



# Prospectus

RBC Funds (Lux)

Société d'Investissement à Capital Variable  
(SICAV) under Luxembourg Law

September 2023

THIS PROSPECTUS IS ONLY VALID IF ACCOMPANIED BY THE ADDENDUM DATED JANUARY 2024.

h3h

## Addendum to the RBC Funds (Lux) Prospectus dated January 2024 (the “Prospectus”)

This addendum, dated January 2024, should be read in conjunction with, and forms an integral part of the Prospectus dated September 2023 of RBC Funds (Lux) (the “Fund”). This addendum may not be distributed separately.

Capitalised terms used in this addendum shall bear the meanings attributed to them in the Prospectus.

The purpose of this addendum is to add the following Classes of Shares for each of the specified Sub-Funds:

- **RBC Funds (Lux) Emerging Markets Equity Fund**

Class of Shares	Sales Charge	Management Fees	Operating Expenses	Total Expense Ratio
O3	Up to 5%	Up to 0.85%	Up to 0.20%	Up to 1.05%

- **RBC Funds (Lux) European Equity Focus Fund**

Class of Shares	Sales Charge	Management Fees	Operating Expenses	Total Expense Ratio
O3	Up to 5%	Up to 0.60%	Up to 0.10%	Up to 0.70%

- **RBC Funds (Lux) Global Equity Focus Fund**

Class of Shares	Sales Charge	Management Fees	Operating Expenses	Total Expense Ratio
O3	Up to 5%	Up to 0.60%	Up to 0.10%	Up to 0.70%

- **RBC Funds (Lux) Asia ex-Japan Equity Fund**

Class of Shares	Sales Charge	Management Fees	Operating Expenses	Total Expense Ratio
O3	Up to 5%	Up to 0.75%	Up to 0.15%	Up to 0.90%

- **RBC Funds (Lux) Japan Ishin Fund**

Class of Shares	Sales Charge	Management Fees	Operating Expenses	Total Expense Ratio
O3	Up to 5%	Up to 0.60%	Up to 0.15%	Up to 0.75%

- **RBC Funds (Lux) China Equity Fund**

Class of Shares	Sales Charge	Management Fees	Operating Expenses	Total Expense Ratio
O3	Up to 5%	Up to 0.70%	Up to 0.30%	Up to 1.00%

Class O3 Shares are available for investment by Institutional Investors who are clients of the Investment Manager or its affiliates who meet the minimum investment criteria established from time to time and who, at the time the relevant subscription order is received, have an agreement covering the charging structure relevant to the clients' investments in such Shares. Therefore, Class O3 Shares are custom Classes agreed with such Institutional Investors.

For further details regarding the currency denominations and other features of the Classes of Shares, please refer to Section 4.2 “Class Description, Eligibility for Shares, Minimum Subscription and Holding Amounts”.

Potential investors are advised to read the Prospectus and this addendum, as amended from time to time, before making an investment decision.

**The remainder of the Prospectus remains unchanged.**

## 1. RBC Funds (Lux)

RBC Funds (Lux) (the "Fund") is authorised under Part I of the Law of 2010 (as defined below). As a *société d'investissement à capital variable* ("SICAV"), the Fund is managed by Candriam, a partnership limited by shares (the "Management Company"), which complies with the requirements of Chapter 15 of the Law of 2010. The Fund qualifies as an Undertaking for Collective Investment in Transferable Securities ("UCITS") under Article 1, paragraph 2, points a) and b) of the UCITS Directive (as defined below), and may therefore be offered for sale in the EU (as defined below) Member States (subject to registration in countries other than Luxembourg). In addition, applications to register the Fund may be made in other countries.

The registration of the Fund pursuant to Part I of the Law of 2010 constitutes neither approval nor disapproval by any Luxembourg authority as to the adequacy or accuracy of this Prospectus or as to the assets held in the various sub-funds of the Fund (individually, a "Sub-Fund" and collectively, the "Sub-Funds"). Any representations to the contrary are unauthorised and unlawful.

None of the Shares of the Fund has been or will be registered under the United States Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "1933 Act") or under the securities laws of any state or political subdivision of the United States of America or any of its territories, possessions or other areas subject to its jurisdiction including the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico (the "United States"), and the Shares may be offered, sold or otherwise transferred only in compliance with the 1933 Act or the securities laws of any state and such other securities laws. Certain restrictions also apply to the subsequent transfer of Shares in the United States or to or for the account of any United States Person (as defined in Regulation S under the 1933 Act) which includes any resident of the United States, or any corporation, partnership or other entity created or organised in or under the laws of the United States (including any estate of any such person created or organised in the United States). The attention of investors is drawn to certain compulsory redemption provisions applicable to United States Persons described under "The Shares – Redemption of Shares" below. The Fund has not been and does not intend to be registered under the United States Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended.

None of the Shares of the Fund has been or will be registered for sale or distribution in Canada. The Fund has not, directly or through its agents, directed any promotion of investments in the Fund at, or sold such investments to, persons, corporations or partnerships that the Fund knew or ought to have known after reasonable enquiry were resident in Canada, and the Fund does not intend to do so in the future.

The distribution of this Prospectus in other jurisdictions may also be restricted; persons into whose possession this Prospectus comes are required to inform themselves about and to observe any such restrictions. This Prospectus does not constitute an offer by anyone in any jurisdiction in which such offer is not authorized or to any person to whom it is unlawful to make such offer.

A UCITS KIID and/or a PRIIPs KID (as defined below) for each available Class of Shares of each Sub-Fund shall be made available to investors free of charge prior to their subscription for Shares. Prospective investors must consult the UCITS KIID or PRIIPs KID for the relevant Class of Shares and Sub-Fund in which they intend to invest. Prospective investors should review this Prospectus carefully and in its entirety, and consult with their legal, tax and financial advisors in relation to (i) the legal and regulatory requirements within their own countries for the subscribing, purchasing, holding, converting, redeeming or disposing of Shares; (ii) any foreign exchange restrictions to which they are subject in their own countries in relation to the subscribing, purchasing, holding, converting, redeeming or disposing of Shares; (iii) the legal, tax, financial or other consequences of subscribing for, purchasing, holding, converting, redeeming or disposing of Shares; and (iv) any other consequences of such activities.

Since 1 January 2023 and in accordance with Regulation (EU) 1286/2014, as amended, and the Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) 2017/653, as amended (collectively referred to as the "PRIIPs Regulation"), a PRIIPs KID will be published for each Class of Shares where such Class of Shares is available to retail investors in the EEA (as defined below).

A retail investor within the meaning of the preceding paragraph means any person who is a retail client as defined in article 4(1), point (11), of MiFID 2 (referred to herein as a "Retail Investor").

A PRIIPs KID will be handed over to Retail Investors, where Classes of Shares are made available, offered or sold in the EEA, in good time prior to their subscription in the Fund. In accordance with the PRIIPs Regulation, the PRIIPs KID will be provided to Retail Investors by using a durable medium other than paper or (ii) at [www.rbcgam.lu](http://www.rbcgam.lu) in which case it can also be obtained, upon request, in paper form from the Management Company free of charge.

Before consent to distribute this Prospectus is granted, certain jurisdictions require that it be translated into an appropriate language. Unless contrary to local law in the jurisdiction concerned, in the event of any inconsistency or ambiguity in relation to the meaning of any word or phrase in any translation, the English version shall prevail.

Any information or representation in respect of the Fund given or made by any person which is not contained herein or in any other document which may be available for inspection by the public should be regarded as unauthorized and should accordingly not be relied upon. Neither the delivery of this Prospectus nor the offer, issue or sale of Shares in the Fund shall under any circumstances constitute a representation that the information given in this Prospectus is correct as at any time subsequent to the date hereof.

Unless stated to the contrary, all references herein to times and hours refer to Luxembourg local time and all references herein to dollar amounts refer to U.S. dollars.

## 2. Management and Administration

### REGISTERED OFFICE OF THE FUND

14, Porte de France  
L-4360 Esch-sur-Alzette  
Grand Duchy of Luxembourg

### MANAGEMENT COMPANY

Candriam  
SERENITY – Bloc B  
19-21, route d'Arlon  
L-8009 Strassen  
Grand Duchy of Luxembourg

### BOARD OF DIRECTORS OF THE MANAGEMENT COMPANY

#### *Chairman:*

Mr. Naïm Abou-Jaoudé  
Chairman and Chief Executive Officer, New York Life Investment Management LLC, New York Life Investment Management Holdings LLC

#### *Directors:*

Mr Renato Guerriero  
Deputy Chief Executive Officer - Global Development & Distribution, Candriam

Mr Vincent Hamelink  
Chief Executive Officer, Candriam

Mr. Frank Harte  
Senior Managing Director & Chief Financial Officer & Treasurer, New York Life Investment Management Holdings LLC, Senior Vice President, New York Life Insurance Company

Ms. Shawna Hanley  
Managing Director & Chief of Staff, MacKay Shields

Mr. Alain Karaoglan  
Executive Vice President and Head of Strategic Businesses of New York Life Insurance Company

Ms. Melissa Kuan  
Managing Director and Head of Strategy & Business Development of New York Life Investment Management

Mr. Jean-Yves Maldague  
Managing Director, Candriam

Mr. Anthony Malloy  
Executive Vice President & Chief Investment Officer, New York Life Insurance Company and Chief Executive Officer, NYL Investors LLC

### Board of Management

#### *Chairman of the Board of Management:*

Mr. Jean-Yves Maldague, Managing Director, Candriam

#### *Members of the Board of Management:*

Mrs. Justine Barrielle, Manager  
Mr. Fabrice Cuchet, Manager  
Mr. Tanguy de Villenfagne, Manager  
Mrs. Nadège Dufosse, Manager  
Mr. Renato Guerriero, Manager  
Mr. Vincent Hamelink, Manager

**BOARD OF DIRECTORS OF THE FUND**

Ms. Laurence Bensafi  
Portfolio Manager and Deputy Head, Emerging Markets Equities of RBC Global Asset Management (UK) Limited  
100 Bishopsgate, EC2N 4AA, London  
United Kingdom

Ms. Anne-Sophie Girault  
Head of Distribution for Continental Europe of RBC Global Asset Management (UK) Limited  
100 Bishopsgate, EC2N 4AA, London  
United Kingdom

Mr. Matthew Graham  
Chief Operating Officer of RBC Global Asset Management Inc.  
155 Wellington Street West, Suite 2300  
Toronto, Ontario  
Canada M5V 3K7

Mr. Milos Vukovic  
Vice President and Head, Investment Policy of RBC Global Asset Management Inc.  
155 Wellington Street West, Suite 2300  
Toronto, Ontario  
Canada M5V 3K7

Ms. Tracey Mc Dermott  
Independent director  
Grand Duchy of Luxembourg

**PROMOTER, INVESTMENT MANAGER AND DISTRIBUTOR**

RBC Global Asset Management Inc.  
155 Wellington Street West, Suites 2200 & 2300  
Toronto, Ontario  
Canada M5V 3K7

**SUB-INVESTMENT MANAGERS**

RBC Global Asset Management (UK) Limited  
100 Bishopsgate  
EC2N 4AA, London  
United Kingdom

RBC Global Asset Management (Asia) Limited  
41<sup>st</sup> Floor, One Taikoo Place  
Taikoo Place, 979 King's Road  
Quarry Bay, Hong Kong

**DEPOSITARY BANK AND PAYING AGENT, ADMINISTRATIVE AND DOMICILIARY AGENT, REGISTRAR AND TRANSFER AGENT**

CACEIS Investor Services Bank S.A.  
14, Porte de France  
L-4360 Esch-sur-Alzette  
Grand Duchy of Luxembourg

**AUDITOR**

PricewaterhouseCoopers, *Société coopérative*  
2, rue Gerhard Mercator  
B.P. 1443  
L-1014 Luxembourg  
Grand Duchy of Luxembourg

**LEGAL ADVISOR**

Arendt & Medernach S.A.  
41A, avenue J.F. Kennedy  
L-2082 Luxembourg  
Grand Duchy of Luxembourg

## Contents

1. RBC Funds (Lux)	1
2. Management and Administration	4
3. Principal Features and Definitions	9
4. The Shares	13
4.1 Subscription for Shares	13
4.2 Class Description, Eligibility for Shares, Minimum Subscription and Holding Amounts	15
4.3 Conversion of Shares	16
4.4 Redemption of Shares	17
4.5 Transfer of Shares	19
4.6 Dividend Policy	19
4.7 Late Trading and Market Timing	20
4.8 Investors Rights	20
5. General Information	21
5.1 Organisation	21
5.2 Meetings and Announcements	21
5.3 Reports and Accounts	21
5.4 Allocation of Assets and Liabilities among the Sub-Funds	22
5.5 Determination of the Net Asset Value of Shares	22
5.6 Temporary Suspension of Determination of the Net Asset Value, Issues, Redemptions and Conversions	25
5.7 Liquidation of the Fund	25
5.8 Liquidation of Sub-Funds	26
5.9 Mergers	26
5.10 Material Contracts	26
5.11 Documents	27
5.11.1 Articles of Incorporation, Prospectus, the UCITS KIID/PRIIPs KID and Financial Reports	27
5.11.2 Complaints Handling	27
5.11.3 Best Execution	28
5.11.4 Proxy Voting Guidelines	28
5.12 Potential Conflicts of Interest	28
5.13 Disclosure of Portfolio Holdings	28
5.14 Confidentiality, Data Processing and Professional Secrecy	28
5.15 Outsourcing Arrangements and Confidential Information	29
5.16 Benchmarks Regulation	30
6. Roles and Responsibilities of Management and Administration	31
6.1 Board of Directors	31
6.2 Management Company	31
6.3 Investment Manager	32
6.4 Depositary Bank and Paying Agent, Administrative and Domiciliary Agent, Registrar and Transfer Agent	32
6.5 Sub-Investment Managers	33
6.6 Distributor	33
7. Management and Fund Charges	35
7.1 Management Fees	35
7.2 Operating Expenses	35
7.3 Total Expense Ratio	35
7.4 Portfolio Transaction Costs	36
7.5 Extraordinary Expenses	36
7.6 Rebate Arrangements	36
7.7 Soft Commission Arrangements	36
7.8 Performance Fee Arrangements	36
8. Investment Policies	39
8.1 Investment Policies of the Sub-Funds	39
8.2 Environmental, Social and Governance Factors	39
8.3 Procedure for the Selection and Monitoring of Target Funds	41
8.4 Risk Factors	41
8.5 Performance	50
9. Investment Restrictions and Techniques and Instruments	51
9.1 Investment Restrictions	51
9.2 Investment Techniques and Instruments	55
9.3 Collateral Management	57
9.4 Risk Management Process	58
10. Taxation	60
10.1 General	60



10.2 The Fund .....	60
10.3 Shareholders.....	61
10.4 Automatic exchange of information.....	62
10.5 Common Reporting Standards.....	62
10.6 Net Wealth Tax .....	63
10.7 Value Added Tax .....	63
10.8 Other Taxes .....	63
10.9 UK Reporting Funds .....	63
10.10 U.S. Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act ("FATCA") Requirements .....	63
10.11 Additional Information for German Tax Resident Investors.....	64
10.12 QFII Tax Considerations.....	65
Appendix 1 – The Equity Sub-Funds .....	68
RBC Funds (Lux) – Global Equity Focus Fund .....	69
RBC Funds (Lux) – Global Equity Leaders Fund.....	71
RBC Funds (Lux) – Ansvarlige Globale Investerings Fond .....	73
RBC Funds (Lux) – Vision Global Horizon Equity Fund.....	75
RBC Funds (Lux) – European Equity Focus Fund.....	77
RBC Funds (Lux) – U.S. Equity Focus Fund .....	79
RBC Funds (Lux) – Asia ex-Japan Equity Fund .....	81
RBC Funds (Lux) – Japan Ishin Fund.....	83
RBC Funds (Lux) – China Equity Fund.....	85
RBC Funds (Lux) – Emerging Markets Value Equity Fund .....	87
RBC Funds (Lux) – Emerging Markets Equity Fund .....	89
RBC Funds (Lux) – Emerging Markets Equity Focus Fund .....	91
RBC Funds (Lux) – Emerging Markets ex-China Equity Fund.....	93
RBC Funds (Lux) – Emerging Markets Small Cap Equity Fund.....	95
Appendix 2 – The Allocation Sub-Fund .....	97
RBC Funds (Lux) – Growth Portfolio.....	98
Appendix 3 – Template pre-contractual disclosures for the Sub-Funds referred to in Article 8, paragraph 1, 2 and 2a, of the SFDR and Article 6, first paragraph of the Taxonomy Regulation .....	100
RBC Funds (Lux) - Global Equity Focus Fund.....	101
RBC Funds (Lux) - Global Equity Leaders Fund.....	106
RBC Funds (Lux) - Ansvarlige Globale Investerings Fond .....	111
RBC Funds (Lux) - Vision Global Horizon Equity Fund.....	116
RBC Funds (Lux) - European Equity Focus Fund.....	122
RBC Funds (Lux) - U.S. Equity Focus Fund .....	128
RBC Funds (Lux) - Asia ex-Japan Equity Fund .....	133
RBC Funds (Lux) - Japan Ishin Fund.....	139
RBC Funds (Lux) - China Equity Fund.....	145
RBC Funds (Lux) - Emerging Markets Value Equity Fund.....	151
RBC Funds (Lux) - Emerging Markets Equity Fund.....	157
RBC Funds (Lux) - Emerging Markets Equity Focus Fund .....	163
RBC Funds (Lux) - Emerging Markets ex-China Equity Fund.....	169
RBC Funds (Lux) - Emerging Markets Small Cap Equity Fund .....	175

### 3. Principal Features and Definitions

The following summary is qualified in its entirety by reference to the more detailed information included elsewhere in this Prospectus.

<b>Administrative Agent</b>	CACEIS Investor Services Bank S.A. acts as administrative agent of the Fund.
<b>Annual Meeting</b>	The annual meeting of shareholders of the Fund.
<b>Appendix</b>	The relevant Appendix of the Prospectus.
<b>Articles of Incorporation</b>	The articles of incorporation of the Fund, as may be amended from time to time.
<b>Board of Directors</b>	The directors of the Fund, as may be appointed from time to time.
<b>Business Day</b>	Any day in which banks in Luxembourg are open for normal banking business (excluding Saturdays and Sundays as well as 24 December). For Sub-Funds that invest a substantial amount of assets outside the EU, the Board of Directors may take into account whether relevant local stock exchanges are open and may elect to treat such closures as non-business days.
<b>ChinaClear</b>	China Securities Depository and Clearing Corporation Limited.
<b>Classes</b>	Pursuant to the Articles of Incorporation, the Board of Directors may decide to issue, within each Sub-Fund, separate classes of Shares (the "Class" or "Classes" or "Share Class(es)") whose assets will be commonly invested but where a specific sales or redemption charge structure, fee structure, minimum subscription amount or dividend policy or such other distinctive feature, as decided from time to time by the Board of Directors, may be applied. The details of each Class are described in Section 4.2 "Class Description, Eligibility for Shares, Minimum Subscription and Holding Amounts".
<b>CSRC</b>	means China Securities Regulatory Commission or, where the context permits, its designated local authorities.
<b>CSSF Circular 11/512</b>	The CSSF circular 11/512 of 30 May 2011 determining the (i) presentation of the main regulatory changes in risk management following the publication of CSSF Regulation 10-4 and ESMA guidelines, (ii) further clarifications from the CSSF on risk management rules and (iii) the definition of the content and format of the risk management process to be communicated to the CSSF.
<b>CSSF Circular 18/698</b>	The CSSF circular 18/698 of 23 August 2018 concerning authorisation and organisation of investment fund managers governed by Luxembourg law.
<b>Depository Bank</b>	CACEIS Investor Services Bank S.A. acts as depository of the Fund.
<b>Distributor</b>	RBC Global Asset Management Inc. acts as distributor of the Fund in relation to all Sub-Funds.
<b>Domiciliary Agent</b>	CACEIS Investor Services Bank S.A. acts as domiciliary agent of the Fund.
<b>EEA</b>	The European Economic Area.
<b>ESMA</b>	The European Securities and Markets Authority.
<b>ESMA Guidelines 2014/937</b>	The ESMA Guidelines on ETFs and other UCITS issues (ESMA 2014/937) published on 1 <sup>st</sup> August 2014.
<b>EU</b>	The European Union.
<b>Fund</b>	The Fund is an investment company organized under Luxembourg law as a <i>société anonyme</i> qualifying as a <i>société d'investissement à capital variable</i> (SICAV). The Fund complies with the requirements of Article 27 of the Law of 2010. The Fund comprises several Sub-Funds. Each Sub-Fund may have one

	or more Classes. The Fund is authorised under Part I of the Law of 2010 as an Undertaking for Collective Investment in Transferable Securities ("UCITS") under Article 1, paragraph 2, points a) and b) of the UCITS Directive.
<b>Group of Companies</b>	Companies belonging to the same body of undertakings and which must draw up consolidated accounts in accordance with Council Directive 83/349/EEC of 13 June 1983 on consolidated accounts and according to recognized international accounting rules, as amended.
<b>Institutional Investors</b>	As defined from time to time by the Luxembourg Regulatory Authority within the context of the Luxembourg law on undertakings for collective investment.
<b>Investment Manager</b>	RBC Global Asset Management Inc. acts as investment manager of the Fund in relation to all Sub-Funds.
<b>Law of 2010</b>	The Luxembourg law of 17 December 2010 relating to undertakings for collective investment, as may be amended from time to time.
<b>Mainland China</b>	Mainland China refers to the PRC with the exception of the Special Administrative Regions of Hong Kong and Macau.
<b>Management Company</b>	Candriam, a partnership limited by shares, has been appointed by the Fund to act as its management company in accordance with chapter 15 of the Law of 2010.
<b>Member State</b>	A Member State of the EU. The states that are contracting parties to the agreement creating the EEA other than the Member States of the EU, within the limits set forth by this agreement and related acts, are considered as equivalent to Member States of the EU.
<b>MiFID 2</b>	Directive 2014/65/EU of the European Parliament and the Council of 15 May 2014 on markets in financial instruments, as may be amended from time to time.
<b>Money Market Instruments</b>	Financial instruments normally dealt with on the money market which are liquid and have a value which can be accurately determined at any time.
<b>Other Regulated Market</b>	A market which is not a Regulated Market and which is regulated, operates regularly and is recognized and open to the public, namely a market (i) that meets the following cumulative criteria: liquidity; multilateral order matching (general matching of bid and ask prices in order to establish a single price); transparency (the circulation of complete information in order to give clients the possibility of tracking trades, thereby ensuring that their orders are executed on current conditions); (ii) on which the securities are dealt in at a certain fixed frequency; (iii) which is recognized by a State or by a public authority which has been delegated by that State or by another entity which is recognized by that State or by that public authority, such as a professional association; and (iv) on which the securities dealt are accessible to the public.
<b>Other State</b>	Any state of Europe which is not a Member State, and any state of America, Africa, Asia, Australia and Oceania.
<b>Paying Agent</b>	CACEIS Investor Services Bank S.A. acts as paying agent of the Fund.
<b>Prospectus</b>	The prospectus of the Fund.
<b>PBOC</b>	The People's Bank of China.
<b>PRC</b>	The People's Republic of China.
<b>PRC Laws</b>	The laws, rules, regulations, notices, directives, or orders of any governmental or regulatory authority in the PRC (including, without limitation, the CSRC, PBOC and SAFE), as may be issued and amended from time to time and includes a reference to trading and other rules of the SSE, the SZSE and/or such other stock exchange opened in the PRC, ChinaClear and other applicable clearing and depositary agencies as issued and amended from time to time, which include (without limitation to) the rules formulated to deal

	with QFII related activities or otherwise relevant to QFIIs and their trading in the PRC.
<b>PRIIPs KID</b>	The key information document(s) of each Class of each Sub-Fund.
<b>QFII</b>	Qualified Foreign Institutional Investor(s), as such term is defined and construed in accordance with the PRC Laws, being institutional investors which are in compliance with the criteria set out in the PRC Laws, having been approved by the CSRC.
<b>QFII Custodian</b>	Standard Chartered Bank (China) Limited.
<b>QFII Licence</b>	means a securities business investment permit issued by CSRC pursuant to the PRC Laws.
<b>Reference Currency</b>	The currency in which all the underlying assets of the Fund or the relevant Sub-Fund or Class are valued and reported. The details of the reference currency of a relevant Sub-Fund or Class are described in the relevant Sub-Fund Appendix.
<b>Registrar and Transfer Agent</b>	CACEIS Investor Services Bank S.A. acts as registrar and transfer agent of the Fund and, in that capacity, processes the issue, redemption, transfer and conversion of Shares.
<b>Regulated Market</b>	A market defined in MiFID 2.
<b>Regulatory Authority</b>	The Luxembourg authority or its successor in charge of the supervision of the undertakings for collective investment in the Grand Duchy of Luxembourg.
<b>RESA</b>	The “ <i>Recueil électronique des sociétés et associations</i> ” (“RESA”), the central electronic platform of the Grand Duchy of Luxembourg.
<b>Shares</b>	Shares of each Sub-Fund are offered in registered form and are issued without certificates. Fractions of Shares are issued up to three decimal places. All Shares must be fully paid for.
<b>SSE</b>	The Shanghai Stock Exchange.
<b>SZSE</b>	The Shenzhen Stock Exchange.
<b>Small cap</b>	Companies and issuers that have a market capitalization at the time of purchase of up to \$5 billion. A Sub-Fund generally will not consider a company with a market capitalization in excess of \$5 billion to be small cap, however, this maximum capitalization may change with market conditions or the composition of the benchmark index of a Sub-Fund.
<b>Sub-Funds</b>	The Fund offers investors, within the same investment vehicle, a choice of investment in one or more Sub-Funds, which are distinguished mainly by their specific investment objective and policy and/or by the currency in which they are denominated. The specifications of each Sub-Fund are described in the relevant Appendix to this Prospectus. The Board of Directors may, at any time, decide to create additional Sub-Funds and, in such case, this Prospectus will be updated by adding corresponding Appendices and a UCITS KIID and/or PRIIPs KID will be issued.
<b>Taxonomy Regulation</b>	Regulation (EU) 2020/852 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 18 June 2020 on the establishment of a framework to facilitate sustainable investment, as may be amended from time to time.
<b>Transferable Securities</b>	One of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ shares and other securities equivalent to shares;</li> <li>▪ bonds and other debt instruments; or</li> <li>▪ any other negotiable securities which carry the right to acquire any such transferable securities by subscription or exchanges, with the exclusion of techniques and instruments.</li> </ul>
<b>UCI(s)</b>	Undertaking(s) for collective investment.

<b>UCITS</b>	Undertaking(s) for collective investment in transferable securities pursuant to Article 1, paragraph 2, points a) and b) of the UCITS Directive.
<b>UCITS Directive</b>	Directive 2009/65/EC of the European Parliament and Council of 13 July 2009 on the coordination of laws, regulations and administrative provisions relating to undertakings for collective investment in Transferable Securities, as amended by Directive 2014/91/EU of the European Parliament and Council of 23 July 2014 as regards depositary functions, remuneration policies and sanctions and as may be further amended in the future.
<b>UCITS KIID</b>	The key investor information document(s) of each Class of each Sub-Fund.
<b>Valuation Day</b>	The net asset value per Share of each Sub-Fund is typically determined on each day which is a Business Day in Luxembourg.

## 4. The Shares

1. Subscription for Shares
2. Class Description, Eligibility for Shares, Minimum Subscription and Holding Amounts
3. Conversion of Shares
4. Redemption of Shares
5. Transfer of Shares
6. Dividend Policy
7. Late Trading and Market Timing
8. Investors Rights

Subject to the restrictions described below, Shares of each Class of each Sub-Fund are freely transferable and are each entitled to participate equally in the profits and liquidation proceeds attributable to that Class. The rules governing such allocation are set forth below. The Shares, which are of no par value and which must be fully paid upon issue, carry no preferential or pre-emptive rights, and each Share entitles its holder to one vote at all general meetings of shareholders and at all meetings of the Sub-Fund in which Shares are held. Shares redeemed by the Fund become null and void.

The Management Company may restrict or prevent the ownership of Shares by any person, firm or corporation, if such ownership, in the view of the Management Company, is against the interests of the Fund or of the majority of its shareholders or of any Sub-Fund or Class therein. Where it appears to the Management Company that a person who is precluded from holding Shares, either alone or in conjunction with any other person, is a beneficial owner of Shares, the Fund may proceed to the compulsory redemption of all Shares so owned.

The Shares are available in registered form only and will be issued without certificates.

### 4.1 Subscription for Shares

Applications for subscriptions for Shares of each Sub-Fund, other than the Growth Portfolio, Asia Ex-Japan Equity Fund, Japan Ishin Fund and the China Equity Fund must be submitted by 12 noon (Luxembourg time) on a Valuation Day for the relevant Sub-Fund in order for such applications to be processed, if accepted, on the basis of the net asset value per Share for that Valuation Day.

Applications for subscriptions for Shares of the Growth Portfolio, Asia Ex-Japan Equity Fund, Japan Ishin Fund and the China Equity Fund must be submitted by 12 noon (Luxembourg time) on the Business Day preceding a Valuation Day for the relevant Sub-Fund in order for such applications to be processed, if accepted, on the basis of the net asset value per Share for that Valuation Day.

Applications for subscriptions for Shares received after the cut-offs described above will be dealt with on the following Valuation Day, as applicable. In either case, the net asset value per Share is unknown to the investors when they place their subscription orders.

For certain types of investors, such as those in jurisdictions where a different time zone permits or to accommodate a distribution platform's alternative dealing cycle, the Distributor, with the consent of the Board of Directors, may permit different subscription cut-off times. If permitted, the subscription cut-off time applied must always precede the time when the applicable net asset value is determined. Different cut-off times shall be specifically agreed upon with the relevant sub-distributor or distribution platform.

Applications for subscriptions for Shares should be sent to the Registrar and Transfer Agent at the address given in Section 2 "Management and Administration".

The initial offering day as well as the initial price per Share on such day for each newly created or activated Class or Sub-Fund will be determined by the Management Company with the consent of the Board of Directors and may be obtained from [www.rbcgam.lu](http://www.rbcgam.lu).

The Management Company, with the consent of the Board of Directors, may fix minimum subscription amounts for each Class which, if applicable, are detailed in the relevant Appendices. These minimum subscription amounts may be waived or decreased as described in more detail in the Section 4.2 "Class Description, Eligibility for Shares, Minimum Subscription and Holding Amounts".

Shares of each Class of a Sub-Fund shall be allotted at the net asset value per Share of such Class determined on the applicable Valuation Day, plus any applicable sales charges. A sales charge of up to 5% of the subscription amount may be applied, or may be waived in whole or in part at the discretion of the distributors. The sales charge (if any) will be paid to, and/or retained by, the distributors acting in relation to the distribution of Shares.

Subscriptions can be made either in cash amount or in number of Shares.

As soon as the price at which the Shares are to be issued has been calculated, the Registrar and Transfer Agent will notify the purchaser of the total amount to be paid, including any applicable sales charges, in respect of the Shares subscribed for. Payment for Shares of all Sub-Funds must be received by the Registrar and Transfer Agent, in a currency in which the relevant Class is available, no later than three (3) Business Days following the applicable Valuation Day. A complete list of the currencies in which a Class of a Sub-Fund is available may be obtained from [www.rbcgam.lu](http://www.rbcgam.lu).

If the payment and the written subscription request have not been received by the applicable date specified above, the request may be rejected, and any allocation of Shares made on the basis of such request may be cancelled. If payment in connection with a subscription request is received after the period specified, the Registrar and Transfer Agent may process this request on the basis that the number of Shares that can be subscribed for by means of such amount (including any applicable sales charge) will be the number resulting from the next applicable Valuation Day following the receipt of payment.

The Management Company may, if a prospective shareholder requests and the Management Company, with the consent of the Board of Directors, agrees, satisfy any application for subscription of Shares in kind. The nature and type of assets to be accepted in any such case shall be determined by the Management Company and must correspond to the investment policy of the Sub-Fund being invested in. A valuation report relating to the contributed assets must be produced by the Depositary Bank and delivered to the Management Company after approval by the Auditor of the Fund. The costs of any such transfer, including the production of any necessary valuation report, shall be borne by the prospective shareholder requesting the transfer.

The Management Company reserves the right to accept or refuse any application in whole or in part at its discretion. The Fund may also limit the distribution of Shares of a Class or Sub-Fund to certain countries. The issue of Shares of a Class shall be suspended whenever the determination of the net asset value per Share of such Class is suspended by the Fund (see Section 5.6 "Temporary Suspension of Determination of the Net Asset Value, Issues, Redemptions and Conversions").

The Fund and the Administrative Agent will at all times comply with any obligations imposed by any applicable laws, rules and regulations with respect to anti-money laundering, as such laws, rules and regulations may be amended or replaced from time to time, and will furthermore adopt procedures designed to ensure, to the extent applicable, that the Fund complies with the foregoing laws, rules and regulations.

With respect to anti-money laundering requirements, application forms for Shares must be accompanied by a true copy certified by a competent authority (such as an embassy, consulate, notary or police commissioner) of the subscriber's identity card for individuals, or by a copy of the Articles of Incorporation (or the comparable constituting document) and extract of the trade register for corporate entities, in the following cases:

1. if the application is made directly to the Registrar and Transfer Agent;
2. if the application is made via a professional of the financial sector residing in a country which is not required to follow an identification procedure equivalent to the standards applicable in Luxembourg relating to the prevention of the use of the financial system for money-laundering purposes; or
3. if the application is made via a subsidiary or branch whose parent company is required to follow an identification procedure equivalent to that required by Luxembourg law, if the law governing the parent company does not oblige it to ensure that the said procedure is followed by its subsidiaries and branches.

Moreover, the Fund is legally responsible for identifying the origin of monies transferred to or from the Fund. Subscriptions and payment of redemption proceeds may be temporarily suspended until such monies or the identity of the relevant shareholder has been correctly identified.

In relation to an application for redemption or transfer of Shares, the Fund and/or the Registrar and Transfer Agent may require at any time such documentation as it/they deem appropriate. Failure to provide such information in a form which is satisfactory to the Fund and/or the Registrar and Transfer Agent, as applicable, may result in an application for redemption or transfer not being processed. Should the required documentation with regards to the return of payments or the redemption of Shares not be received by the Fund or the Registrar and Transfer Agent, then such payment may not be processed.

Confirmation of completed subscriptions will be mailed at the risk of the investor, to the address indicated in his, her or its application within ten (10) Business Days following the issue of the Shares.

Certain distributors of the Shares of the Fund may agree to act as a nominee for investors subscribing for Shares through their facilities (distribution and nominee agreements). In such capacity, the distributor may effect subscriptions, conversions and redemptions of Shares in nominee name on behalf of investors, and request the registration of such operations on the register of shareholders of the Fund in such nominee name. Each



nominee/distributor maintains its own records and provides the investor with individualized information as to its holdings of Shares in the Fund.

## 4.2 Class Description, Eligibility for Shares, Minimum Subscription and Holding Amounts

### *Classes Available and Eligibility for Shares*

A complete list of available Share Classes may be obtained from [www.rbcgam.lu](http://www.rbcgam.lu).

Class A Shares are available for investment by any individual or legal entity. The minimum initial subscription and holding amount applicable in respect of Class A Shares is \$5,000 or the equivalent in another approved currency. A holding of Class A Shares may then be increased by any amount.

Class B Shares and Class C Shares are open to all investors via certain distributors and/or intermediaries who, on the basis of either (i) applicable legal and/or regulatory requirements including those rendering discretionary portfolio management and/or independent advice under MiFID 2 or (ii) individual fee arrangements or commercial models with their clients, are not allowed to receive and retain any rebates/trail commission from the Investment Manager or the Management Company. No minimum initial subscription and holding amounts shall be applicable in respect of Class B Shares and Class C Shares. A holding of Class B and Class C Shares may then be increased by any amount.

Class B1 Shares are available for investment by any individual or legal entity who are clients of the Investment Manager or its affiliates who meet the minimum investment criteria established from time to time and who, at the time the relevant subscription order is received, have an agreement covering the charging structure relevant to the clients' investments in such Shares. Therefore, Class B1 Shares are custom Classes agreed with such investors. Each Class B1 will be identifiable by reference to the order of establishment (Class B1, Class B2, Class B3, etc.) and its characteristics will be described in the relevant UCITS KIID and/or PRIIPs KID. No minimum initial subscription and holding amounts shall be applicable in respect of Class B1 Shares. A holding of Class B1 Shares may then be increased by any amount.

Class AM Shares and Class M Shares are available for investment by investors, including distributors and/or intermediaries rendering services such as non-independent advice and execution only under MiFID 2, who are clients of the Investment Manager and meet the minimum account maintenance or qualification requirements established from time to time for the Investment Manager's client accounts. No minimum initial subscription and holding amounts shall be applicable in respect of Class AM and Class M Shares. A holding of Class AM and Class M Shares may then be increased by any amount.

Class O Shares are available for investment by Institutional Investors only. The minimum initial subscription and holding amount applicable in respect of Class O Shares is \$500,000 or the equivalent in another approved currency. A holding of Class O Shares may then be increased by any amount.

Class O1 Shares are available for investment by Institutional Investors who are clients of the Investment Manager or its affiliates who meet the minimum investment criteria established from time to time and who, at the time the relevant subscription order is received, have an agreement covering the charging structure relevant to the clients' investments in such Shares. Therefore, Class O1 Shares are custom Classes agreed with such Institutional Investors. Each Class O1 will be identifiable by reference to the order of establishment (Class O1, Class O2, Class O3, etc.) and its characteristics (including its own charging structure which may vary from one Class O1 to another) will be described in the relevant UCITS KIID and/or PRIIPs KID and/or in the Appendix of the relevant Sub-Fund. The minimum initial subscription and holding amount applicable in respect of Class O1 Shares is \$500,000 or the equivalent in another approved currency. A holding of Class O1 Shares may then be increased by any amount.

Class P Shares are available for investment for (i) pension funds and/or similar investment vehicles, created on the initiative of one or more employers for the benefit of their employees, and (ii) companies with one or more employers investing funds which they hold to provide pensions for their employees. The minimum initial subscription and holding amount applicable in respect of Class P Shares is \$500,000 or the equivalent in another approved currency. A holding of Class P Shares may then be increased by any amount.

Class Q Shares are available for investment in limited circumstances to certain distributors and/or intermediaries who, on the basis of either (i) applicable legal and/or regulatory requirements including those rendering discretionary portfolio management and/or independent advice under MiFID 2 or (ii) individual fee arrangements or commercial models with their clients are not allowed to receive and retain any rebates/trail commission from the Investment Manager. Class Q Shares are only open to distributors and/or intermediaries who meet the minimum account maintenance or qualification requirements, typically being a minimum of \$50,000,000 in collective assets or equivalent in other currencies.

Class S Shares are available for investment in limited circumstances to certain distributors and/or intermediaries who, on the basis of either (i) applicable legal and/or regulatory requirements including those rendering



discretionary portfolio management and/or independent advice under MiFID 2 or (ii) individual fee arrangements or commercial models with their clients are not allowed to receive and retain any rebates/trail commission from the Investment Manager. Class S Shares are only open to distributors and/or intermediaries who meet the minimum account maintenance or qualification requirements, typically being a minimum of \$200,000,000 in collective assets or equivalent in other currencies.

The Management Company, with the consent of the Board of Directors, reserves the right to offer only certain Classes of Shares for purchase by investors in any particular jurisdiction in order to conform to local law, custom or business practice.

#### *Currency Denomination and Hedging of Share Classes*

Each Class of Shares is offered in the Reference Currency of the relevant Sub-Fund, or may be offered in other currency denominations. Where applicable, the currency denomination, if other than the Reference Currency, will be represented as a suffix to the Share Class name. Any Class of Shares denominated in a currency other than the Reference Currency may be exposed to additional currency risk, unless the currency for the class is described as “Hedged”, also as represented as a suffix to the Share Class name. This is due to the fact that, unless the currency for the class is described as “Hedged”, the currency in which the Class of Shares is denominated will not be hedged (protected) against changes in the exchange rate with the Reference Currency. For further information, please see *Currency Risk* and *Currency Hedging Risk* under Section 8.4 “Risk Factors”.

For example, if an investor wants to purchase Class O Shares of RBC Funds (Lux) - Global Equity Focus Fund in U.S. dollars, with an accumulating dividend policy and the Reference Currency of the Sub-Fund is also U.S. dollars, the Class of Shares will be represented as follows: RBC Funds (Lux) - Global Equity Focus Fund Class O (acc) USD. If an investor wants to purchase Class O Shares of the RBC Funds (Lux) - Global Equity Focus Fund in Euros, with an accumulating dividend policy and hedged against changes in the exchange rate with the Reference Currency, the Class of Shares would be represented as follows: RBC Funds (Lux) - Global Equity Focus Fund Class O (acc) EUR (Hedged).

#### *Dividend Policy*

Each Class of Shares may also have different dividend policies as described under Section 4.6 “Dividend Policy”. Classes of Shares with the suffix “(acc)” are accumulating Share Classes. Classes of Shares with the suffix “(dist)” or “(fix)” are distributing Share Classes.

#### *Minimum Subscription and Holding Amounts*

The minimum subscription amount and minimum holding amount for each Class of Shares of each Sub-Fund is specified in the Appendix of the relevant Sub-Fund.

#### *Minimum Additional Subscription Amount*

Where a shareholder wishes to add to his, her or its shareholding in a Share Class, the additional subscription must be at least the amount set out in the Appendix of the relevant Sub-Fund.

The Management Company, with the consent of the Board of Directors, has the discretion, from time to time, to waive any applicable minimum subscription and holding amounts, and minimum additional subscription amount.

The Management Company may, at any time, decide to compulsorily redeem all Shares from a shareholder whose holding is, as a result of a partial redemption of his, her or its Shares, less than the required minimum subscription amount of the relevant Sub-Fund, or who fails to satisfy any other applicable eligibility requirements set out above or stated in the relevant Appendix at any given point in time. In such case, such shareholder will receive one month's prior notice so as to be able to increase his, her or its holding above such amount or otherwise satisfy the eligibility requirements.

### **4.3 Conversion of Shares**

Subject to any suspension of the determination of the net asset value, shareholders have the right to convert all or some of their Shares of any Class of a Sub-Fund (the “Original Sub-Fund/Class”) into Shares of the same Class in another Sub-Fund or into Shares of another existing Class of that or another Sub-Fund (the “New Sub-Fund/Class”) by applying for conversion in the same manner as for the issue of Shares. However, the right to convert Shares is subject to the New Sub-Fund/Class being denominated in the same currency and having the same subscription cut-off time as the Original Sub-Fund/Class, as well as compliance with any conditions (including any minimum subscription amounts, qualification as an Institutional Investor, etc.) applicable to the New Sub-Fund/Class. Accordingly, if, as a result of a conversion, the value of a shareholder's holding in the New Sub-Fund/Class would be less than the applicable minimum subscription amount specified in the Appendix of the

relevant Sub-Fund, where appropriate, the Management Company may reject the request for conversion of the Shares or may convert all of a shareholder's Shares, respectively.

Conversion requests for all Sub-Funds other than the Growth Portfolio, Asia Ex-Japan Equity Fund, Japan Ishin Fund and the China Equity Fund received in good order by 12 noon (Luxembourg time) on a Valuation Day will be processed on that Valuation Day. For the Growth Portfolio, Asia Ex-Japan Equity Fund, Japan Ishin Fund and the China Equity Fund, conversion requests received in good order by 12 noon (Luxembourg time) on the Business Day preceding a Valuation Day will be processed on that Valuation Day. In either case, conversion requests received after such cut-offs will be deferred to the next Valuation Day, as applicable, in the same manner as for the issue and redemption of Shares. The net asset value per Share is unknown to the investors when they place their conversion orders.

The number of Shares issued upon a conversion will be based upon the respective net asset values of the two Classes as of the applicable Valuation Day.

The rate at which all or some of the Shares the Original Sub-Fund/Class are converted into Shares of the New Sub-Fund/Class is determined on the basis of the following formula:

$$A = \frac{B \times C}{D}$$

- A is the number of Shares to be allocated in the New Sub-Fund/Class
- B is the number of Shares to be converted in the Original Sub-Fund/Class
- C is the net asset value on the applicable Valuation Day of the Shares to be converted in the Original Sub-Fund/Class
- D is the net asset value on the applicable Valuation Day of the Shares to be allocated in the New Sub-Fund/Class

After the conversion, the Registrar and Transfer Agent will inform the shareholders as to the number of new Shares acquired as a result of the conversion, as well as the net asset value of the new Shares.

A conversion charge of up to 2% of the conversion amount may be applied at the discretion of the Management Company, with the consent of the Board of Directors, provided however that equal treatment of the shareholders is being observed by applying the same percentage to all conversion orders received for the same Valuation Day. The conversion charge (if any) will be applied for the benefit of the Classes or Sub-Funds between which the conversion is effected, as appropriate, to cover the costs of transactions arising from the conversion.

Additionally, if requests for conversions of more than 10% of the total number of the issued and outstanding Shares of any Sub-Fund are received for any Valuation Day, the Management Company, with the consent of the Board of Directors, may decide that conversions should be postponed until the next Valuation Day. Conversion requests which have not been dealt with because of such postponement will be given priority as if the request had been made for the next following Valuation Day until completion of full settlement of the original requests.

Conversions of Shares of a Sub-Fund shall be suspended whenever the determination of the net asset value per Share of such Sub-Fund is suspended by the Fund (see "General Information – Temporary Suspension of Determination of the Net Asset Value, Issues, Redemptions and Conversions").

#### 4.4 Redemption of Shares

Any shareholder may apply for redemption of his, her or its Shares in part or in whole on any Valuation Day. Applications for redemptions must include (i) the cash amount the shareholder wishes to redeem, or (ii) the number of Shares the shareholder wishes to redeem. In addition, the application must include the shareholder's personal details and account number. Failure to provide any of this information may result in a delay whilst verification is being sought. Valid written redemption applications for all Sub-Funds other than the Growth Portfolio, Asia Ex-Japan Equity Fund, Japan Ishin Fund and the China Equity Fund should be received in good order by the Registrar and Transfer Agent by 12 noon (Luxembourg time) on a Valuation Day. For the Growth Portfolio, Asia Ex-Japan Equity Fund, Japan Ishin Fund and the China Equity Fund, valid written redemption applications should be received in good order by the Registrar and Transfer Agent by 12 noon (Luxembourg time) on the Business Day preceding the relevant Valuation Day. In either case, the net asset value per Share is unknown to the investors when they place their redemption orders.

Redemptions shall be effected at the net asset value per Share of the relevant Class determined on the applicable Valuation Day.

Each redemption payment in respect of any Shares may be made in the same currency as the subscription payment for such Shares or another currency offered by the Sub-Fund. For all Sub-Funds, the Depositary Bank

will issue payment instructions to its correspondent bank for payment, normally no later than three (3) Business Days after the relevant Valuation Day.

If, as a result of a redemption, the value of a shareholder's holding in a Class of a Sub-Fund falls below the relevant minimum subscription amount, that shareholder may be deemed (if the Management Company so decides) to have requested redemption of all of his, her or its Shares in that Class.

The Board of Directors has resolved that no United States Persons will be permitted to own Shares. The Board of Directors has resolved that "United States Persons" means any U.S. resident or other person specified in Regulation S under the 1933 Act, as amended from time to time, and as may be further supplemented by a resolution of the Board of Directors.

Shareholders are required to notify the Registrar and Transfer Agent immediately in the event that they (i) are or become United States Persons; (ii) hold Shares for the account or benefit of United States Persons; (iii) otherwise hold Shares in breach of any law or regulation; or (iv) otherwise in circumstances having, or which may have, adverse regulatory, tax or fiscal consequences to the Fund or the shareholders or otherwise be detrimental to the interests of the Fund. If the Management Company becomes aware that a shareholder (a) is a United States Person or is holding Shares for the account of a United States Person, or (b) is holding Shares in breach of any law or regulation or otherwise in circumstances having, or which may have, adverse regulatory, tax or fiscal consequences to the Fund or the shareholders or otherwise be detrimental to the interests of the Fund, the Board of Directors may redeem the Shares in accordance with the provisions of the Articles of Incorporation. All U.S. residents and citizens should note the requirements of the U.S. Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act ("FATCA") as described in Section 10. "Taxation".

The Management Company, with the consent of the Board of Directors, may decide with the agreement of the shareholder(s) that may be affected that settlement may be deferred for redemption or conversion requests for a period of time to be agreed upon with the affected shareholder(s).

If the Fund receives individual and/or aggregate redemption and/or conversion requests for a withdrawal of more than 10% of the total number of the issued and outstanding Shares for any Sub-Fund on a Business Day, the Management Company may decide, without shareholder approval, to (i) postpone the requests for a maximum period of ten (10) Business Days; (ii) defer settlement of the requests for a maximum period of one (1) calendar month; or (iii) postpone the processing of requests for a maximum period of ten (10) Business Days and defer settlement of the requests for a maximum period of one (1) calendar month. In all cases, the maximum period between the receipt of a properly documented redemption or conversion request and the settlement will be for such period as the Management Company considers to be in the best interests of the applicable Sub-Fund but shall not exceed one (1) calendar month.

Redemption and/or conversion requests which have not been dealt with because of a postponement will be given priority on the next Valuation Day following such postponement, but within ten (10) Business Days of the receipt of such requests.

Redemption and/or conversion requests the settlement of which is deferred shall be paid in proportion to the value at the time of the relevant redemption and/or conversion requests. The settlement of these redemption and/or conversion requests will be met in priority to later requests.

The Management Company may, at its discretion and with the approval of the affected shareholder(s), pay all or a portion of the redemption proceeds in investments owned by the relevant Sub-Fund. The nature and type of investments to be transferred in any such case shall be determined by the Management Company upon recommendation of the Investment Manager and with the consent of the Board of Directors on a fair and equitable basis, and without material prejudice to the interests of the remaining shareholders. Any costs of such transfers shall be borne by the shareholders benefiting from the redemption in kind, and the shareholder additionally will bear the risks associated with the transfer of the investments.

The procedures relating to a postponement and/or deferral of settlement of redemption requests will not apply to redemption proceeds paid to shareholders in the form of investments owned by the relevant Sub-Fund.

Redemption of Shares of a given Sub-Fund shall be suspended whenever the determination of the net asset value per Share of such Sub-Fund is suspended by the Fund (see Section 5.6 "Temporary Suspension of Determination of the Net Asset Value, Issues, Redemptions and Conversions").

From time to time, it may be necessary for the Fund to borrow, on a temporary basis, to fund redemptions. For restrictions applicable to the Fund's ability to borrow, see Section 9.1 "Investment Restrictions".

## 4.5 Transfer of Shares

The transfer of registered Shares may normally be effected by delivery to the Registrar and Transfer Agent of an instrument of transfer in an appropriate form. On receipt of the transfer request, the Registrar and Transfer Agent may, after reviewing the endorsement(s), require that the signature(s) be guaranteed by an approved bank, stockbroker or public notary.

Shareholders are advised to contact the Registrar and Transfer Agent prior to requesting a transfer to ensure that they have all the correct documentation for the transaction.

## 4.6 Dividend Policy

### *Accumulating Share Classes*

Classes of Shares with the suffix “(acc)” are accumulating Share Classes. It is the policy of accumulating Classes to reinvest all net income and capital gains, and not pay any dividends.

The Board of Directors shall nevertheless have the option, in any given fiscal year of the Fund, to propose to the shareholders of any Sub-Fund or Class at the Annual Meeting, the payment of a dividend out of all or part of that Sub-Fund's or Class' current net investment income, if the Board of Directors determines it appropriate to make such a proposal. The Board of Directors may only propose the payment of a dividend if, after the deduction of such distribution, the Fund's capital is greater than the minimum capital required by Luxembourg law.

### *Distributing Share Classes*

Classes of Shares with the suffix “(dist)” and “(fix)” are distributing Share Classes. The Board of Directors may determine from time to time which Sub-Funds, if any, will offer distributing Share Classes. For those Sub-Funds which offer distributing Share Classes, the frequency at which the dividend payment is generally made is determined by the fund type, with dividends normally paid as follows:

- Annually on Equity Sub-Funds distributing Share Classes,
- Quarterly for Bond Sub-Funds distributing Share Classes, and
- Quarterly for the Growth Portfolio distributing Share Classes.

Distributing Share Classes with alternative payment frequencies may be introduced at the Board of Directors' discretion.

Classes of Shares with the suffix “(dist)” issued as of the dividend record date are eligible to receive dividends, which, unless a shareholder has elected in writing to receive the dividend payment in cash, are reinvested in additional Shares. Where a shareholder has elected to receive dividends, payment will be made in the currency of the relevant Share Class.

Classes of Shares with the suffix “(fix)” will normally pay quarterly dividends based on either a fixed annualized percentage of the net asset value per Share at the dividend record dates or a fixed quarterly dividend amount that is based on a total amount per Share per annum. The actual amount of the dividends received may fluctuate depending on fluctuations of the net asset value per Share.

While the Classes of Shares with the suffix “(fix)” provide the benefit of having a regular dividend payment, shareholders should be aware of the following:

- The dividend paid is not dependent upon the level of income or capital gains of the Class of Share,
- The dividend paid may exceed the gains of the Class of Share resulting in erosion of the capital invested,
- During periods of negative performance of a Sub-Fund, the dividend will normally continue to be paid. This will result in a more rapid decline in the capital value of your investment than would occur if dividends were not being paid,
- It may not be possible to maintain the dividend payment indefinitely, and the value of your investment could ultimately be reduced to zero,
- The Class of Share may be closed, liquidated, not pay a dividend or reduce the dividend amount payable if the payment of the dividend is believed not to be in the best interests of all shareholders in the Class of Share, and
- The dividend paid may include a capital distribution, provided that after distribution, the net assets of the Fund total more than EUR 1,250,000 which is the minimum capital requirement under Luxembourg law.

Classes of Shares with the suffix “(fix)” issued as of the dividend record date are eligible to receive dividends, which are only paid in cash in the currency of the relevant Class of Share. Such dividends cannot be reinvested.

As an example, if an investor wants to purchase Class O Shares of the RBC Funds (Lux) – Growth Portfolio in U.S. dollars, with a fixed dividend policy of USD 2.00 per annum and the Reference Currency of the Sub-Fund is also U.S. dollars, the Class of Shares will be represented as follows: RBC Funds (Lux) – Growth Portfolio Class O (fix) USD 2.00 - USD. If an investor wants to purchase Class B Shares of the RBC Funds (Lux) – Growth Portfolio in U.K. pounds sterling, with a fixed annualized percentage of 2.00% of net asset value and hedged against changes in the exchange rate with the Reference Currency of U.S. dollars, the Class of Shares would be represented as follows: RBC Funds (Lux) – Growth Portfolio Class B (fix) 2.00% - GBP (Hedged).

#### **4.7 Late Trading and Market Timing**

The Fund and the Registrar and Transfer Agent shall maintain controls to help ensure that the practices of late trading and market-timing are minimized in relation to the distribution of Shares of the Fund. The cut-off times indicated in Section 4 “The Shares”, will be observed. The investors will not know the net asset value per Share at the time of their request for subscription, redemption or conversion.

Subscriptions, redemptions and conversions of Shares should be made for investment purposes only. The Fund does not permit market-timing or other excessive trading practices. Excessive, short-term (market-timing) trading practices may disrupt portfolio management strategies and harm fund performance. To minimize harm to the Fund and the shareholders, the Management Company, with the consent of the Board of Directors or the Registrar and Transfer Agent on its behalf, has the right to reject any subscription or conversion order from any investor who, in the opinion of the Management Company, is engaging in excessive trading or whose trading in Shares has been or may be disruptive to the Fund or any of the Sub-Funds. In making this judgment, the Management Company may consider trading done in multiple accounts under common ownership or control. The Management Company also reserves the right to redeem all Shares held by a shareholder who, in the opinion of the Management Company, is or has been engaging in excessive trading. Neither the Board of Directors nor the Fund will be held liable for any loss resulting from rejected orders or mandatory redemptions in connection with excessive trading.

#### **4.8 Investors Rights**

Investors should note that an investor will only be able to fully exercise his, her or its investor rights directly against the Fund, notably the right to participate in general shareholders’ meetings, if the investor is registered in his, her or its own name in the shareholders’ register of the Fund. In cases where an investor invests in the Fund through an intermediary investing in the Fund in its own name but on behalf of the investor, it may not always be possible for the investor to exercise certain shareholder rights directly against the Fund. Investors are advised to obtain their own independent legal advice regarding their ability to exercise shareholder rights against the Fund.

## 5. General Information

1. Organisation
2. Meetings and Announcements
3. Reports and Accounts
4. Allocation of Assets and Liabilities among the Sub-Funds
5. Determination of the Net Asset Value of Shares
6. Temporary Suspension of Determination of the Net Asset Value, Issues, Redemptions and Conversions
7. Liquidation of the Fund
8. Liquidation of Sub-Funds
9. Mergers
10. Material Contracts
11. Documents
12. Potential Conflicts of Interest
13. Disclosure of Portfolio Holdings
14. Confidentiality, Data Processing and Professional Secrecy
15. Outsourcing Arrangements and Confidential Information
16. Benchmarks Regulation

### 5.1 Organisation

The Fund is an investment company organized as a société anonyme under the laws of the Grand-Duchy of Luxembourg and qualifies as a société d'investissement à capital variable (SICAV). The Fund was incorporated in Luxembourg on October 2, 2009 for an unlimited period. The Articles of Incorporation were published in the Mémorial, Recueil des Sociétés et Associations ("Mémorial") on October 16, 2009 which has been replaced since 1<sup>st</sup> June 2016 by RESA, the central electronic platform of the Grand-Duchy of Luxembourg. They were amended on April 5, 2012 and most recently on April 20, 2017. Such amendment was published in the RESA on 27 April 2017. The Fund qualifies as an undertaking for collective investment under Part I of the Law of 2010. The Fund is registered with the Luxembourg Commercial and Companies' Register under number B 148411.

The minimum capital requirement of EUR 1,250,000 under Luxembourg law was attained by the Fund within six (6) months of its authorization.

### 5.2 Meetings and Announcements

Annual Meetings of shareholders are held at the registered office of the Fund in Luxembourg on the first Thursday in the month of April at 2:00 pm or, if any such day is not a Business Day, on the next following Business Day, unless otherwise stated in the notice of convocation. Notices of all general meetings are sent to the holders of registered Shares by registered mail at least eight calendar days prior to the meeting at their addresses shown on the register of shareholders. Such notices include the agenda and specify the time and place of the meeting and the conditions of admission. They also refer to the rules of quorum and majorities required by Luxembourg law and laid down in Articles 450-1 and 450-3 of the Luxembourg law of 10 August 1915 on commercial companies (as amended) and in the Articles of Incorporation.

Each whole Share confers the right to one vote. Approval from a simple majority of the shareholders at a meeting of shareholders of a Sub-Fund or a Class is required in respect of the payment of a dividend (if any) for a particular Sub-Fund or Class. Any change to the Articles of Incorporation must be approved by shareholders at a general meeting of the shareholders of the Fund.

Except where information is made available to investors through an alternative information medium as specified in this Prospectus or as required to comply with applicable laws, regulations or imposed by the CSSF as per its administrative practice which may evolve from time to time (including but not limited to the amended law of 10 August 1915 on commercial companies), shareholders will be informed of any changes affecting their Shares, material or not, by a notification sent to their attention and/or which will be published on the Fund's website: [www.rbcgam.lu](http://www.rbcgam.lu). Shareholders are therefore invited to consult [www.rbcgam.lu](http://www.rbcgam.lu) on a regular basis to be informed of the changes affecting the Fund and which may have an impact on their investment.

### 5.3 Reports and Accounts

Audited annual reports of the Fund shall be published within four (4) months following the end of the fiscal year of the Fund, and unaudited semi-annual reports shall be published within two (2) months following the period to which they refer. Annual reports shall be sent to each registered shareholder by electronic means or in hard copy form to the address shown on the register of shareholders and the annual and semi-annual reports shall be made available at the registered offices of the Fund and the Depositary Bank during ordinary office hours, and online at [www.rbcgam.lu](http://www.rbcgam.lu).



The Reference Currency of the Fund is the U.S. dollar. The aforesaid reports comprise consolidated accounts of the Fund expressed in U.S. dollars as well as individual information on each Sub-Fund expressed in the Reference Currency of each Sub-Fund.

#### 5.4 Allocation of Assets and Liabilities among the Sub-Funds

For the purpose of allocating the assets and liabilities between the Sub-Funds, the Board of Directors has established a pool of assets for each Sub-Fund in the following manner:

- (a) the proceeds from the issue of each Share of each Sub-Fund are to be applied in the books of the Fund to the pool of assets established for that Sub-Fund and the assets and liabilities and income and expenditure attributable;
- (b) where any asset is derived from another asset, such financial derivative asset is applied in the books of the Fund to the same pool as the asset from which it was derived and on each revaluation of an asset, the increase or diminution in value is applied to the relevant pool;
- (c) where the Fund incurs a liability which relates to any asset of a particular pool or to any action taken in connection with an asset of a particular pool, such liability is allocated to the relevant pool; provided that all liabilities, whatever Sub-Fund they are attributable to, are, unless otherwise agreed upon with the creditors, only binding upon the relevant Sub-Fund;
- (d) in the case where any asset or liability of the Fund cannot be considered as being attributable to a particular pool, such asset or liability is allocated to all the pools in equal parts or, if the amounts so justify, pro rata to the net asset values of the relevant Sub-Funds.

Under the Articles of Incorporation, the Management Company, with the consent of the Board of Directors, may decide to create within each Sub-Fund one or more Classes whose assets will be commonly invested pursuant to the specific investment policy of the Sub-Fund but where a specific sales or redemption charge structure, fee structure, minimum subscription amount or dividend policy may be applied to each Class. A separate net asset value, which will differ as a consequence of these variable factors, will be calculated for each Class. If one or more Classes have been created within the same Sub-Fund, the allocation rules set out above shall apply, as appropriate, to such Classes. The Management Company, with the consent of the Board of Directors, reserves the right to apply additional criteria as appropriate.

#### 5.5 Determination of the Net Asset Value of Shares

The net asset value of the Shares of each Class is determined in its Reference Currency on each Valuation Day by dividing the net assets attributable to each Class by the number of Shares of such Class then outstanding. The number of decimals for the calculation of the net asset value will be rounded up to four decimal places. Fractions of Shares will be calculated by rounding down to three decimal places, and may be allocated as required.

The net assets of each Class are made up of the value of all the assets attributable to such Class less the total liabilities attributable to such Class determined as at the end of each Valuation Day. The actual calculation of the value of the assets will take place on the next Business Day:

- (a) the value of any cash on hand or on deposit, bills and demand notes and accounts receivable, prepaid expenses, cash dividends and interest declared or accrued as aforesaid and not yet received shall be deemed to be the full amount thereof, unless, however, the same is unlikely to be paid or received in full, in which case the value thereof shall be determined after making such discount as appropriate in such case to reflect the true value thereof;
- (b) the value of Transferable Securities, Money Market Instruments and any other assets which are listed or dealt in on any stock exchange shall be based on the latest available closing prices. Transferable Securities, Money Market Instruments and any other assets traded on any other Regulated Market shall be valued in a manner as similar as possible to that provided for listed securities;
- (c) the value of Money Market Instruments not listed or dealt in on any Regulated Market, stock exchange, or any Other Regulated Market and with remaining maturity of less than twelve (12) months may be valued by the amortised cost method, which approximates market value;
- (d) for non-listed assets or assets not dealt in on any stock exchange or other Regulated Market, as well as listed or non-listed assets on such other market for which no valuation price is available or assets for which the listed prices are not representative of the fair market value, the value thereof shall be determined prudently and in good faith on the basis of foreseeable purchase and sale prices;

- (e) the Board of Directors may authorise the use of the amortised cost method of valuation for short-term transferable debt securities in certain Sub-Funds. This method involves valuing a security at its cost and thereafter assuming a constant amortisation to maturity of any discount or premium regardless of the impact of fluctuating interest rates on the market value of the security or other instrument. While this method provides certainty in valuation, it may result in periods during which value as determined by amortised cost, is higher or lower than the price the Sub-Fund would receive if it sold the securities. This method of valuation will only be used in accordance with Committee of European Securities Regulators (CESR) (now ESMA) guidelines concerning eligible assets for investments by UCITS and only with respect to securities with a maturity at issuance or residual term to maturity of 397 days or less or securities that undergo regular yield adjustments at least every 397 days;
- (f) Shares or units in underlying open-ended UCIs shall be valued at their last determined and available net asset value or, if such price is not representative of the fair market value of such assets, then the price shall be determined on a fair and equitable basis. Units or shares of a closed-ended UCI will be valued at their last available stock market value;
- (g) Money Market Instruments with a remaining maturity of more than ninety days at the time of purchase shall be valued at their market price. Money Market Instruments with a remaining maturity of less than ninety days at the time of purchase or securities the applicable interest rate or reference interest rate of which is adjusted at least once every ninety days on the basis of market conditions shall be valued at cost plus accrued interest from its date of acquisition, adjusted by an amount equal to the sum of (i) any accrued interest paid on its acquisition and (ii) any premium or discount from its face amount paid or credited at the time of its acquisition, multiplied by a fraction the numerator of which is the number of days elapsed from its date of acquisition to the relevant Valuation Day and the denominator of which is the number of days between such acquisition date and the maturity date of such instruments;
- (h) liquid assets not otherwise described above may be valued at nominal value plus any accrued interest or on an amortized cost basis. All other assets, where practice allows, may be valued in the same manner;
- (i) the net liquidating value of futures, forward and options contracts not traded on exchanges or on other Regulated Markets shall be determined pursuant to established policies on a basis consistently applied for each different variety of contracts. The liquidating value of futures, forward and options contracts traded on exchanges or on other Regulated Markets shall be based upon the last available settlement prices of these contracts on exchanges and/or Regulated Markets on which the particular futures, forward or options contracts are traded by the Fund; provided that if a futures, forward or options contract could not be liquidated on the day with respect to which net assets are being determined, the basis for determining the liquidating value of such contract shall be such value as may be deemed fair and reasonable;
- (j) foreign exchange forward contracts shall be valued in the same manner as derivatives contracts which are not traded on a Regulated Market or by reference to freely available market quotations;
- (k) interest rate swaps shall be valued on the basis of their market value established by reference to the applicable interest rate curve.

Swaps pegged to indexes or financial instruments shall be valued at their market value, based on the applicable index or financial instrument. The valuation of the swaps tied to such indexes or financial instruments shall be based upon the market value of said swaps, in accordance with the procedures laid down by the Board of Directors of the Fund.

Credit default swaps are valued on the frequency of the net asset value based on a market value obtained by external price providers. The calculation of the market value is based on the credit risk of the reference party respectively the issuer, the maturity of the credit default swap and its liquidity on the secondary market. The valuation method is recognized by the Board of Directors of the Fund and checked by the authorised auditors.

Total return swaps or total rate of return swaps ("TRORS") shall be valued at fair value under procedures approved by the Board of Directors. As these swaps are not exchange-traded, but are private contracts into which the Fund and a swap counterparty enter as principals, the data inputs for valuation models are usually established by reference to active markets. However it is possible that such market data will not be available for total return swaps or TRORS near the Valuation Day. Where such markets inputs are not available, quoted market data for similar instruments (e.g. a different underlying instrument for the same or a similar reference entity) will be used, provided that appropriate adjustments be made to reflect any differences between the total return swaps or TRORS being valued and the similar financial instrument for which a price is available. Market input data and prices may be sourced from exchanges, a broker, an external pricing agency or a counterparty.

If no such market input data are available, total return swaps or TRORS shall be valued at their fair value pursuant to a valuation method adopted by the Board of Directors which shall be a valuation method widely accepted as



good market practice (i.e. used by active participants on setting prices in the market place or which has demonstrated to provide reliable estimates of market prices) provided that adjustments that the Board of Directors of the Fund may deem fair and reasonable be made. The Fund's authorised auditors will review the appropriateness of the valuation methodology used in valuing total return swaps or TRORS. In any case the Fund shall always value total return swaps or TRORS on an arm's-length basis.

All other swaps, shall be valued at fair value, as determined in good faith pursuant to procedures established by the Board of Directors of the Fund;

- (l) the value of contracts for differences shall be based on the value of the underlying assets and vary similarly to the value of such underlying assets. Contracts for differences will be valued at fair market value, as determined in good faith pursuant to procedures established by the Board of Directors.

The Fund is authorized to apply other appropriate valuation principles for the assets of the Fund and/or the assets of a Class if the aforesaid valuation methods appear impossible or inappropriate due to extraordinary circumstances or events in order to reflect better the probable realisation value established with prudence and good faith.

The value of assets denominated in a currency other than the Reference Currency of a Sub-Fund shall be determined by taking into account the rate of exchange prevailing at the time of the determination of the net asset value.

The net asset value per Share of each Class and the issue and redemption prices thereof are available at the registered office of the Fund.

#### *Swing Pricing Mechanism*

A Sub-Fund may suffer a reduction in value, known as "dilution", when trading the underlying assets as a result of net inflows or net outflows of the respective Sub-Fund. This is due to transaction charges and other costs that may be incurred by liquidating and purchasing the underlying assets and the spreads between the buying and selling prices ("dealing costs"). In order to counter this effect and to protect shareholders' interests, the Board of Directors has approved the use of a swing pricing mechanism as part of its valuation methods as of 1 September 2017. This means that in certain circumstances adjustments to the net asset value per Share may be made to counter the impact of dealing and other costs when these are deemed to be significant.

If on any Valuation Day, the aggregate net investor(s)' transactions in a Sub-Fund exceed a pre-determined threshold, the net asset value per Share may be adjusted upwards or downwards to reflect the costs attributable to the net inflows and net outflows, respectively. Typically, such adjustments will increase the net asset value per Share when there are net subscriptions into the Sub-Fund and decrease the net asset value per Share when there are net redemptions out of the Sub-Fund. The Board of Directors is responsible for setting the threshold, which will be a percentage of the net assets of the respective Sub-Fund. The threshold is based on objective criteria such as the size of a Sub-Fund and the dealing costs for a Sub-Fund, and may be revised from time to time.

The swing pricing mechanism does not apply to the Growth Portfolio but may be applied across all Bond and Equity Sub-Funds. For the Bond Sub-Funds, the bid-ask method is used when the swing threshold is triggered. Each bond is priced at either bid or ask prices instead of mid prices. For the Equity Sub-Funds, the percentage by which the net asset value is adjusted will be set by the Board of Directors and subsequently reviewed on a periodic basis to reflect an approximation of current dealing and other costs. The extent of the adjustment may vary from Sub-Fund to Sub-Fund due to different transaction charges in certain jurisdictions on the sell and the buy side, but may not under normal circumstances exceed 2% of the original net asset value per Share. Under exceptional circumstances (e.g., higher market volatility) the Board of Directors reserves the right to increase the adjustment to a maximum of 5% of the original net asset value per Share.

The net asset value per Share of each Share Class of a Sub-Fund will be calculated separately, but any adjustment will be made at the Sub-Fund level and in percentage terms, equally affecting the net asset value per Share of all Share Classes of the Sub-Fund. If swing pricing is applied to a Sub-Fund on a particular Valuation Day, the net asset value adjustment will be applicable to all transactions received on that day. Due to the application of swing pricing, investors are advised that the volatility of the Sub-Fund's net asset value might not reflect the true portfolio performance.

RBC Global Asset Management Inc. does not disclose the swing thresholds as this may encourage some investors to deal below the threshold level, thereby undermining the ability of the swing pricing mechanism to mitigate dilution. This practice is consistent with current guidance from the CSSF, the Association of the Luxembourg Fund Industry and best market practices adopted by other promoters in the market.

## 5.6 Temporary Suspension of Determination of the Net Asset Value, Issues, Redemptions and Conversions

The determination of the net asset value of the Shares of one or more Classes of a Sub-Fund may be suspended: (i) during any period during which any of the principal markets or stock exchanges on which a substantial portion of the investments attributable to such Sub-Fund is listed or dealt in, are closed otherwise than for ordinary holidays, or during which dealings therein are restricted or suspended; (ii) during the existence of a state of affairs which constitutes an emergency in the opinion of the Board of Directors, as a result of which disposal or valuation of assets of the Sub-Fund would be impracticable; (iii) during any breakdown in the means of communication or computation normally employed in determining the price or value of the assets of the Sub-Fund or the current prices or values on any market or stock exchange in respect of the assets attributable to such Sub-Fund; (iv) during any period when, for any other reason, the prices of any investments owned by the Fund attributable to any Sub-Fund cannot promptly or accurately be ascertained; (v) during any period when the Fund is unable to repatriate funds for the purpose of making payments on the redemption of Shares or during which any transfer of funds involved in the realization or acquisition of investments or payments due on redemption of Shares cannot, in the opinion of the Board of Directors, be effected at normal rates of exchange; (vi) during any other circumstance or circumstances beyond the control and responsibility of the Board of Directors where a failure to effect such suspension might result in the Fund or its shareholders incurring any tax liability or being affected in an adverse manner (pecuniary or otherwise); (vii) following a possible decision to liquidate or dissolve the Fund or one or several Classes or Sub-Funds; or (viii) following the suspension of the calculation of the net asset value per Share at the level of a master fund in which any Sub-Fund invests in its capacity as feeder fund of such master fund, to the extent applicable.

The Board of Directors reserves the right to suspend the issue, redemption and conversion of Shares in one or more Classes for any period during which the determination of the net asset value per Share of the Sub-Fund(s) concerned is suspended by the Fund by virtue of the reasons described above. The Board of Directors may further suspend the issue and redemption of its Shares from its shareholders, as well as the conversion from and to Shares of each class, following the suspension of the issue, redemption and/or the conversion at the level of a master fund in which the Fund invests in its capacity as feeder fund of such master fund, to the extent applicable.

Any redemption or conversion request made or in abeyance during such a suspension period may be withdrawn by written notice to the Fund before the end of such suspension period. Should such withdrawal not be effected, the Shares in question shall be redeemed or converted, as applicable, on the first Valuation Day following the termination of the suspension period.

Investors who have requested the purchase, redemption or conversion of Shares shall be informed of such suspension when such request is made. In the event such suspension period exceeds the period initially determined by the Management Company with the consent of the Board of Directors, all shareholders of the Class concerned shall be informed.

Such suspension of any Class of Shares or Sub-Fund shall have no effect on the calculation of the net asset value per Share, or on the issue, redemption and conversion of Shares of any other Class of Shares or Sub-Fund, if the assets within such other Class of Shares or Sub-Fund are not affected to the same extent by the same circumstances.

## 5.7 Liquidation of the Fund

The Fund is incorporated for an unlimited period, and liquidation shall normally be decided upon by an extraordinary general meeting of shareholders. This meeting will be convened in compliance with Luxembourg law:

- if the net assets of the Fund fall below two-thirds of the minimum capital as required by law (EUR 1,250,000), approval from a simple majority of the Shares represented at the meeting would be required; and
- if the net assets of the Fund fall below one-fourth of the minimum capital as required by law, approval from the shareholders holding one-quarter of the Shares present at the meeting would be required.

Should the Fund be liquidated, such liquidation shall be carried out in accordance with the provisions of the Law of 2010 which specifies the steps to be taken to enable shareholders to participate in the liquidation distributions and provides for deposit in escrow at the *Caisse de Consignation* in Luxembourg of any such amounts which it has not been possible to distribute to the shareholders at the close of the liquidation. Amounts not claimed within the prescribed period would be forfeited in accordance with the provisions of Luxembourg law. The net liquidation proceeds of each Sub-Fund shall be distributed to the shareholders of each Class of the Sub-Fund in proportion to their respective holdings of such Class.

The liquidation of the last remaining Sub-Fund will result in the liquidation of the Fund as referred to in Article 145(1) of the Law of 2010.

## 5.8 Liquidation of Sub-Funds

The Board of Directors may decide to liquidate any Sub-Fund (i) if the net assets of such Sub-Fund fall below a level considered by the Board of Directors to be too low for that Sub-Fund to continue to be managed efficiently; (ii) if an unfavourable change in the economic or political situation relating to the investments of that Sub-Fund would justify such liquidation; or (iii) in the event of a product rationalisation decided on by the Board of Directors. Registered shareholders will be notified by letter of the decision to liquidate prior to the effective date of the liquidation, and the letter will indicate the reasons for, and the procedures of, the liquidation. Unless the Board of Directors decides otherwise in the interests of, or to keep equal treatment among, the shareholders, the shareholders of the Sub-Fund concerned may continue to request redemption or conversion of their Shares free of charge.

The liquidation of a Sub-Fund shall have no influence on any other Sub-Fund. The liquidation of the last remaining Sub-Fund will result in the Fund's liquidation.

## 5.9 Mergers

### (a) Merger of the Fund

- Mergers decided by the Board of Directors

The Board of Directors may decide to proceed with a merger of the Fund (within the meaning of the Law of 2010), either as receiving or absorbed UCITS, with:

- another Luxembourg or foreign UCITS (the "New UCITS"); or
- a sub-fund thereof,

and, as appropriate, to re-designate the Shares of the Fund concerned as Shares of this New UCITS, or of the relevant Sub-Fund thereof as applicable.

In case the Fund involved in a merger is the receiving UCITS, solely the Board of Directors will decide on the merger and effective date thereof.

In case the Fund involved in a merger is the absorbed UCITS, and hence ceases to exist, the general meeting of the shareholders, rather than the Board of Directors, has to approve, and decide on the effective date of, such merger by a resolution adopted with no quorum requirement and at a simple majority of the votes cast at such meeting.

Such a merger shall be subject to the conditions and procedures imposed by the Law of 2010, in particular concerning the merger project and the information to be provided to the shareholders.

### (b) Merger of Sub-Funds

- Mergers decided by the Board of Directors

The Board of Directors may decide to proceed with a merger of any Sub-Fund, either as receiving or absorbed Sub-Fund, with:

- another existing Sub-Fund within the Fund or another sub-fund within a New UCITS (the "New Sub-Fund");
- or
- a New UCITS,

and, as appropriate, to re-designate the Shares of the Sub-Fund concerned as Shares of the New UCITS, or of the New Sub-Fund as applicable.

Such a merger shall be subject to the conditions and procedures imposed by the Law of 2010, in particular concerning the merger project and the information to be provided to the shareholders.

## 5.10 Material Contracts

The following material contracts have been or shall be entered into:

- (a) a management company services agreement effective as from 1 June 2017 between the Fund and the Management Company, as amended, (the "Management Company Services Agreement") pursuant to which

the latter acts as management company of the Fund. This Agreement is entered into for an unlimited period and is terminable by either party upon ninety (90) days' written notice.

- (b) an investment management agreement effective as from 1 June 2017 between the Management Company, the Fund and the Investment Manager, as amended, (the "Investment Management Agreement") pursuant to which RBC Global Asset Management Inc. acts as investment manager of the Fund. This Agreement is entered into for an unlimited period and is terminable by a party upon ninety (90) days' written notice.
- (c) a depositary agreement dated 11 October 2016 between the Fund and CACEIS Investor Services Bank S.A. (formerly RBC Investor Services Bank S.A.) (the "Depositary Agreement") pursuant to which the latter is appointed depositary of the assets of the Fund, as well as paying agent. This Agreement is entered into for an unlimited period and is terminable by a party upon ninety (90) days' written notice.
- (d) an investment fund services agreement dated October 2, 2009 between the Fund, the Management Company and CACEIS Investor Services Bank S.A. (formerly RBC Investor Services Bank S.A.) (the "Investment Fund Services Agreement") pursuant to which CACEIS Investor Services Bank S.A. is appointed domiciliary agent, administrative agent and registrar and transfer agent of the Fund. This Agreement is entered into for an unlimited period and is terminable by a party upon ninety (90) days' written notice.
- (e) a sub-investment management agreement dated March 16, 2011 between the Investment Manager and RBC Global Asset Management (UK) Limited (formerly, RBC Asset Management UK Limited), as amended, (the "RBC GAM UK Sub-Investment Management Agreement") pursuant to which the latter is appointed sub-investment manager of Emerging Markets Value Equity Fund, Emerging Markets Equity Fund, Emerging Markets Small Cap Equity Fund, European Equity Focus Fund, Global Equity Focus Fund, Global Equity Leaders Fund, Vision Global Horizon Equity Fund, U.S. Equity Focus Fund, Emerging Markets Equity Focus Fund, Emerging Markets ex-China Equity Fund and Ansvarlige Globale Investerings Fond. This Agreement is entered into for an unlimited period and is terminable by either party upon sixty-one (61) days' written notice.
- (f) a distribution agreement effective as from 1 June 2017 between the Fund, the Management Company and the Distributor (the "Distribution Agreement") pursuant to which RBC Global Asset Management Inc. acts as distributor of the Fund. This Agreement is entered into for an unlimited period of time and is terminable by a party upon ninety (90) days' written notice.
- (g) a sub-investment management agreement dated May 22, 2014 between the Investment Manager and RBC Global Asset Management (Asia) Limited (the "RBC GAM (Asia) Sub-Investment Management Agreement") pursuant to which the latter is appointed sub-investment manager of Asia Ex-Japan Equity Fund, Japan Ishin Fund and China Equity Fund. This Agreement is entered into for an unlimited period and is terminable by either party upon sixty-one (61) days' written notice.
- (h) a letter agreement dated April 13, 2018 between the Fund and CACEIS Investor Services Bank S.A. (formerly RBC Investor Services Bank S.A.) regarding compliance with Regulation (EU) 2016/679 on the protection of natural persons with regard to the processing of personal data and on the free movement of such data (the "GDPR", applicable as from 25 May 2018) pursuant to which the role of CACEIS Investor Services Bank S.A. in its capacity as Administrative and Domiciliary Agent, Registrar and Transfer Agent as data processor is described. The terms of this Agreement supplement the Investment Fund Services Agreement which is entered into for an unlimited period and is terminable by a party upon ninety (90) days' written notice.
- (i) an administration, coordination and oversight agreement effective as from 1 November 2019 between the Management Company, the Fund and RBC Global Asset Management Inc. pursuant to which RBC Global Asset Management Inc. is appointed to provide certain administration, coordination and oversight services to the Fund. This Agreement is entered into for an unlimited period and is terminable by any party upon ninety (90) days' written notice.

## 5.11 Documents

### 5.11.1 Articles of Incorporation, Prospectus, the UCITS KIID/PRIIPs KID and Financial Reports

Copies of the Articles of Incorporation, the current Prospectus, the UCITS KIID and/or PRIIPs KID, and the latest financial reports may be obtained free of charge during normal office hours at the registered office of the Fund in Luxembourg. Such reports form an integral part of this Prospectus.

### 5.11.2 Complaints Handling

A person having a complaint to make about the operation of the Fund may submit such complaint in writing to the registered office of the Fund in Luxembourg. The details of the complaint handling procedures applicable to the

Fund may be obtained free of charge during normal office hours at the registered office of the Fund in Luxembourg or at the registered office of the Management Company.

#### **5.11.3 Best Execution**

The best execution policy applicable to the Fund sets out the basis upon which the applicable investment manager will effect transactions and place orders in relation to the Fund whilst complying with its obligations under the CSSF Regulation No. 10-4 and the CSSF Circular 18/698 to obtain the best possible result for the Fund and its shareholders. Details of the best execution policy applicable to the Fund may be obtained free of charge during normal office hours at the registered office of the Fund in Luxembourg or at the registered office of the Management Company.

#### **5.11.4 Proxy Voting Guidelines**

The Investment Manager has established proxy voting guidelines (the “Guidelines”) for securities held by the Fund to which voting rights are attached. The Guidelines provide that the Fund’s voting rights will be exercised in accordance with the best interests of the Fund. The Guidelines, as well as the proxy voting record for each Sub-Fund for the most recent period are posted on the Fund’s website at [www.rbcgam.lu](http://www.rbcgam.lu).

### **5.12 Potential Conflicts of Interest**

The Investment Manager, or an affiliate of the Investment Manager, may have an interest that may conflict with the ability of the Investment Manager to act in the best interests of the Fund or a Sub-Fund.

Royal Bank of Canada (“Royal Bank”) is a global organization which provides a wide range of financial services. The Investment Manager of the Fund is an indirect wholly-owned subsidiary of Royal Bank and engages in the business of investment management service for clients. Royal Bank and its affiliates may invest in, transact with and provide services for the Fund or a Sub-Fund and charge and receive fees in the ordinary course of business. The Fund or a Sub-Fund may invest in securities issued or underwritten by Royal Bank or its affiliates.

The Investment Manager has policies and procedures in place to identify and mitigate any potential conflicts of interest arising from related party transactions, with a view to ensuring that all such transactions will be effected on commercially reasonable terms and conditions that, considered together, are not less favourable to the Fund or a Sub-Fund than if the potential conflict had not existed.

The Investment Manager will also have policies and procedures requiring it to act in the best interests of the Fund and the Sub-Funds; so far as it is practicable having regard to its obligations to other clients, when undertaking any investment where potential conflicts of interest may arise.

The Management Company may have an interest that may conflict with the ability of the Management Company to act in the best interests of the Fund or a Sub-Fund in so far as it has also been appointed as a management company for certain other funds. A description of the rights and duties of the Management Company with regard to acting honestly and fairly in conducting its activities in the best interest of the shareholders of the Fund and in compliance with the Law of 2010, the Prospectus and Articles of Incorporation are set out in Section 6.2 “Management Company”.

### **5.13 Disclosure of Portfolio Holdings**

The Investment Manager may, subject to certain restrictions designed to protect the interests of the Fund and in compliance with applicable laws and regulations, such as those relating to the prevention of market timing and related practices, authorize the disclosure on a confidential basis of information pertaining to the Fund’s positions.

### **5.14 Confidentiality, Data Processing and Professional Secrecy**

All personal data of shareholders contained in any document provided by such shareholder and any further personal data collected in the course of the relationship with the Fund, Management Company, Investment Manager, Administrative and Domiciliary Agent, Registrar and Transfer Agent and/or Depositary Bank (the “Personal Data”) may be collected, recorded, organised, stored, adapted or altered, retrieved, consulted, used, disclosed by transmission, dissemination or otherwise made available, aligned or combined, blocked, erased or destroyed or otherwise processed (“Processed”) in accordance with applicable data protection laws, including, but not limited to the Regulation (EU) 2016/679 on the protection of natural persons with regard to the processing of personal data and on the free movement of such data (the “GDPR”, applicable as from 25 May 2018), as implemented or complemented. Such Personal Data shall be Processed upon the legal bases of contractual necessity or the legitimate interests in administering the Fund (as appropriate), the conclusion and the execution of the Shareholder subscription in the Fund and for the purposes of account administration, anti-money laundering identification and the development of the business relationship and as may otherwise be required to satisfy



applicable laws. The Fund will be a data controller of the Personal Data. CACEIS Investor Services Bank S.A. in its capacity as Administrative and Domiciliary Agent, Registrar and Transfer Agent is the data processor of the Personal Data.

The Personal Data will not be kept for longer than necessary to fulfil the abovementioned purposes, or unless any new purposes are agreed with you, or in accordance with applicable laws. Personal Data may be shared with, or with agents appointed by, the Fund, the Management Company, Investment Manager, Administrative and Domiciliary Agent, Registrar and Transfer Agent and/or the Depositary Bank to support the Fund related activity in connection with the abovementioned purposes. To the extent the Personal Data is transferred to countries located outside of the EEA which have not been approved by the European Commission as providing adequate protection for personal data, such transfer will be made in accordance with applicable data protection laws. For any questions regarding the processing of the Personal Data (including data subjects' rights to access, rectification and deletion of the Personal Data) please contact [DPO@rbc.com](mailto:DPO@rbc.com).

Further details about the collection, the processing and the transfer of Personal Data are contained in a privacy notice which may be consulted at the following address: <http://global.rbcgam.com/resources/documents/pdf/general-data-protection-regulation-201806-en.pdf>. The privacy notice may be updated from time to time and Shareholders will be informed of any substantial change to the privacy notice.

### 5.15 Outsourcing Arrangements and Confidential Information

In connection with fulfilling its role as Administrative and Domiciliary Agent, Registrar and Transfer Agent and/or Depositary Bank, CACEIS Investor Services Bank S.A. ("CACEIS IS") provides central administration services to the Fund. In order to provide the central administration services, CACEIS IS has entered into outsourcing arrangements with third party service providers, both inside and outside of the CACEIS group (the "Sub-contractors") (more information on these Sub-contractors can be found on the Fund's website: [www.rbcgam.lu](http://www.rbcgam.lu)). As part of these outsourcing arrangements, CACEIS IS may be required to disclose and transfer personal and confidential information and documents about shareholders and individuals related to the shareholders (the "Related Individuals") such as identification data – including the shareholder and/or the Related Individual's name, address, national identifiers, date and country of birth, etc. – account information, contractual and other documentation and transaction information) (the "Confidential Information") to the Sub-contractors (the "Data transfer"). In accordance with Luxembourg law, CACEIS IS is required to provide a certain level of information about those outsourcing arrangements to the Fund, which, in turn, must be provided by Fund to the shareholders.

A description of the purposes of the outsourcing arrangements, the Confidential Information that may be transferred to Sub-contractors thereunder, as well as the country where those Sub-contractors are located is set out below:

Type of Confidential Information transmitted to the Sub-contractors	Country where the Sub-contractors are established	Nature of the outsourced activities
Confidential Information (as defined above)	Belgium Canada Hong Kong India Ireland Jersey Luxembourg Malaysia Poland Singapore United Kingdom United States of America	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Transfer agent/ shareholders services (incl. global reconciliation)</li> <li>• Treasury and market services</li> <li>• IT infrastructure (hosting services, including cloud services)</li> <li>• IT system management / operation Services</li> <li>• IT services (incl. development and maintenance services)</li> <li>• Reporting</li> <li>• Investor services activities</li> </ul>

Confidential Information may be transferred to Sub-contractors established in countries where professional secrecy or confidentiality obligations are not equivalent to the Luxembourg professional secrecy obligations applicable to CACEIS IS. In any event, CACEIS IS is legally bound to, and has committed to the Fund that it will enter into outsourcing arrangements with Sub-contractors which are either subject to professional secrecy obligations by application of law or which will be contractually bound to comply with strict confidentiality rules. CACEIS IS has

further committed to the Fund that it will take reasonable technical and organisational measures to ensure the confidentiality of the Confidential Information subject to the Data Transfer and to protect Confidential Information against unauthorised processing. Confidential Information will therefore only be accessible to a limited number of persons within the relevant Sub-contractor, on “a need to know” basis and following the principle of the “least privilege”. Unless otherwise authorised/required by law, or in order to comply with requests from national or foreign regulatory authorities or law enforcement authorities, the relevant Confidential Information will not be transferred to entities other than the Sub-contractors.

By subscribing to Shares of the Fund, each Shareholder has consented and agreed to the communication of the Confidential Information by CACEIS IS to the Sub-contractors.

### 5.16 Benchmarks Regulation

The Fund has adopted written plans setting out actions, which it will take with respect to the Fund in the event that any of the benchmarks listed in the table below materially changes or ceases to be provided (the “Contingency Plans”), as required by article 28(2) of the Regulation (EU) 2016/1011 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 8 June 2016 on indices used as benchmarks in financial instruments and financial contracts or to measure the performance of investment funds, as may be amended or supplemented from time to time (the “Benchmarks Regulation”). Shareholders may access the Contingency Plans free of charge upon request at the registered office of the Fund.

The benchmarks listed in the table below are being provided by the entity specified next to the name of the relevant benchmark in the table below, in its capacity as administrator, as defined in the Benchmarks Regulation of the relevant benchmark (each a “Benchmark Administrator” and collectively the “Benchmark Administrators”). The status of each Benchmark Administrator or, where applicable, of each benchmark, in relation to the register referred to in article 36 of the Benchmarks Regulation as of the date of this visa-stamped Prospectus is set out next to the name of the relevant benchmark in the table below. Should any Benchmark Administrator's or, where applicable, benchmark's status change, this Prospectus will be updated accordingly.

Sub-Fund	Benchmark(s)	Benchmark Administrator	Status of the Benchmark Administrator
Vision Global Horizon Equity Fund  (only in respect of Class O2 Shares (acc) USD)	MSCI World Total Return Net Index (USD)	MSCI Limited	Not yet listed in the register referred to in article 36 of the Benchmarks Regulation, as it is an entity located in a country outside of the EU and does not comply with the conditions laid down in article 30(1) of the Benchmarks Regulation nor has it acquired recognition in accordance with article 32 of the Benchmarks Regulation

## 6. Roles and Responsibilities of Management and Administration

1. Board of Directors
2. Management Company
3. Investment Manager
4. Depositary Bank and Paying Agent, Administrative and Domiciliary Agent, Registrar and Transfer Agent
5. Sub-Investment Managers
6. Distributor

### 6.1 Board of Directors

The Board of Directors has overall responsibility for the management and administration of the Fund, the Sub-Funds and the corresponding Share Classes, for authorizing the creation of new Sub-Funds and Share Classes and for establishing and monitoring their investment policies and restrictions.

### 6.2 Management Company

Candriam, a Luxembourg partnership limited by shares (*société en commandite par actions*) with its registered office at SERENITY – Bloc B, 19-21, route d' Arlon, L-8009 Strassen, has been appointed as the Management Company of the Fund under a Management Company Services Agreement concluded for an indefinite period of time.

The Management Company (formerly Candriam Luxembourg) is a subsidiary of Candriam Group, a New York Life Insurance Company Group entity. It was incorporated in Luxembourg on 10 July 1991 for an indefinite period of time and started its management activities on 1 February 1999. It is registered with the Luxembourg Trade and Companies Register under reference B 37.647 and its articles of incorporation were amended for the last time on 17 June 2022; the corresponding amendments were published in the RESA. The capital of the Management Company is EUR 62,115,420.

The Management Company is registered with the Luxembourg Supervisory Authority under Chapter 15 of the Law, and is authorized to provide collective portfolio management, investment portfolio management and investment advisory services.

#### Remuneration policy

The Management Company has an established remuneration framework and associated policy in place (the "Remuneration Policy") that is in accordance with the requirements of the Law of 2010 and the following statements:

- The Remuneration Policy is consistent with and promotes sound and effective risk management including sustainability risks and does not encourage risk taking which is inconsistent with the risk profiles and with the Fund's Articles of Incorporation. The Management Company has designed appropriate policies to promote responsible staff behaviour which duly considers sustainability impacts.
- The Remuneration Policy is in line with the business strategy, objectives, values and interests of the Management Company, of the Fund and of the investors in the Fund, and includes measures to avoid conflicts of interest.
- The Management Company's structure of remuneration is linked to risk-adjusted performance. The assessment of performance is set in a multi-year framework appropriate to the minimum holding period recommended to the investors of the Fund in order to ensure that the assessment process is based on the longer-term performance of the Fund and its investment risks and that the actual payment of performance-based components of remuneration is spread over the same period.
- The Management Company aims to ensure that employees are not incentivized to take inappropriate and/or excessive risks including sustainability risks which are inconsistent with the risk profile of the Management Company and, where appropriate, the managed funds. Moreover, when taken into account by the Fund, the Management Company ensures that staff duly consider sustainable impacts.
- Therefore, the Remuneration Policy ensures an appropriate balance between fixed and variable components of total remuneration. The fixed component always represents a sufficiently high proportion of the total remuneration. The policy regarding variable remuneration components is a fully flexible policy and provides for the possibility to pay no variable remuneration component.



Details of the up-to-date Remuneration Policy, including the composition of the Remuneration Committee, a description of how remuneration and benefits are determined and how this policy is consistent with the consideration of sustainability risks and impacts, are available on the website of the Management Company via the following link:

[https://www.candriam.com/siteassets/legal-and-disclaimer/external\\_disclosure\\_remuneration\\_policy.pdf](https://www.candriam.com/siteassets/legal-and-disclaimer/external_disclosure_remuneration_policy.pdf).

Upon request, a paper copy of the Remuneration Policy can be obtained from the Management Company free of charge.

### 6.3 Investment Manager

The Fund's Board of Directors is responsible for the oversight of the Fund's investment activities. In order to implement the investment policy of each Sub-Fund, the Management Company has delegated, under its permanent supervision and responsibility, the management of the assets of the Sub-Funds to RBC Global Asset Management Inc.

RBC Global Asset Management Inc. is an indirect wholly-owned subsidiary of Royal Bank of Canada. RBC Global Asset Management Inc. is registered under securities legislation in various jurisdictions in Canada and provides a broad range of investment services to investors through mutual funds, pooled funds and separately managed portfolios. With offices in major financial centres around the world, RBC Global Asset Management Inc. is one of Canada's largest money managers.

Pursuant to the Investment Management Agreement, the Investment Manager has discretion, on a day-to-day basis and subject to the oversight and ultimate responsibility of the Board of Directors, to purchase and sell securities and otherwise to manage the Sub-Funds' portfolios. The Investment Manager may appoint sub-investment managers from time to time to provide portfolio management services in respect of the investments of any Sub-Fund. The Investment Manager, in the execution of its duties and the exercise of its powers, shall be responsible for ensuring that each Sub-Fund complies with its investment policy and restrictions. As of the date of this prospectus, the Investment Manager has appointed the sub-investment managers for the Sub-Funds (for all or a portion of their assets, as applicable) as set out in Section 6.5 "Sub-Investment Managers".

### 6.4 Depositary Bank and Paying Agent, Administrative and Domiciliary Agent, Registrar and Transfer Agent

The Fund has appointed CACEIS Investor Services Bank S.A. (formerly RBC Investor Services Bank S.A.), having its registered office at 14, Porte de France, L-4360 Esch-sur-Alzette, Grand Duchy of Luxembourg, as Depositary Bank and principal paying agent of the Fund with responsibility for the:

- (a) safekeeping of the Fund's assets,
- (b) oversight duties,
- (c) cash flow monitoring, and
- (d) principal paying agent functions

pursuant to the Law of 2010, as amended, the CSSF Circular 14/587, and the Depositary Agreement entered into between the Fund and CACEIS Investor Services Bank S.A.

CACEIS Investor Services Bank S.A. is registered with the Luxembourg Register for Trade and Companies (RCS) under number B 47192 and was incorporated in 1994 under the name "First European Transfer Agent". It is licensed to carry out banking activities under the terms of the Luxembourg law of 5 April 1993 on the financial services sector and specialises in custody, fund administration and related services. Its equity capital as at 31 October 2017 amounted to approximately EUR 1,226,823,732.

Under its oversight duties, the Depositary Bank is required to:

- ensure that the sale, issue, repurchase, redemption and cancellation of Shares effected on behalf of the Fund are carried out in accordance with the UCITS Directive and with the Fund's Articles of Incorporation,
- ensure that the value of Shares is calculated in accordance with the UCITS Directive and the Fund's Articles of Incorporation,
- carry out the instructions of the Fund, unless they conflict with the UCITS Directive or the Fund's Articles of Incorporation,
- ensure that in transactions involving the Fund's assets, the consideration is remitted to the Fund within the usual time limits,
- ensure that the Fund's revenues are allocated in accordance with the Law of 2010, as amended and, the Fund's Articles of Incorporation.

The Depositary Bank is authorized to delegate its safekeeping duties under the UCITS Directive to delegates and sub-custodians and to open accounts with such sub-custodians.

An up-to-date description of any safekeeping functions delegated by the depositary and an up-to-date list of the delegates and sub-custodians may be obtained, free of charge and upon request, from the Depositary Bank.

In order to address any situations of conflicts of interest, the Depositary Bank has implemented and maintains a management of conflicts of interest policy, aiming namely at:

- Identifying and analysing potential situations of conflicts of interest;
- Recording, managing and monitoring the conflict of interest situations either in:
  - Relying on the permanent measures in place to address conflicts of interest such as maintaining separate legal entities, segregation of duties, separation of reporting lines, insider lists for staff members; or
  - Implementing a case-by-case management to (i) take the appropriate preventive measures such as drawing up a new watch list, implementing a new Chinese wall, making sure that operations are carried out at arm's length and/or informing the concerned shareholders of the Fund, or (ii) refuse to carry out the activity giving rise to the conflict of interest.

The up-to-date conflicts of interest policy referred to above may be consulted, free of charge and upon request, at the Depositary Bank's premises during opening hours.

The Depositary Bank agrees to act as the "Principal Paying Agent" in connection with the receipt of, for the account of and to deposit into the accounts of the Fund, the amounts transferred to the benefit of the Fund in respect of any subscriptions for Shares of the Fund, the payment of dividends and other distributions on the Shares of the Fund, including, without limitation, the payment, on behalf and out of the accounts of the Fund, of the redemption price of the Shares in respect of any redemption requests.

The Principal Paying Agent shall arrange with all additional Paying Agents for the payment of the dividends and for the payment, reimbursement and compensation of the Paying Agents for their proper expenses and services as such.

## 6.5 Sub-Investment Managers

### RBC Global Asset Management (UK) Limited

RBC Global Asset Management (UK) Limited was appointed to act as Sub-Investment Manager to the Emerging Markets Value Equity Fund, Emerging Markets Equity Fund, Emerging Markets Small Cap Equity Fund, European Equity Focus Fund, Global Equity Focus Fund, Global Equity Leaders Fund, Vision Global Horizon Equity Fund, U.S. Equity Focus Fund, Emerging Markets Equity Focus Fund, Emerging Markets ex-China Equity Fund and Ansvarlige Globale Investerings Fond under the terms of the RBC GAM UK Sub-Investment Management Agreement.

RBC Global Asset Management (UK) Limited is a corporation duly incorporated under the laws of the country of England on October 9, 1998. RBC Global Asset Management (UK) Limited is an indirect wholly-owned subsidiary of Royal Bank of Canada and an affiliate of the Investment Manager.

### RBC Global Asset Management (Asia) Limited

RBC Global Asset Management (Asia) Limited was appointed to act as Sub-Investment Manager to the Asia Ex-Japan Equity Fund, Japan Ishin Fund and China Equity Fund under the terms of the RBC GAM (Asia) Sub-Investment Management Agreement.

RBC Global Asset Management (Asia) Limited is a corporation duly incorporated under the laws of Hong Kong on November 12, 2003. RBC Global Asset Management (Asia) Limited is an indirect wholly-owned subsidiary of Royal Bank of Canada and an affiliate of the Investment Manager.

## 6.6 Distributor

Pursuant to the Distribution Agreement, the Management Company has appointed RBC Global Asset Management Inc. to serve as the distributor of the Shares.

The Distributor is authorized to market, promote and distribute Shares to investors in accordance with the terms of this Prospectus. The Distributor may also engage certain other authorized entities (hereinafter "Sub-Distributors/Nominees") to market, promote and distribute Shares to investors.

Under these distribution arrangements, the Sub-Distributor/Nominee will in most cases be entered on the share register instead of the clients who have invested in the Fund. Nevertheless, an investor who has invested in the Fund through the Sub-Distributor/Nominee may at any time ask for the Shares that have been purchased through the Sub-Distributor/Nominee to be transferred into the investor's own name in the register as soon as transfer instructions are received from the Sub-Distributor/Nominee.

Any Sub-Distributor/Nominee appointed must apply the procedures with respect to anti-money laundering as described in Section 4.1 "Subscription for Shares". The appointed Sub-Distributor/Nominee must be a Professional of the Financial Sector (PFS) situated in a country subject to anti-money laundering and anti-terrorist financing obligations that are equivalent to the obligations imposed under Luxembourg law or the European Directive 2018/843.

## 7. Management and Fund Charges

1. Management Fees
2. Operating Expenses
3. Total Expense Ratio
4. Portfolio Transaction Costs
5. Extraordinary Expenses
6. Rebate Arrangements
7. Soft Commission Arrangements
8. Performance Fee Arrangements

### 7.1 Management Fees

The Fund is charged a management fee for the portfolio management services of the Investment Manager. Such management fee is calculated as a percentage of the average net assets of each Sub-Fund or Class under its management. Management fees are accrued on each Valuation Day and are payable monthly in arrears at the rate specified in the Appendix for each Class of a Sub-Fund.

### 7.2 Operating Expenses

The Fund bears all of its ordinary operating and administrative expenses ("Operating Expenses"). The Operating Expenses are calculated as a percentage of the average net assets of each Class of a Sub-Fund. Operating Expenses are accrued on each Valuation Day and are payable monthly in arrears up to the maximum rate specified in the Appendix for each Class of a Sub-Fund.

The Operating Expenses include but are not limited to:

- (a) management company service fees of the Management Company (calculated as a percentage of the average net assets of each Sub-Fund or Class under management, these fees are accrued on each Valuation Day and are payable monthly in arrears);
- (b) fees and expenses for administration, coordination and oversight services delegated to the Investment Manager by the Management Company and the Fund;
- (c) formation expenses such as organization and registration costs;
- (d) legal and audit fees and expenses;
- (e) fund platform or similar fees;
- (f) ongoing registration and listing fees, including translation expenses;
- (g) the costs and expenses of preparing, printing, and distributing the Fund's prospectus, UCITS KIID/PRIIPs KID, financial reports and other documents made available to its shareholders;
- (h) attendance fees and other reasonable out-of-pocket expenses incurred by the Fund and its Board of Directors. Directors who are not directors, officers or employees of the Investment Manager or its affiliates are entitled to receive remuneration from the Fund as disclosed in the Fund's annual financial statements; and
- (i) fees of the Depositary Bank and Paying Agent, Administrative and Domiciliary Agent, Registrar and Transfer Agent for its services, as well as reimbursement of reasonable disbursements, out-of-pocket expenses, transaction-related fees and costs of sub-custodians or similar agents. The amount paid by the Fund to the Depositary Bank and Paying Agent, Administrative and Domiciliary Agent, Registrar and Transfer Agent, which is a percentage of the net asset value per Sub-Fund payable on a monthly basis, is disclosed in the Fund's annual report.

As the actual amount of such expenses varies, the Operating Expenses may generate a loss or surplus for the Investment Manager from time to time.

Operating Expenses do not include Portfolio Transaction Costs, Extraordinary Expenses or the Luxembourg asset-based *taxe d'abonnement* referred to under "Taxation" below ("*taxe d'abonnement*"). In addition, any value added tax ("VAT") associated with any fees and expenses will be charged to the Fund.

Where a Sub-Fund invests in other UCIs and/or UCITS, certain fund operating expenses may be charged by both the Sub-Fund and the underlying UCI and/or UCITS. However, where the underlying UCI and/or UCITS is linked to the Fund or the Management Company by common management or control, there will be no duplication of subscription or redemption fees.

### 7.3 Total Expense Ratio

The total expense ratio ("TER") is the ratio of the gross amount of the expenses of a Sub-Fund to its average net assets. The TER includes all the expenses levied on the assets of each Sub-Fund as discussed in Sections 7.1 "Management Fees" and 7.2 "Operating Expenses" above and the *taxe d'abonnement* up to the maximum rate

specified under Section 10. "Taxation" below, but excludes Portfolio Transaction Costs and Extraordinary Expenses (as defined in Sections 7.4 "Portfolio Transaction Costs" and 7.5 "Extraordinary Expenses" below).

The maximum TER for each Class of each Sub-Fund is indicated in the Appendix of each Sub-Fund. The effective TER for a Class of a Sub-Fund is disclosed in the relevant UCITS KIID and/or PRIIPs KID from time to time and is also disclosed in the annual and semi-annual reports of the Fund.

#### **7.4 Portfolio Transaction Costs**

Each Sub-Fund bears the costs and expenses of buying and selling portfolio securities and financial instruments, brokerage fees and commissions, interest or taxes payable, and other transaction-related expenses ("Portfolio Transaction Costs").

The Investment Manager, or an affiliate of the Investment Manager, may have an interest that may conflict with the ability of the Investment Manager to act in the best interests of the Fund or a Sub-Fund. Please see Section 5.12 "Potential Conflicts of Interest" for more information.

#### **7.5 Extraordinary Expenses**

The Fund or any Sub-Fund may bear any extraordinary expenses including, without limitation, litigation expenses and the full amount of any tax, levy, duty or similar charge imposed on the Fund or Sub-Fund that would not be considered as ordinary expenses ("Extraordinary Expenses").

#### **7.6 Rebate Arrangements**

Subject to applicable laws and regulations, the Investment Manager may at its discretion, on a negotiated basis, enter into private arrangements with a holder or prospective holder of Shares pursuant to which the Investment Manager is entitled to make payments to such holder of Shares which represent a rebate of part or all of the management fees paid with respect to those Shares that are held by the shareholder.

Consequently, the effective net fees payable by a shareholder who is entitled to receive a rebate under the arrangements described above may be lower than the fees payable by a shareholder who does not participate in such arrangements. Such arrangements reflect terms privately agreed to between parties that are other than the Fund, and for the avoidance of doubt, the Fund cannot, and is under no duty to, enforce equality of treatment between shareholders by other entities.

#### **7.7 Soft Commission Arrangements**

The Investment Manager or a Sub-Investment Manager may enter into soft commission arrangements, including commission sharing arrangements. The benefits provided under such arrangements will assist the Investment Manager or a Sub-Investment Manager in the provision of investment services to the Fund. The soft commission arrangements are subject to the following conditions: (i) the Investment Manager or a Sub-Investment Manager will act at all times in the best interests of the Fund when entering into soft commission arrangements; (ii) the services provided will be in direct relationship to the activities of the Investment Manager or a Sub-Investment Manager; (iii) commissions will be directed by the Investment Manager or a Sub-Investment Manager to service providers that are entities and not to individuals; (iv) remuneration paid to service providers will be calculated on an arm's-length basis; and (v) a Sub-Investment Manager will provide reports to the Investment Manager with respect to soft-commission arrangements it has entered into, and the Investment Manager will in turn provide reports to the Board of Directors with respect to all soft commission arrangements. Effective 1 January 2018, in respect of Sub-Funds managed by RBC Global Asset Management (UK) Limited, RBC Global Asset Management (UK) Limited pays for all research goods and services directly and does not use soft commission arrangements.

#### **7.8 Performance Fee Arrangements**

As disclosed in the applicable Sub-Fund Appendix, the Investment Manager may receive a performance fee out of the assets attributable to an applicable Share Class (the "Performance Fee").

#### **Vision Global Horizon Equity Fund – Class 02 (acc) USD**

On Valuation Days where the net asset value per Share exceeds the Reference Mark (as defined below) a Performance Fee will be calculated and accrued daily to the benefit of the Investment Manager and will be reflected in the net asset value of the Share Class. On the final day of the Sub-Fund's fiscal year, (a "Crystallization Day"), any accrued Performance Fee will be payable.

The Performance Fee is based on the net asset value per Share of the relevant Class. The Performance Fee per Share is equivalent to 15% of any outperformance of the net asset value per Share measured against the

Reference Mark since 30 November 2020 or the last Crystallization Day on which a Performance Fee was payable, whichever is later (the "Calculation Period"). The Performance Fee is calculated on the basis of the net asset value per Share after deduction of all Operating Expenses, liabilities, subscriptions and the management fee (but not the Performance Fee).

On any day where a redemption or a conversion is made, any accrued Performance Fee on the Shares being redeemed or converted shall be crystallized and payable on such day.

The total Performance Fee payable for any Calculation Period (including Performance Fees paid on Shares redeemed during the period) shall not exceed 1.025% of the daily average net asset value for the Class (the "Cap") with the net asset value being calculated net of all fees and expenses except Performance Fees. For any Calculation Period shorter than a year the Cap shall be reduced pro rata.

If, on a Crystallization Day, the Performance Fees paid since the last Crystallization Day and the Performance Fee payable on that Crystallization Day (together, the "Total Performance Fee") exceed the Cap, the Performance Fee payable on that Crystallization Day will be reduced, or the Class will be reimbursed by the Investment Manager, such that the Total Performance Fee adjusted for any reimbursement equals the Cap.

Should such an adjustment be required, the Reference Mark set on the Crystallization Day will be adjusted lower to match the net asset value per Share which would, without a Cap, have earned a Total Performance Fee equal to the Cap. An example of the application of this adjustment is set out in Crystallization Day 2 of the illustrative table below.

The **Reference Mark** is:

- for the first Valuation Day following the launch of the Performance Fee, the net asset value per Share for the prior Valuation Day, adjusted to reflect the subsequent cumulative return of the relevant benchmark index (as disclosed in the applicable Sub-Fund Appendix<sup>1</sup>);
- for all other Valuation Days in which the previous Valuation Day is not a Crystallization Day, the Reference Mark of the previous Valuation Day adjusted to reflect the subsequent cumulative return of the relevant benchmark index; and
- for all Valuation Days in which the previous Valuation Day is a Crystallization Day on which a Performance Fee was paid, the net asset value per Share after Performance Fees of the previous Valuation Day adjusted to reflect the subsequent cumulative return of the relevant benchmark index and subject to any adjustments made further to the Cap as described above.

The Reference Mark will be decreased by the dividends paid to shareholders.

On any Valuation day when a subscription is received, instead of being based on the previous Valuation Day's Reference Mark, the new Reference Mark will be calculated by taking a weighted average of the previous day's Reference Mark for the outstanding Shares held during that day and the previous day's closing NAV for the new Shares. This will then be adjusted to reflect the subsequent cumulative return of the relevant benchmark index in the normal manner.

**Please note that a performance fee can be charged even if the Share Class performance is negative, so long as the Share Class performance is in excess of the performance of the relevant benchmark during the Calculation Period.**

The following table illustrates the potential effect of performance fees on the Shares in the Share Class from inception to subsequent performance periods. All values are given on a per Share basis and are in cents (c). For simplicity, it is assumed there have been no distributions to shareholders.

Start NAV	Start Ref. Mark	Final NAV (before PF)	Final Ref. Mark	Excess	PF payable	Final NAV (after PF)	New Ref. Mark	
<b>Performance Period 1</b>								
100	100	110	105	5	.75	109.25	109.25	The Final NAV (before PF) exceeds the Reference Mark by 5c per Share and so a performance fee of 0.75c

<sup>1</sup> The MSCI World Total Return Net Index (USD)

Start NAV	Start Ref. Mark	Final NAV (before PF)	Final Ref. Mark	Excess	PF payable	Final NAV (after PF)	New Ref. Mark	
								per Share is payable. The Reference Mark is reset to the Final NAV (after PF).
<b>Performance Period 2</b>								
109.25	109.25	120	110	10	1.26	118.74	118.5	The Final NAV (before PF) exceeds the Reference Mark by 10c per Share. Due to the Cap, a reduced performance fee of 1.26c is payable. The Reference Mark is reset to the NAV per Share as if an uncapped performance fee of 1.5c had been paid.
<b>Performance Period 3</b>								
118.74	118.5	115	120	-5	0	115	120	The Final NAV (before PF) is below the Reference Mark. No performance fee is payable. The Reference Mark is not reset.
<b>Performance Period 4</b>								
115	120	105	100	5	.75	104.25	104.25	Although the Share Class has negative performance, the benchmark has worse performance and so the Final NAV (before PF) exceeds the Reference Mark by 5c and a performance fee of 0.75c is payable. The Reference Mark is reset to the Final NAV (after PF).



## 8. Investment Policies

1. Investment Policies of the Sub-Funds
2. Environmental, Social and Governance Factors
3. Procedure for the Selection and Monitoring of Target Funds
4. Risk Factors
5. Performance

### 8.1 Investment Policies of the Sub-Funds

The Board of Directors has determined the investment objective and investment policy of each of the Sub-Funds as described in Appendices 1, 2 and 3 to this Prospectus. There can be no assurance that the investment objective for any Sub-Fund will be attained. Pursuit of the investment objective and investment policy of any Sub-Fund must be in compliance with the limits and restrictions set out in Section 9.1 "Investment Restrictions".

The Sub-Funds may, for up to 20% of their net assets, hold such ancillary liquid assets (as the Investment Manager considers appropriate in the form of bank deposits at sight, such as cash held in current accounts with a bank accessible at any time) in order to cover current or exceptional payments, or for the time necessary to reinvest in eligible assets provided under Article 41(1) of the Law of 2010 or for a period of time strictly necessary in case of unfavourable market conditions. Each Sub-Fund may, under exceptionally unfavourable market conditions (for instance in highly serious circumstances such as the September 11 attacks or the bankruptcy of Lehman Brothers in 2008), temporarily exceed such limit for a period of time strictly necessary if this is considered to be in the best interest of its investors.

The Sub-Funds may hold such liquid assets (as the Investment Manager considers appropriate in the form of bank deposits (excluding bank deposits at sight), Money Markets Instruments, or other eligible assets listed under article 41(1) of the Law of 2010) pursuant to the applicable investment restrictions and the Sub-Fund's investment policy as disclosed in the relevant Sub-Fund Appendix, in the following instances: (i) in order to achieve its investment goals, and/or (ii) for treasury purposes, and/or (iii) in case of unfavourable market conditions.

Each Sub-Fund may utilise financial techniques and instruments relating to Transferable Securities and Money Market Instruments, to the extent that these techniques and instruments are used in view of efficient portfolio management and investment purposes within the meaning of, and under the conditions set out in, applicable laws, regulations and circulars issued by the CSSF from time to time. Each Sub-Fund may use derivatives such as options, futures, forward contracts, and swaps for hedging purposes, efficient portfolio management and for investment purposes. The Sub-Fund may use derivatives for hedging (protecting against) market risk, interest rate risk and currency risk. In particular, the Sub-Funds may seek to hedge their investments against currency fluctuations which are adverse to the Reference Currency of the Sub-Funds by using currency options, futures contracts and forward foreign exchange contracts. The total exposure in respect of the use of derivatives by a Sub-Fund will not exceed the total net asset value of its portfolio. Each of the Sub-Funds may also engage in securities lending transactions.

When using the techniques and instruments described in the preceding paragraphs, the Sub-Funds must comply with the limits and restrictions set out in Section 9.1 "Investment Restrictions". Also, such techniques and instruments shall be used only to the extent that they do not affect the quality of the investment policies and objectives of the Sub-Funds.

Use of the aforesaid techniques and instruments involves certain risks, and there can be no assurance that the objective sought to be obtained from such use will be achieved.

### 8.2 Environmental, Social and Governance Factors

Pursuant to the EU Regulation (EU) 2019/2088 on sustainability-related disclosures in the financial services sector (the "SFDR"), the Fund is required to disclose the manner in which Sustainability Risks (as defined in Section 8.4 "Risk Factors") are integrated into the investment decision and the results of the assessment of the likely impacts of Sustainability Risks on the returns of the Sub-Funds.

The Fund does not have a sustainable investment objective. However, some of the Sub-Funds, as indicated in their corresponding Appendices, may promote environmental or social characteristics in the sense of the Article 8 of the SFDR. Such Sub-Funds follow an ESG approach that goes beyond the integration of Sustainability Risks in the investment decision process.

With regard to the Equity Sub-Funds, as set out in Appendix 1, the Investment Manager and the Sub-Investment Managers, as applicable, believe that the proper disclosure and consideration of environmental, social and corporate governance ("ESG") risks (or "Sustainability Risks") by the companies and countries in which the Sub-Funds are invested may enhance the risk-adjusted long-term performance of those investments. Accordingly, the



Investment Manager and Sub-Investment Managers incorporate the consideration of ESG factors into the investment process of certain Sub-Funds, when doing so may have a material impact on the investment risk or return of such Sub-Funds. The Investment Manager and Sub-Investment Managers consider a company's ESG factors where material to the investment decision, but ESG factors are not necessarily a part of the fundamental investment objectives of the Sub-Fund unless specifically stated.

It is expected that the Fund will be exposed to a broad range of Sustainability Risks depending on the investment strategy of the Sub-Fund. In accordance with the Investment Manager's Approach to Responsible Investment, such Sustainability Risks are integrated into the investment decision-making process, stewardship activities and risk monitoring in order to identify potential risks and improve long-term, risk-adjusted returns. Every investment team evaluates Sustainability Risks as part of their investment decision-making process, tailoring the ESG integration tools and processes to the specific investment strategies. The processes focus on those Sustainability Risks that have the potential to impact the value of the investment. The extent to which a Sustainability Risk is considered material depends on the issuer, the industries and geographies in which it operates, and the nature of the investment vehicle for which it is purchased.

Sustainability Risks are primarily assessed through an active, fundamental analysis of issuers. Investment teams conduct their own research and analysis to arrive at a determination about how an issuer is managing its Sustainability Risks and any related investment activity. To support this analysis, investment teams have access to a variety of tools and research, including third party data, research, and ESG scores from MSCI ESG, Sustainalytics, TruValue Labs, Institutional Shareholder Services, Glass Lewis & Co., CDP (formerly known as the Carbon Disclosure Project), and Bloomberg. However, there may be data gaps or information lags in the data and research provided by third parties. In such cases, investment analysts will rely on their own analysis and research.

The Investment Manager believes that being an active, engaged and responsible investor enhances the long-term, risk-adjusted performance of the Sub-Funds and is part of the fiduciary duty. The Investment Manager also believes that issuers that manage their material Sustainability Risks effectively are more likely to outperform on a risk-adjusted basis, over the long-term.

To support the assessment of Sustainability Risks, the Investment Manager engages in active stewardship. The Investment Manager will seek to engage with management and boards of issuer companies to discuss Sustainability Risks. Typically, the objective of sustainability-related engagements is to i) seek better disclosure of specific material ESG issues and opportunities, and the steps the issuer is taking to address them; ii) encourage more effective management of material Sustainability Risks when they may impact the investment value; or iii) where an issuer is lagging its peers on a material Sustainability Risk, seeking a commitment for change, monitoring any changes, and encouraging continued improvements that are expected to positively impact the long-term value of the investment.

In addition, the Investment Manager actively conveys its views on Sustainability Risks through thoughtful proxy voting. Through its proxy voting, the Investment Manager promotes fulsome disclosure of how the issuer is managing its material Sustainability Risks. Finally, the Investment Manager's active stewardship includes working collaboratively with other like-minded investors where appropriate to engage with issuers or lawmakers to advocate for the proper disclosure and management of Sustainability Risks.

The impacts following the occurrence of a Sustainability Risk may be numerous and vary depending on the issuer, the industries and geographies in which it operates and the nature of the investment vehicle for which it is purchased. In general, where a Sustainability Risk occurs in respect of an asset, there will be a negative impact on, or entire loss of, its value.

Such assessment of the likely impact must therefore be conducted at portfolio level, further detail and specific information is given in each relevant Sub-Fund.

While the Investment Manager and Sub-Investment Managers generally do not exclude any particular investment or industry based on ESG factors alone unless otherwise stated, none of the Investment Manager or Sub-Investment Managers will knowingly invest in companies associated with the production, use, or distribution of anti-personnel land mines or cluster munitions.

With regard to the Allocation Sub-Fund, described further in Appendix 2, the Investment Manager does not directly assess Sustainability Risk in the assessment of Target Funds, as defined in Section 8.3 "Procedure for the Selection and Monitoring of Target Funds" below. All Target Funds which are Sub-Funds of the Fund address Sustainability Risks as described in this prospectus.

For more information, please see Our Approach to Responsible Investment, available on the Investment Manager's website at [www.rbcgam.com](http://www.rbcgam.com), which sets out the overall approach to responsible investment, including how ESG factors are integrated throughout the investment process across all asset classes to properly integrate Sustainability Risks.

### 8.3 Procedure for the Selection and Monitoring of Target Funds

In order to achieve the investment objectives of Sub-Funds that invest more than 50% of their assets in other open-ended UCIs or "Target Funds", a procedure for selecting and monitoring Target Funds has been implemented based on various qualitative and quantitative criteria. The procedure can be broken down into the following phases:

#### 1. Pre-due diligence on the universe of Target Funds

The analysis begins with the identification of the universe of Target Funds of the same asset class which follow a defined investment strategy and style and meet any other relevant requirements set out in this Prospectus. The universe of Target Funds is analyzed based on the Target Fund's investment characteristics, size and investment style.

#### 2. Due diligence and qualitative analysis

The Target Funds are analysed based on qualitative criteria and further due diligence is carried out to facilitate a detailed analysis which includes the following points:

- a) the organization and the legal structure;
- b) the investment objectives, investment performance, consistency and investment process;
- c) the risk management process;
- d) the qualifications, experience and stability of the management team; and
- e) the entire portfolios of the Target Funds at different periods as well as a breakdown of their performance and risks.

#### 3. Direct contact with the manager of the Target Funds

The Target Funds are monitored and subject to regular review. After analysis of all the above, the Investment Manager of the Sub-Funds may contact the manager of a selected Target Fund to obtain additional due diligence information.

### 8.4 Risk Factors

#### General Investment and Taxation Risks

The value of a Sub-Fund can change from day to day because the value of the securities in which it invests can be affected by changes in interest rates, the general financial market and economic conditions or individual company news. As a result, at the time of redemption, Sub-Fund Shares may be worth more or less than the original purchase price.

Although the Fund will attempt to satisfy any obligation imposed on it to avoid any FATCA withholding tax or taxes or penalties imposed by the Luxembourg law dated 18 December 2015 implementing the mandatory automatic exchange of information in the field of taxation (the "CRS Law"), no assurance can be given that the Fund will be able to satisfy these obligations. If the Fund becomes subject to withholding tax as result of the FATCA regime or to penalties or taxes under the CRS Law, the value of the Shares held by the shareholders may suffer material losses.

Shareholders should consult their own tax advisor or otherwise seek professional advice regarding the impact of FACTA or the CRS Law on their investment in Sub-Fund(s) of the Fund. Sections 10.5 "Common Reporting Standards" and 10.10 "U.S. Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act ("FATCA") Requirements" for additional details regarding the CRS Law and FATCA, respectively.

**Listed below in alphabetical order are some of the specific risks that can affect the value of Shares of a Sub-Fund. Refer to the Sub-Fund descriptions in Appendices 1, 2 and 3 to determine which risks apply to each Sub-Fund.**

#### Bond Connect Risks

A Sub-Fund may purchase fixed income securities which trade on the Mainland China Interbank Bond Market ("CIBM") through Bond Connect ("Bond Connect Securities"). Bond Connect is a mutual bond market access link established between Hong Kong and the PRC which facilitates investment in the CIBM through mutual access and connection arrangements in respect of trading, custody and settlement between the related financial infrastructure institutions of Hong Kong and the PRC. To the extent that a Sub-Fund's investments in China are made through Bond Connect, such investments may be subject to additional risk factors.

The trading and settlement currency of Bond Connect Securities are in Renminbi ("RMB") and the Sub-Fund will be exposed to currency risks due to the conversion of another currency into RMB.

Under the prevailing regulations in the PRC, eligible foreign investors who wish to invest in Bond Connect Securities may do so via an offshore custody agent approved by the Hong Kong Monetary Authority ("Offshore Custody Agent"), who will be responsible for the account opening with the relevant onshore custody agent approved by the PBOC. As the account opening for investment in the CIBM market via Bond Connect has to be carried out via an Offshore Custody Agent, the relevant Sub-Fund is subject to the risks of default or errors on the part of the Offshore Custody Agent.

Trading in Bond Connect Securities may be subject to clearing and settlement risk. If the PRC clearing house defaults on its obligation to deliver securities / make payment, the Sub-Fund may suffer delays in recovering its losses or may not be able to fully recover its losses.

Investments through Bond Connect are not subject to any quota but the relevant authorities may suspend account opening or trading via Bond Connect, the relevant Sub-Fund's ability to invest in CIBM will be limited, and the relevant Sub-Fund may not be able to effectively pursue its investment strategy or it may have an adverse effect on the relevant Sub-Fund's performance as the relevant Sub-Fund may be required to dispose of its CIBM holdings. The relevant Sub-Fund may also suffer losses as a result.

The Sub-Funds' Bond Connect Securities will be held in accounts maintained by the Central Moneymarkets Units ("CMU") as central securities depository in Hong Kong and nominee holder. Because CMU is only a nominee holder and not the beneficial owner of Bond Connect Securities, in the unlikely event that CMU becomes subject to winding up proceedings in Hong Kong, investors should note that Bond Connect Securities will not be regarded as part of the general assets of CMU available for distribution to creditors even under PRC Laws. However, CMU will not be obliged to take any legal action or enter into court proceedings to enforce any rights on behalf of investors in Bond Connect Securities in the PRC. A failure or delay by the CMU in the performance of its obligations may result in a failure of settlement, or the loss, of Bond Connect Securities and/or monies in connection with them and the Fund and its investors may suffer losses as a result. Neither the Sub-Fund nor the Investment Manager and / or the Sub-Investment Manager shall be responsible or liable for any such losses.

A Sub-Fund's title or interests in, and entitlements to Bond Connect Securities (whether legal, equitable or otherwise) will be subject to applicable requirements, including laws relating to any disclosure of interest requirement or foreign bondholding restriction, if any. It is uncertain whether the Chinese courts would recognise the ownership interest of the investors to allow them standing to take legal action against the Chinese entities in case disputes arise.

Bond Connect Securities may be recalled from the scope of eligible bonds for trading through Bond Connect for various reasons, and in such event such Bond Connect Securities can only be sold but are restricted from being bought. This may affect the investment portfolio or strategies of the Sub-Fund.

Transactions using Bond Connect are not subject to the Hong Kong investor compensation fund or the China Securities Investor Protection Fund.

Investments in Bond Connect Securities are subject to various risks associated with the legal and technical framework of Bond Connect. Due to differences in public holidays between Hong Kong and the PRC or other reasons such as bad weather conditions, there may be a difference in trading days and trading hours in the markets accessible through Bond Connect. Bond Connect will only operate on days when those markets are open for trading and when banks in those markets are open on the corresponding settlement days. As such, it is possible that there are occasions when it is a normal trading day for the PRC market but it is not possible to carry out any Bond Connect Securities trading in Hong Kong.

Investments in Bond Connect Securities are subject to the risks associated with investing in China generally. For further information, please see *Investing in China Risk* below.

### **Credit Risk**

Credit risk is the possibility that a borrower, or the counterparty to a derivatives contract, repurchase agreement or reverse repurchase agreement, is unable or unwilling to repay the loan or obligation, either on time or at all. Companies, governments and special purpose vehicles (such as vehicles that issue asset backed securities or mortgage backed securities) that borrow money, and the debt securities they issue, are rated by specialized rating agencies. Debt securities issued by companies or governments in emerging markets often have higher credit risk (lower rated debt), while debt securities issued by well-established companies or by governments of developed countries tend to have lower credit risk (higher rated debt). A downgrade in an issuer's credit rating or other adverse news regarding an issuer can influence a debt security's market value. Other factors can also influence a debt security's market value such as the level of liquidity of the security, a change in the market perception of the creditworthiness of the security, the parties involved in structuring the security and the underlying assets, if any. Lower rated and unrated debt instruments generally offer a better return than higher grade debt instruments but

have the potential for substantial loss. Sub-Funds that invest in companies or markets with higher credit risk tend to be more volatile in the short term. However, they may offer the potential of higher returns over the long term.

### Currency Risk

Many of the Sub-Funds are invested in securities denominated in a number of different currencies other than the Reference Currency. As a result, changes in the value of the Reference Currency compared to other currencies will affect the value, in the Reference Currency, of any securities denominated in another currency. For example, if the Reference Currency of a Sub-Fund is the U.S. dollar, and the U.S. dollar rises relative to the Euro, a Sub-Fund's holdings denominated in Euros will be worth fewer U.S. dollars. This decline in value may reduce, or even eliminate, any return the Sub-Fund has earned. Currency exposure may increase the volatility of foreign investments relative to investments denominated in the Reference Currency. The Sub-Funds may hedge (protect against) the risk of changes in currency exchange rates of the underlying assets of the Sub-Fund. Reference should be made to the investment policy for each Sub-Fund for information regarding the currency hedging policy for each Sub-Fund.

In addition, if an investor purchases a Class of Shares of a Sub-Fund that is denominated in a currency other than the Reference Currency, there will be exposure to currency movements between the currency of the Class of Shares and the Reference Currency unless the Class of Shares is described as "Hedged". This exposure is in addition to the currency risk, if any, that applies to such Sub-Fund.

### Currency Hedging Risk

Certain Sub-Funds may offer Hedged Share Classes. Hedged Share Classes are designed to reduce exchange rate fluctuations between the currency of: (i) the Hedged Share Class and the Reference Currency of the Sub-Fund, or (ii) the Hedged Share Class and any other currencies that constitute a material portion of the Sub-Fund's portfolio ("Material Currencies").

While the Sub-Fund or its authorized agent may attempt to hedge currency risks, there can be no guarantee that it will be successful in doing so. The hedging strategies may be entered into whether the Reference Currency or Material Currencies within the Sub-Fund's portfolio are declining or increasing in value relative to the relevant currency of the Hedged Share Class. Therefore, where such hedging is undertaken, it may substantially protect investors in the relevant Share Class against a decrease in the value of the Reference Currency or Material Currencies within the Sub-Fund's portfolio relative to the Hedged Share Class, but it may also preclude investors from benefiting from an increase in the value of such currencies. All costs and gains/losses of such hedging transactions shall be borne by the relevant Hedged Share Classes.

### Derivative Risk

A derivative is a type of investment whose value is derived from the performance of other investments or from the movement of interest rates, exchange rates or market indices.

There are many different types of derivatives – they usually take the form of a contract to buy or sell a specific commodity, currency, stock or market index. The most common types of derivatives are:

- a futures or forward contract – these are agreements made today to buy or sell a particular currency, security or market index on a specific day in the future at a specified price;
- an option contract – these are agreements that give the buyer the right, but not the obligation, to buy or sell certain securities within a certain time period, at a specified price; and
- a swap agreement – these are negotiated contracts between parties agreeing to exchange payments based on returns of different investments. The most common type is an interest rate swap. Party A agrees to pay Party B a fixed amount based on a pre-set interest rate. In return, Party B agrees to pay Party A a floating amount based on a reference rate such as bankers acceptances or the London Inter-Bank Offered Rate (*LIBOR*).

Derivatives can help a Sub-Fund achieve its investment objectives and may be used in three different ways:

- to protect against or limit the changes in the value of an investment that may result from changes in interest rates, foreign exchange rates, commodity prices, and stock prices;
- as a substitute to investing directly in a particular security or market. A Sub-Fund may use derivatives instead of buying the actual security because it may be cheaper or more efficient; or

- as a substitute for investing directly in a currency as part of the overall investment strategy of a Sub-Fund. A portfolio manager may take the view that a currency will underperform or outperform another currency over a period of time and use currency forward contracts to take on currency exposure on a short- or long-term basis.

Derivatives have their own special risks. Here are some of the common ones:

- Using derivatives for hedging may not always work and it could limit a Sub-Fund's potential to make a gain.
- Using derivatives for non-hedging does not protect a Sub-Fund from a decline in the value of the underlying security, currency or market for which the derivative is a substitute.
- The price of a derivative may not accurately reflect the value of the underlying currency or security.
- There is no guarantee that a Sub-Fund can close out a derivative contract when it wants to. If, for example, a stock exchange imposes trading limits, it could affect the ability of a Sub-Fund to close out its position in derivatives. This type of event could prevent a Sub-Fund from making a profit or limiting its losses.
- The other party to a derivative contract may not be able to live up to its agreement to complete the transaction. In general, credit ratings are relied on as indications of the ability of the other party to live up to its agreement.

### Depository Risk

#### Country risk linked to the custody

- The Investment Manager may decide from time to time to invest in a country where the Depositary Bank has no correspondent. In such a case, the Depositary Bank will have to identify and appoint, after due diligence, a local custodian. This process may take time and deprive in the meantime the Investment Manager of investment opportunities.
- In the same manner, the Depositary Bank shall assess on an ongoing basis the custody risk of the country where the Fund's assets are safe-kept.

#### Pledge

- As continuing security for the payment of its duties under the Depositary Agreement (such as the fees to be paid to the Depositary Bank for its services or overdraft facilities offered by the Depositary Bank), the Depositary Bank shall have a first priority pledge granted by the Fund over the assets the Depositary Bank or any third party may from time to time hold directly for the account of the Fund, in any currency.

#### Nominee companies

- In certain circumstances, the third party to whom the Depositary Bank has delegated safekeeping duties might use nominee companies which are wholly-owned subsidiaries and created for the sole purpose of doing acts which are strictly necessary to maintain the holding Fund's assets on behalf of the Depositary Bank. Those nominee companies might not meet the conditions laid down by the UCITS Directive relating to third parties to whom the safekeeping can be delegated by the Depositary Bank, notably they might not be subject to prudential supervision.

#### Cash

- Under the UCITS Directive, cash is to be considered as a third category of assets beside financial instruments that can be held in custody and other assets. The UCITS Directive imposes specific cash flow monitoring obligations. Depending on their maturity, term deposits could be considered as an investment and consequently would be considered as other assets and not as cash.

### Emerging Markets Risk

The Emerging Markets Value Equity Fund, Emerging Markets Equity Fund, Emerging Markets Equity Focus Fund, Emerging Markets Small Cap Equity Fund and Emerging Markets ex-China Equity Fund invest in emerging market securities or equity-linked instruments such as participatory notes and the price of these securities may be more volatile than those in developed markets due to political, economic, legal, trading liquidity, settlement transfer of securities and currency factors. As a result, there may be a greater risk of price fluctuation in these sub-funds. Although care is taken to understand and manage this risk, these sub-funds and accordingly the shareholders in these sub-funds will ultimately bear the risks associated with investing in these markets. The markets in which these sub-funds may invest (i) are members or affiliates of the World Federation of Exchanges, (ii) are listed on the Committee of European Securities Regulators (now European Securities and Markets Authority) MiFID Regulated Markets database, or (iii) in the opinion of the Board of Directors, meet the criteria of being an Other Regulated Market.



**Exclusion Risk**

Excluding securities of certain issuers for non-investment reasons, for instance on the basis of external assessments of environmental sustainability, social impact or governance quality, may limit the investment opportunities available to the Sub-Fund. The Sub-Fund's performance may at times be better or worse than the performance of comparable funds that do not use such exclusions.

**International Investment Risk**

Investments on an international basis involve certain risks, including:

- The value of the assets of a Sub-Fund may be affected by uncertainties such as changes in government policies, taxation, fluctuations in foreign exchange rates, the imposition of currency repatriation restrictions, social and religious instability, political, economic or other developments in the law or regulations of the countries in which a Sub-Fund may invest and, in particular, by changes in legislation relating to the level of foreign ownership in the countries in which a Sub-Fund may invest.
- Accounting, auditing and financial reporting standards, practices and disclosure requirements applicable to some countries in which a Sub-Fund may invest may differ from those applicable in Luxembourg in that less information is available to investors and such information may be out of date.
- A Sub-Fund's assets may be invested in securities denominated in currencies other than the Reference Currency of the Sub-Fund, and any income from these investments will be received in those currencies, some of which may fall against the Reference Currency of the Sub-Fund. A Sub-Fund will compute its net asset value and make any distributions in the Reference Currency of the Sub-Fund. Therefore, there may be a currency exchange risk which may affect the value of the Shares and the income distributions paid by a Sub-Fund.

**Interest Rate Risk**

If a Sub-Fund invests primarily in bonds and other fixed-income securities, a significant influence on the Sub-Fund's value will be changes in the general level of interest rates. If interest rates fall, the value of the Sub-Fund's Shares will tend to rise. If interest rates rise, the value of the Sub-Fund's Shares will tend to fall. Depending on a Sub-Fund's holdings, short-term interest rates can have a different influence on a Sub-Fund's value than long-term interest rates. If a Sub-Fund invests primarily in bonds and other fixed-income securities with longer-term maturities, the biggest influence on the Sub-Fund's value will be changes in the general level of long-term interest rates. If a Sub-Fund invests primarily in bonds and other fixed-income securities with shorter-term maturities, the biggest influence on the Sub-Fund's value will be changes in the general level of shorter-term interest rates.

**Investing in China Risk**

Investing in securities listed on exchanges in the PRC, such as China A shares and China B shares, involve certain risks in addition to the risks described under *Emerging Markets Risk* and *International Investment Risk*, including:

- Exchanges in the PRC have lower trading volumes, the market capitalizations of companies listed on these exchanges are generally smaller and the securities listed on these exchanges are less liquid and may experience materially greater volatility, all of which could result in substantial volatility in the value of assets of a Sub-Fund.
- The PRC government continues to exercise significant control over China's economy, and any changes to existing policies and new reform-oriented policies and measures, such as changes in legislation relating to the level of foreign ownership in companies in the PRC, could negatively impact the Sub-Funds' investments in China A shares or China B shares.
- The Chinese legal system is based on written laws and regulations. However, because many of these laws and regulations, especially those that affect the securities market, are relatively new and evolving, the enforceability of such laws and regulations is uncertain. Such regulations also empower the PRC regulators to exercise discretion in their respective interpretation of the regulations, which may result in increased uncertainties in their application. In addition, as the legal system develops, there can be no assurance that changes in such laws and regulations, their interpretation or their enforcement will not have a material adverse effect on the business operations of Chinese companies which may impact the value of investments held by the Sub-Fund.
- The tax laws and regulations of the PRC are constantly changing, sometimes with retroactive effect, and the interpretation and application thereof are not as consistent and transparent as in other countries in which a Sub-Fund may invest and may vary from region to region within the PRC. There has been, and continues to be, uncertainty over taxation of Stock Connect Shares in the Stock Connect program and Bond Connect



Securities in the Bond Connect program, and any taxes imposed on the earnings of the Sub-Fund will reduce its overall returns.

Although care is taken to understand and manage these risks, the Sub-Funds and accordingly the shareholders in these Sub-Funds will ultimately bear the risks associated with investing in China.

### **Large Shareholder Risk**

Shares may be purchased or redeemed by investors holding a large portion of the issued and outstanding Shares of a Sub-Fund ("large shareholders"). If a large shareholder redeems all or a portion of its investment in the Sub-Fund, the Sub-Fund may have to incur transaction costs in the process of making the redemption. Conversely, if a large shareholder makes a significant purchase in the Sub-Fund, the Sub-Fund may have to hold a relatively large position in cash for a period of time while the Investment Manager finds suitable investments. This may negatively impact the performance of the Sub-Fund.

### **Liquidity Risk**

Liquidity refers to the speed and ease with which an asset can be sold and converted into cash. Most securities owned by Sub-Funds can be sold easily and at a fair price. In highly volatile markets, such as in periods of sudden interest rate changes, certain securities may become less liquid, which means they cannot be sold as quickly or easily. Some securities or equity-linked instruments such as participatory notes may be illiquid because of legal restrictions, the nature of the investment, certain features, like guarantees or a lack of buyers interested in the particular security or market. Difficulty in selling securities may result in a loss or reduced return for a Sub-Fund.

### **Market Risk**

Market risk is the risk of being invested in the equity and fixed-income markets. The market value of a Sub-Fund's investments will rise and fall based on specific company developments and broader equity or fixed-income market conditions. Market value will also vary with changes in the general economic and financial conditions in countries where the investments are based (whether as a result of political, social, environmental or health crises or otherwise).

### **Multiple Class Risk**

Most of the Sub-Funds are available in more than one class of Shares. Each class has its own fees and expenses which are tracked separately. Those expenses will be deducted in calculating the net asset value for that class, thereby reducing its net asset value per Share. If one class is unable to pay its expenses or liabilities, the assets of the other class will be used to pay those expenses or liabilities. As a result, the class price of the other class may also be reduced.

### **Participatory Note Risk**

Participatory Notes are a type of equity-linked structured product that may be a transferable security or involve an OTC transaction with a third party which may be used by a Sub-Fund to obtain exposure to an equity investment, including common stocks and warrants, in a local market where direct ownership is not allowed or the process connected to direct ownership is complex. Therefore Sub-Funds investing in Participatory Notes are exposed not only to movements in the value of the underlying equity, but also to the risk of counterparty default, which may result in the loss of the full market value of the equity.

### **QFII Risk**

On behalf of the China Equity Fund, RBC Global Asset Management (Asia) Limited (the "QFII Registrant") may, invest in Mainland China through the QFII regime by way of its QFII Licence and subject to applicable Chinese regulatory requirements (the "QFII Regulations").

There is a risk that the QFII Registrant's QFII Licence could be suspended, reduced or revoked at any time due to changes in applicable Chinese law, regulations, policy or an act or omission of the QFII Registrant, the result of which could require the Sub-Fund's securities purchased through the QFII Licence to be liquidated and repatriated, thereby having an adverse effect on the Sub-Fund's performance. Moreover, the QFII Regulations apply to the QFII Registrant as a whole, and not simply to the Sub-Fund's investments. Accordingly, investors are advised that any violations of the QFII Regulations arising out of activities relating to the QFII Licence could result in the revocation of the QFII Licence or other regulatory sanctions and have an adverse impact on the Sub-Fund's investments.

The QFII Regulations are subject to revisions in the future, which may take retrospective effect, and could have an adverse impact on the Sub-Fund, including amendments affecting the Sub-Fund's ability to remit in principal, investment in certain products, repatriate cash from the PRC or other adverse changes in the QFII Regulations.

Any such amendments could limit the Sub-Fund's ability to buy or sell the applicable securities at the QFII Registrant's desired time and its ability to satisfy shareholders' redemption requests within the requested timeframe. In a more extreme scenario, the Sub-Fund could incur significant losses due to limited investment capabilities or may not be able to fully implement its investment policy on account of revisions to the QFII Regulations, illiquidity of the Mainland China securities market, or disruption in the execution of trades.

The QFII Registrant and the Depositary Bank have appointed the QFII Custodian as required under the PRC Laws. Investors are advised that cash deposited in the cash account of the Sub-Fund with the QFII Custodian will not be segregated but will be a debt owing from the QFII Custodian to the Sub-Fund as a depositor. Such cash will be co-mingled with cash that belongs to other clients or creditors of the QFII Custodian. In the event of bankruptcy or liquidation of the QFII Custodian, the Sub-Fund will not have any proprietary rights to the cash deposited in such cash account, and the Sub-Fund will become an unsecured creditor, ranking *pari passu* with all other unsecured creditors, of the QFII Custodian. The Sub-Fund may face difficulty and/or encounter delays in recovering such debt, or may not be able to recover it in full or at all, in which case the Sub-Fund will suffer losses.

The execution and settlement of transactions or the transfer of any funds or securities may be conducted by brokers ("Mainland China Brokers") appointed by the QFII Registrant. There is a risk that the Sub-Fund may suffer losses from the default, bankruptcy or disqualification of the Mainland China Brokers. In such event, the Sub-Fund may be adversely affected in the execution or settlement of any transaction or in the transfer of any funds or securities.

In selection of Mainland China Brokers, the QFII Registrant will have regard to factors such as the competitiveness of commission rates, size of the relevant orders and execution standards. If the QFII Registrant considers appropriate, it is possible that a single Mainland China Broker will be appointed and the Sub-Fund may not necessarily pay the lowest commission available in the market.

Investors should also note that the QFII Registrant's domestic investment is currently subject to the following investment restrictions:

- aggregate shares held (under all cross-border investment regimes, including but not limited to QFII, Stock Connect, and depository receipts) by a single foreign investor (as well as persons acting in concert with it) in one company listed on the SSE, the SZSE, the Beijing Stock Exchange, or one National Equities Exchange and Quotations ("NEEQ")-admitted company should not exceed 10% of the total outstanding shares of the listed company; and
- aggregate China A shares held (under all cross-border investment regimes, including but not limited to QFII, Stock Connect, and depository receipts) by all foreign investors (as well as persons acting in concert with them) in one company listed on the SSE, the SZSE, the Beijing Stock Exchange, or one NEEQ-admitted company shall not exceed 30% of total outstanding shares of the listed company.

Strategic investment in listed companies by QFIIs and other foreign investors in accordance with applicable laws is not bound by the restrictions set out above.

Stricter restrictions on shareholding by QFIIs and other foreign investors separately imposed by applicable laws, administrative regulations, or industrial policies in the PRC, if any, shall prevail.

Please also refer to Section 10.12 "QFII Tax Considerations" below for a detailed description of the QFII tax implications.

### **Securities Lending Risk**

Certain of the Sub-Funds may enter into securities lending transactions in accordance with the rules of the CSSF. Securities lending transactions may be entered into to generate additional income to enhance the net asset value of a Sub-Fund. In a securities lending transaction, a Sub-Fund lends its securities to a borrower in exchange for a fee. The other party to a securities lending transaction delivers collateral to the Sub-Fund in order to secure the transaction.

Securities lending transactions come with certain risks. If the other party to the transaction cannot complete the transaction, the Sub-Fund may be left holding the collateral delivered by the other party to secure the transaction. In a securities lending transaction, the Sub-Fund could lose money if the value of collateral held does not increase as much as the securities loaned. To minimize these risks, the other party must provide collateral. The value of the transactions and the collateral are monitored daily, and the collateral is adjusted appropriately by the securities lending agent of the Sub-Funds. Furthermore, the Depositary Bank has agreed to indemnify the Fund for any loss in connection with securities lent but not returned in any securities lending transaction.

### STAR Board Market Risks

The China Equity Fund may invest in the stocks listed on the Science and Technology Innovation Board on the SSE ("STAR Board Market"), by either participating in initial public offerings ("IPOs") of companies to be listed on the STAR Board Market, or purchasing stocks that have been listed on the STAR Board Market. The Sub-Fund may be exposed to the risk factors described in the Investing in China Risk and the other risk factors referred to within that risk factor. In addition, the Sub-Fund will be exposed to the following risk factors:

- **Liquidity Risk:** The STAR Board Market has strict investor eligibility requirements, and institutional and individual investors must meet such conditions to be allowed to invest in listed stocks on the STAR Board Market. As a result, the STAR Board Market may have limited liquidity relative to other stock markets.
- **De-listing Risk:** The STAR Board Market's registration-based IPO system is likely to lead to more regular de-listing, while temporary listing suspension, listing resumption and re-listing systems have not been set under the STAR Board Market. As a result, companies listed on the STAR Board Market have greater exposure to de-listing risk.
- **Market Risk:** Most companies listed on the STAR Board Market specialize in information technology, new materials, new energy, and biomedicine. These types of companies tend to be start-ups with uncertain earnings, cash flow and valuation prospects. Therefore, the stocks listed on the STAR Board Market have greater exposure to market risks, which may lead to greater price fluctuations.
- **Correlation Risk:** Many of the companies listed on the STAR Board Market will be early stage technology enterprises with a relatively high degree of correlation. A market downturn may lead to significant systematic, correlation risk, which is a risk that a price fluctuation of a security will result in price fluctuations of all correlated securities.
- **Pricing Risk:** Institutional investors will play a dominant role in quotation, pricing and placement activities of the STAR Board Market. Furthermore, given the typical characteristics of companies listed on the STAR Board Market, such as a high degree of technological innovation combined with uncertain performance prospects, only a limited number of comparable companies will be available in the marketplace. These conditions may lead to pricing difficulties, and after listing, the listed stocks on the STAR Board Market may face the risk of immediate and significant price fluctuation.
- **Government Policy Risk:** The Chinese government may change its policy with respect to its support of the Chinese technological industry. If such policy change were to take place, it will have a major impact on companies listed on the STAR Board Market. In addition, changes in the global economic situation may also have policy-level implications for the Chinese government, which could impact the prices of stocks listed on the STAR Board Market.

### Stock Connect Risk

A Sub-Fund may purchase certain SSE and SZSE listed eligible China A shares via Stock Connect (collectively, "Stock Connect Shares"). Stock Connect allows investors to trade and settle Stock Connect Shares via the Stock Exchange of Hong Kong Limited ("HKEx") and is operated by SSE, SZSE, Hong Kong Securities Clearing Company Limited ("HKSCC") and ChinaClear, the central clearinghouse in the PRC. A Sub-Fund may trade and settle selected securities listed on the SSE and SZSE, respectively, through a HKEx and HKSCC trading link. To the extent that a Sub-Fund's investments in China are made through Stock Connect, such investments may be subject to additional risk factors.

The list of eligible Stock Connect Shares is provided by the PRC and Hong Kong authorities from time to time. If a share ceases to be an eligible Stock Connect Share but continues to be a SSE- or SZSE-listed share, the Sub-Fund will only be allowed to sell such Stock Connect Shares and will be restricted from buying additional shares. The trading and settlement currency of Stock Connect Shares are in RMB and the Sub-Fund will be exposed to currency risks due to the conversion of another currency into RMB.

The Sub-Fund trades Stock Connect Shares through a broker that is a Stock Connect participant and may be affiliated with the Fund's sub-custodian. Stock Connect Shares will be settled by HKSCC with ChinaClear, on behalf of Hong Kong investors. During the settlement process, HKSCC will act as nominee on behalf of Hong Kong executing brokers, and as a result, Stock Connect Shares will not be in the name of the Sub-Fund, its Depositary Bank, or any of its brokers during this time period.

While the Sub-Fund's ownership of the shares will be reflected on the books of the Depositary Bank's records, the Sub-Fund will only have beneficial rights in the shares. Stock Connect regulations provide that investors, such as the Sub-Fund, enjoy the rights and benefits of Stock Connect Shares purchased through Stock Connect. However, the status of the Sub-Fund's beneficial interest in Stock Connect securities is untested.

The Sub-Fund also would be exposed to counterparty risk with respect to ChinaClear. In the event of the insolvency of ChinaClear, the Sub-Fund's ability to take action directly to recover the Sub-Fund's assets may be limited. The HKSCC, as nominee holder, would have the exclusive right, but not the obligation, to take any legal action or court proceeding to enforce any rights of investors, such as the Sub-Fund. Recovery of Sub-Fund assets may be subject to delays and expenses, which may be material. Similarly, HKSCC would be responsible for the exercise of shareholder rights with respect to corporate actions (including all dividends, rights issues, merger proposals or other shareholder votes). While HKSCC will endeavor to provide investors with the opportunity to provide voting instructions, investors may not have sufficient time to consider proposals or provide instructions. In addition, the Sub-Fund also would be exposed to counterparty risk with respect to HKSCC. A failure or delay by HKSCC in the performance of its obligations may result in a failure of settlement, or the loss, of Stock Connect Shares and/or monies in connection with them and the Sub-Fund may suffer losses as a result.

While certain aspects of the Stock Connect trading process are subject to Hong Kong law, PRC rules applicable to share ownership will apply including foreign shareholding restrictions and disclosure obligations applicable to China A shares. In addition, transactions using Stock Connect are not subject to the Hong Kong investor compensation fund or the China Securities Investor Protection Fund.

Investment in Stock Connect Shares is subject to various risks associated with the legal and technical framework of Stock Connect. Due to differences in public holidays between Hong Kong and the PRC or other reasons such as bad weather conditions, there may be a difference in trading days and trading hours in the markets accessible through Stock Connect. Stock Connect will only operate on days when these markets are open for trading and when banks in those markets are open on the corresponding settlement days. As such, it is possible that there are occasions when it is a normal trading day for the PRC market but it is not possible to carry out any Stock Connect Shares trading in Hong Kong.

Both the PRC and Hong Kong regulators are permitted to (independently of each other) suspend Stock Connect in response to certain market conditions. In addition, Stock Connect is subject to both a daily quota and an "aggregate" quota measuring total purchases and sales of securities via Stock Connect. Buy orders and sell orders offset each other for purposes of the quota. If trading is less than the daily quota, the corresponding buy orders will be suspended on the next trade day (sell orders will still be accepted) until the aggregate quota balance returns to the daily quota level. If either the daily or aggregate quota is exceeded, further buy orders will be rejected, either until the next trading day (in the case of the daily quota) or until the next trading day when sufficient aggregate quota is available. These quotas are not particular to either the Sub-Fund or the Investment Manager; instead, they apply to all market participants generally. Thus, the Investment Manager will not be able to control the use or availability of the quota.

Investments in Stock Connect Shares are subject to the risks associated with investing in China generally. For further information, please see *Investing in China Risk* above.

### **Small Cap Risk**

Securities of small cap companies tend to be traded less frequently and in smaller volumes than those of large cap companies. As a result, the prices of shares of small cap companies tend to be less stable than those of large cap companies. Their value may rise and fall more sharply than other securities, and they may be more difficult to buy and sell.

### **Specialization Risk**

Some Sub-Funds specialize by investing in a particular sector of the economy or part of the world or by using a specific investment style or approach. Specialization allows a Sub-Fund to focus on a specific investment approach, which can boost returns if the particular sector, country or investment style is in favour. However, if the particular sector, country or investment style is out of favour, the value of the Sub-Fund may underperform relative to less specialized investments. Sub-Funds that specialize tend to be less diversified, but may add diversification benefits to portfolios that do not otherwise have exposure to this specialization.

### **Sustainability Risk**

"Sustainability Risk" means an environmental, social or governance event or condition that, if it occurs, could cause an actual or a potential material negative impact on the value of the investments made by the Sub-Fund.

Sustainability Risks include the following:

- Environmental Sustainability Risks include those that result from the impacts of climate change, loss of biodiversity, water and waste management, etc. Issuers may be impacted by both transition risks (for example, regulatory or legal risks related to transitioning to a low carbon economy) or physical risks associated with global warming.

- Social Sustainability Risks includes those related to employee health and safety, supply chain risk, diversity and inclusion, and the way issuers manage their impact on society.
- Governance Sustainability Risks include board independence, board diversity, board and management structure, employee relations, anti-corruption and executive remuneration. In addition, strong governance practices require proper management and oversight of environmental and social Sustainability Risks.

The impact of a Sustainability Risk may depend on the issuer's own business, policies and practices, and/or the sector or region(s) in which it operates.

#### **Warrants Risk**

Whilst warrants may be utilized for the management of investment risk they can also be volatile. A warrant allows, within a subscribed period, the right to apply for shares, debentures, loan stock or government securities from the issuer of the underlying security. A small movement in the price of the underlying security results in a disproportionately large movement, favourable or unfavourable in the price of the warrant. Therefore the larger the Sub-Fund holding in warrants, the larger the risk of volatility is.

#### **8.5 Performance**

The performance of each of the Sub-Funds is attached as separate document to the UCITS KIID and/or PRIIPs KID of the Fund. Past performance is not indicative of future results.

## 9. Investment Restrictions and Techniques and Instruments

- 1. Investment Restrictions
- 2. Investment Techniques and Instruments
- 3. Collateral Management
- 4. Risk Management Process

### 9.1 Investment Restrictions

A. The assets of each Sub-Fund shall comprise only one or more of the following:

- (1) Transferable Securities and Money Market Instruments admitted to or dealt in on a Regulated Market;
- (2) Transferable Securities and Money Market Instruments listed or dealt in on an Other Regulated Market in a Member State;
- (3) Transferable Securities and Money Market Instruments admitted to official listing on a stock exchange in an Other State or dealt in on an Other Regulated Market in an Other State;
- (4) recently issued Transferable Securities and Money Market Instruments, provided that:
  - the terms of issue include an undertaking that application will be made for admission to official listing on a Regulated Market or on an Other Regulated Market as described under (1)-(3) above;
  - such admission is secured within one year of issue;
- (5) units of UCITS and/or other UCIs within the meaning of the first and second indent of Article 1 paragraph 2, points a) and b) of Directive 2009/65/EC, whether situated in a Member State or in an Other State, provided that:
  - such other UCIs are authorised under laws which provide that they are subject to supervision considered by the Regulatory Authority to be equivalent to that set out in EU law, and that cooperation between authorities is sufficiently ensured (currently the United States of America, Canada, Switzerland, Hong Kong, Japan Norway, the Isle of Man, Jersey and Guernsey);
  - the level of protection for unitholders in such other UCIs is equivalent to that provided for unitholders in a UCITS, and in particular that the rules on assets segregation, borrowing, lending, and uncovered sales of Transferable Securities and Money Market Instruments are equivalent to the requirements of the UCITS Directive;
  - the business of the other UCIs is reported in semi-annual and annual reports to enable an assessment of the assets and liabilities, income and operations over the reporting period;
  - no more than 10% of the assets of the UCITS or of the other UCIs, whose acquisition is contemplated, can, according to their constitutional documents, in aggregate be invested in units of other UCITS or other UCIs;
- (6) deposits with credit institutions which are repayable on demand or have the right to be withdrawn, and maturing in no more than 12 months, provided that the credit institution has its registered office in a Member State or, if the registered office of the credit institution is situated in an Other State, provided that it is subject to prudential rules considered by the Regulatory Authority as equivalent to those set out in EU law;
- (7) financial derivative instruments, i.e. in particular credit default swaps, options, futures, including equivalent cash-settled instruments, dealt in on a Regulated Market or on an Other Regulated Market referred to in (1), (2) and (3) above, and/or financial derivative instruments dealt in over-the-counter ("OTC derivatives"), provided that:
  - (i) – the underlying consists of instruments covered by this section A, financial indices, interest rates, foreign exchange rates or currencies, in which the Fund may invest according to its investment objectives;
  - the counterparties to OTC derivative transactions are institutions subject to prudential supervision and belonging to the categories approved by the Regulatory Authority; and



- the OTC derivatives are subject to reliable and verifiable valuation on a daily basis and can be sold, liquidated or closed by an offsetting transaction at any time at their fair value at the Fund's initiative;
  - (ii) - Under no circumstances shall these operations cause the Fund to diverge from its investment objectives.
- (8) Money Market Instruments other than those dealt in on a Regulated Market or on an Other Regulated Market, to the extent that the issue or the issuer of such instruments is itself regulated for the purpose of protecting investors and savings, and provided that such instruments are:
- issued or guaranteed by a central, regional or local authority or by a central bank of a Member State, the European Central Bank, the EU or the European Investment Bank, an Other State or, in case of a Federal State, by one of the members making up the federation, or by a public international body to which one or more Member States belong; or
  - issued by an undertaking any securities of which are dealt in on Regulated Markets or on Other Regulated Markets referred to in (1), (2) or (3) above; or
  - issued or guaranteed by an establishment subject to prudential supervision, in accordance with criteria defined by EU law, or by an establishment which is subject to and complies with prudential rules considered by the Regulatory Authority to be at least as stringent as those set out in EU law; or
  - issued by other bodies belonging to the categories approved by the Regulatory Authority provided that investments in such instruments are subject to investor protection equivalent to that set out in the first, the second or the third indent and provided that the issuer is a company whose capital and reserves amount to at least ten million Euro (10,000,000 Euro) and which presents and publishes its annual accounts in accordance with directive 78/660/EEC as amended, is an entity which, within a Group of Companies which includes one or several listed companies, is dedicated to the financing of the group or is an entity which is dedicated to the financing of securitisation vehicles which benefit from a banking liquidity line.

B. Each Sub-Fund may however:

- (1) Invest up to 10% of its net assets in Transferable Securities and Money Market Instruments other than those referred to above under A (1) through (4) and (8).
- (2) Hold cash and cash equivalents on an ancillary basis; such restriction may exceptionally and temporarily be exceeded if the Directors consider this to be in the best interest of the shareholders.
- (3) Borrow up to 10% of its net assets, provided that such borrowings are made only on a temporary basis. Collateral arrangements with respect to the writing of options or the purchase or sale of forward or futures contracts are not deemed to constitute "borrowings" for the purpose of this restriction.
- (4) Acquire foreign currency by means of a back-to-back loan.

C. In addition, the Fund shall comply in respect of the net assets of each Sub-Fund with the following investment restrictions per issuer:

(a) Risk Diversification rules

For the purpose of calculating the restrictions described under items (2) to (5) and (8) hereunder, companies which are included in the same Group of Companies are regarded as a single issuer.

▪ Transferable Securities and Money Market Instruments

- (1) No Sub-Fund may purchase additional Transferable Securities and Money Market Instruments of any single issuer if:
  - (i) upon such purchase more than 10% of its net assets would consist of Transferable Securities or Money Market Instruments of one single issuer; or
  - (ii) the total value of all Transferable Securities and Money Market Instruments of issuers in which it invests more than 5% of its net assets would exceed 40% of the value of its net assets. This

limitation does not apply to deposits and OTC derivative transactions made with financial institutions subject to prudential supervision.

- (2) A Sub-Fund may invest, on a cumulative basis, up to 20% of its net assets in Transferable Securities and Money Market Instruments issued by the same Group of Companies.
- (3) The limit of 10% set forth above under item (1)(i) is increased to 35% in respect of Transferable Securities and Money Market Instruments issued or guaranteed by a Member State, by its local authorities, by any Other State or by a public international body of which one or more Member State(s) are member(s).
- (4) The limit of 10% set forth above under item (1)(i) is increased to 25% in respect of covered bonds as defined in article 3 (1) of Directive (EU) 2019/2162 of 27 November 2019 on the issue of covered bonds and covered bond public supervision, and for certain bonds where they are issued before 8 July 2022 by a credit institution which has its registered office in a Member State and which, under applicable law, is submitted to specific public control in order to protect the bondholders. The proceeds from the issue of such bonds must be invested in accordance, with applicable law, in assets providing a return which will cover the debt service through to the maturity date of the securities and which will be applied on a priority basis to the payment of principal and interest in the event of a default by the issuer. To the extent that a relevant Sub-Fund invests more than 5% of its net assets in such bonds issued by such an issuer, the total value of such investments may not exceed 80% of the net assets of such Sub-Fund.
- (5) The securities specified above under items (3) and (4) are not to be included for purposes of computing the ceiling of 40% set forth above under item (1)(ii).
- (6) **Notwithstanding the ceilings set forth above, each Sub-Fund is authorized to invest, in accordance with the principle of risk spreading, up to 100% of its net assets in Transferable Securities and Money Market Instruments issued or guaranteed by a Member State, by its local authorities, by any other Member State of the Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development (the "OECD") such as Canada or the U.S. or by a public international body of which one or more Member State(s) are member(s), provided that (i) such securities are part of at least six different issues and (ii) the securities from any such issue do not account for more than 30% of the net assets of such Sub-Fund.**
- (7) Without prejudice to the limits set forth under item (b) below, the limits set forth under item (1) are raised to a maximum of 20% for investments in shares and/or bonds issued by the same body when the aim of the Sub-Fund's investment policy is to replicate the composition of a certain stock or bond index which is recognised by the Regulatory Authority, on the following basis:
  - the composition of the index is sufficiently diversified,
  - the index represents an adequate benchmark for the market to which it refers,
  - it is published in an appropriate manner.

The limit of 20% is raised to 35% where that proves to be justified by exceptional market conditions, in particular in Regulated Markets where certain Transferable Securities or Money Market Instruments are highly dominant. The investment up to this limit is only permitted for a single issuer.

▪ **Bank Deposits**

- (8) A Sub-Fund may not invest more than 20% of its net assets in deposits made with the same body.

▪ **Financial Derivative Instruments**

- (9) The risk exposure to a counterparty in an OTC derivative transaction may not exceed 10% of the Sub-Fund's net assets when the counterparty is a credit institution referred to in section A item (6) above or 5% of its net assets in other cases.
- (10) Investment in financial derivative instruments shall only be made provided that the exposure to the underlying assets does not exceed in aggregate the investment limits set forth in items (1) to (5), (8), (9), (13) and (14). When the Sub-Fund invests in index-based financial derivative instruments, these investments do not have to be combined to the limits set forth in items (1) to (5), (8), (9), (13) and (14).
- (11) When a Transferable Security or Money Market Instrument embeds a financial derivative instrument, the latter must be taken into account when complying with the requirements of section (A) item (7) (ii) above and section (D) item (1) below, as well as with the risk exposure and information requirements set out in the present Prospectus.

- Units of Open-Ended Funds

- (12) No Sub-Fund may invest more than 20% of its net assets in the units of a single UCITS or other UCI. For the purpose of the application of this investment limit, each Sub-Fund of a target UCITS or other UCIs with multiple compartments (within the meaning of Article 181 of the Law of 2010) is to be considered as a separate issuer, provided however that in each target UCITS or other UCIs the principle of segregation of the obligations of the various compartments vis-à-vis third parties is ensured. Investments made in units of UCIs other than UCITS may not in aggregate exceed 30% of the net assets of a Sub-Fund. When a Sub-Fund has acquired units of UCITS and/or other UCIs, the underlying assets of the respective UCITS or other UCIs do not have to be combined for the purposes of the limits laid down in points (13) and (14) below.

Except as otherwise stated in the Appendices 1, 2 and 3, no Sub-Fund may invest in aggregate more than 10% of its net assets in the units of other single UCITS or other UCIs.

In addition, a Sub-Fund is authorised to invest in Shares of another Sub-Fund of the Fund (the "Target Sub-Fund") provided that:

- A. the Target Sub-Fund does not, in turn, invest in the Sub-Fund invested in this Target Sub-Fund;
- B. no more than 10% of the assets of the Target Sub-Fund whose acquisition is contemplated may be invested in aggregate in units of other UCIs;
- C. voting rights attached to the relevant Shares are suspended for as long as they are held by the Sub-Fund concerned and without prejudice to the appropriate processing in the accounts and the periodic reports; and
- D. in any event, for as long as such Shares are held by the Fund, their value will not be taken into consideration for the calculation of the net assets of the Fund for the purposes of verifying the minimum threshold of the net assets as set out in Article 5 of the Articles of Incorporation.

- Combined limits

- (13) Notwithstanding the individual limits set out in items (1), (8) and (9) above, a Sub-Fund may not combine:
- investments in Transferable Securities or Money Market Instruments issued by,
  - deposits made with, and/or
  - exposures arising from OTC derivative transactions undertaken with a single body in excess of 20% of its net assets.
- (14) The limits set out in items (1), (3), (4), (8), (9) and (13) above may not be combined, and thus investments in Transferable Securities or Money Market Instruments issued by the same body, in deposits or financial derivative instruments made with this body carried out in accordance with items (1), (3), (4), (8), (9) and (13) above may not exceed a total of 35% of the net assets of the Fund.

(b) Limitations on Control

- (15) No Sub-Fund may acquire such amount of shares carrying voting rights which would enable the Fund to exercise a significant influence over the management of the issuer.
- (16) Any Sub-Fund may not acquire (i) more than 10% of the outstanding non-voting shares of any one issuer; (ii) more than 10% of the outstanding debt securities of any one issuer; (iii) more than 10% of the Money Market Instruments of any one issuer; or (iv) more than 25% of the outstanding shares or units of any one UCI.

The limits set forth in (ii) to (iv) may be disregarded at the time of acquisition if at that time the gross amount of bonds or of the Money Market Instruments or the net amount of the securities in issue cannot be calculated.

The ceilings set forth above under items (15) and (16) do not apply in respect of:

- Transferable Securities and Money Market Instruments issued or guaranteed by a Member State or by its local authorities;

- Transferable Securities and Money Market Instruments issued or guaranteed by any Other State;
  - Transferable Securities and Money Market Instruments issued by a public international body of which one or more Member State(s) are member(s);
  - shares in the capital of a company which is incorporated under or organized pursuant to the laws of an Other State provided that (i) such company invests its assets principally in securities issued by issuers of that State, (ii) pursuant to the laws of that State a participation by the relevant Sub-Fund in the equity of such company constitutes the only possible way to purchase securities of issuers of that State, and (iii) such company observes in its investments policy the restrictions set forth under section C, items (1) to (5), (8), (9) and (12) to (16); and
  - shares in the capital of subsidiary companies which, exclusively on its or their behalf carry on only the business of management, advice or marketing in the country where the subsidiary is located, in regard to the redemption of shares at the request of shareholders.
- D. Finally, the Fund shall comply in respect of the assets of each Sub-Fund with the following investment restrictions:
- (1) No Sub-Fund may acquire precious metals or certificates representative thereof.
  - (2) No Sub-Fund may invest in real estate provided that investments may be made in securities secured by real estate or interests therein or issued by companies which invest in real estate or interests therein.
  - (3) No Sub-Fund may use its assets to underwrite any securities.
  - (4) No Sub-Fund may issue warrants or other rights to subscribe for Shares in such Sub-Fund.
  - (5) A Sub-Fund may not grant loans or guarantees in favour of a third party, provided that such restriction shall not prevent a Sub-Fund from investing in non-fully paid-up Transferable Securities, Money Market Instruments or other financial instruments, as mentioned under A, items (5), (7) and (8).
  - (6) The Fund may not enter into uncovered sales of Transferable Securities, Money Market Instruments or other financial instruments as listed under section A, items (5), (7) and (8).
- E. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein contained:
- (1) The ceilings set forth above may be disregarded by each Sub-Fund when exercising subscription rights attaching to Transferable Securities or Money Market Instruments in such Sub-Fund's portfolio.
  - (2) If such ceilings are exceeded for reasons beyond the control of a Sub-Fund or as a result of the exercise of subscription rights, such Sub-Fund must adopt as its priority objective in its sale transactions the remedying of such situation, taking due account of the interests of its shareholders.
  - (3) The risk exposure of the Fund may not be increased by more than 10% by means of temporary borrowing. Taking into account the maximum risk exposure resulting from the use of financial derivative instruments, the overall risk exposure may not exceed 210% of the net asset value of the Fund under any circumstances.
- The Board of Directors has the right to determine additional investment restrictions to the extent that those restrictions are necessary to comply with the laws and regulations of countries where Shares of the Fund are offered or sold.

## 9.2 Investment Techniques and Instruments

### A. General

The Fund may employ techniques and instruments relating to Transferable Securities and Money Market Instruments for the purpose of efficient portfolio management and investment purposes as set forth in detail in Section 8 "Investment Policies" of the Prospectus and in Appendices 1, 2 and 3.

When using the techniques and instruments described in Section 8 "Investment Policies" of the Prospectus, including the use of financial derivative instruments, the relevant techniques and instruments shall conform to the provisions stipulated in Section 9.1 "Investment Restrictions". In addition, the provisions stipulated in Section 9.4 "Risk Management Process" have to be complied with. The risk exposure to a counterparty generated through

efficient portfolio management techniques and OTC derivatives are combined when calculating counterparty risk limits.

Under no circumstances shall the techniques and instruments identified above cause a Sub-Fund to diverge from its investment policies and objectives as set out in Section 8 "Investment Policies" of the Prospectus and in Appendices 1, 2 and 3 or add substantial supplementary risks in comparison to the stated risk profile of the relevant Sub-Fund.

All revenues arising from efficient portfolio management techniques, net of direct and indirect operational costs and fees, will be returned to the Fund. Fees and costs may be paid to agents of the Fund and other intermediaries providing services in connection with efficient portfolio management techniques as normal compensation of their services. Such fees may be calculated as a percentage of gross revenues earned by the Fund through the use of such techniques. Information on direct and indirect operational costs and fees that may be incurred in this respect as well as the identity of the entities to which such costs and fees are paid – as well as any relationship they may have with the Depositary Bank or Investment Manager – will be available in the annual report of the Fund.

Furthermore, the Fund may, for efficient portfolio management purposes, enter into securities lending transactions in accordance with the guidelines and provisions set out in the CSSF circulars and the ESMA Guidelines 2014/937, provided that the following rules are complied with.

**At the date of the present Prospectus, none of the Sub-Funds has entered into (i) repurchase or reverse repurchase agreements, (ii) securities or commodities lending and securities and commodities borrowings, (iii) buy-sell back transactions or sell-buy back transactions, (iv) margin lending transactions and (v) total return swaps, as referred to under the SFTR. SFTR refers to the Regulation (EU) 2015/2365 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 25 November 2015 on transparency of securities financing transactions and of reuse and amending Regulation (EU) No 648/2012. Should the Sub-Funds use any of these techniques, this Prospectus shall be updated accordingly.**

## **B. Securities Lending**

- (a) Sub-Funds may enter into securities lending or borrowing transactions, provided that such transactions are carried out in accordance with the following guidelines and the provisions set out in the CSSF circulars and the ESMA Guidelines 2014/937.
  - (i) Sub-Funds may only lend or borrow securities through a standardised system operated by a recognised securities clearing institution, such as Clearstream and Euroclear, through a lending program organised by a financial institution or through a first-class financial institution specialised in this type of transactions subject to prudential supervision rules which are considered by the CSSF as equivalent to those provided by EU Law.
  - (ii) When engaging in lending transactions, the relevant Sub-Fund must receive collateral of a value which, during the lifetime of the lending agreement, must be at any time at least equal to 90% of the value of the securities lent. This collateral must be provided in the form of (i) liquid assets; (ii) sovereign OECD bonds; (iii) shares or units issued by specific money market UCIs; (iv) shares or units issued by UCITS investing in bonds issued or guaranteed by first class issuers offering an adequate liquidity; (v) shares or units issued by UCITS investing in shares listed or dealt on a stock exchange of a Member State of the OECD provided they are included in a main index; and/or (vi) direct investment in bonds or shares with the characteristics detailed in (iv) and (v) of this item. The collateral must be valued on a daily basis. The collateral may be reinvested within the limits and conditions of the CSSF regulations as set out below.
  - (iii) The net exposures (i.e. the exposures of a Sub-Fund less the collateral received by this Sub-Fund) to a counterparty arising from securities lending transactions shall be taken into account in the 20% limit provided for in Article 43(2) of the Law of 2010.
  - (iv) Securities lending or borrowing transactions may not extend beyond a period of 30 days.
  - (v) The restriction set out in item iv) above of this item (a) of Section 9.2 shall not apply if the Sub-Fund involved has the right to terminate the securities lending agreement at any time and request the restitution of the securities lent.
  - (vi) No securities borrowed by any individual Sub-Fund may be disposed of at any time during which they are held by the Sub-Fund, unless such securities are covered by sufficient financial instruments so as to enable the Sub-Fund to return the securities borrowed at the end of the contract term.
  - (vii) The Fund may only enter into securities lending transactions provided that it is entitled at any time under the terms of the agreement to request the return of the securities lent or to terminate the agreement.

- (b) Sub-Funds may borrow transferable securities under the following circumstances in connection with the settlement of a securities transaction: (i) at any time in which the securities have been sent for re-registration; (ii) where securities have been lent and not returned on time; or (iii) to prevent failed settlement when the custodian bank fails to discharge its delivery obligation.
- (c) As indicated in Section 9.1 "Investment Restrictions" herein, no Sub-Fund is currently engaged in securities lending transactions.

### 9.3 Collateral Management

#### General

If, in the context of OTC derivatives transactions and efficient portfolio management techniques, the Fund receives collateral with a view to reducing its counterparty risk, this section sets out the collateral policy applied by the Fund in such case. All assets received by the Fund in the context of efficient portfolio management techniques shall be considered as collateral for the purposes of this section.

#### Eligible collateral

Collateral received by the Fund may be used to reduce its counterparty risk exposure if it complies with the criteria set out in applicable laws, regulations and circulars issued by the CSSF from time to time notably in terms of liquidity, valuation, issuer credit quality, correlation, collateral diversification, risks linked to the management of collateral and enforceability. In particular, collateral should comply with the following conditions:

- (a) Any collateral received other than cash should be of high quality, highly liquid and traded on a regulated market or multilateral trading facility with transparent pricing in order that it can be sold quickly at a price that is close to pre-sale valuation;
- (b) It should be valued on at least a daily basis and assets that exhibit high price volatility should not be accepted as collateral unless suitably conservative haircuts are in place;
- (c) It should be issued by an entity that is independent from the counterparty and is expected not to display a high correlation with the performance of the counterparty;
- (d) It should be sufficiently diversified in terms of country, markets and issuers in line with the diversification requirements defined by ESMA, with a maximum exposure of 20% of the Fund's net asset value to any single issuer on an aggregate basis, taking into account all collateral received. When the Fund is exposed to different counterparties, collateral received should be aggregated to calculate the 20% limit of exposure to a single issuer. However, the Fund may have an exposure for up to 100% of its net assets in securities issued or guaranteed by any Member State of the OECD and any Member State of the EEA, provided that the Fund holds securities of at least six different issues and that the securities from any one issue do not account for more than 30% of the net assets of the Fund;
- (e) Where there is title transfer, collateral received should be held by the Depositary or one of its sub-custodians to which the Depositary has delegated the custody of such collateral. For other types of collateral arrangement (e.g. a pledge), collateral can be held by a third party custodian which is subject to prudential supervision and which is unrelated to the provider of the collateral;
- (f) It should be capable of being fully enforced by the Fund at any time without reference to or approval from the counterparty; and
- (g) Where applicable, collateral received should also comply with the control restrictions set out in Section 9.1 "Investment Restrictions".

Subject to the abovementioned conditions, collateral received by the Fund may consist of:

- (a) Cash and cash equivalents, including short-term bank certificates and Money Market Instruments;
- (b) Bonds issued or guaranteed by a Member State of the OECD or by their local public authorities or by supranational institutions and undertakings with EU, regional or worldwide scope;
- (c) Shares or units issued by money market UCIs calculating a daily net asset value and being assigned a rating of AAA or its equivalent;
- (d) Shares or units issued by UCITS investing mainly in bonds/shares mentioned in (e) and (f) below;
- (e) Bonds issued or guaranteed by first class issuers offering adequate liquidity; and



- (f) Shares admitted to or dealt in on a regulated market of a Member State of the EU or on a stock exchange of a Member State of the OECD, on the condition that these shares are included in a main index.

At present, collateral received by the Fund consists of cash and government bonds.

#### Level of collateral

The Fund will determine the required level of collateral for OTC financial derivatives transactions and efficient portfolio management techniques by reference to the applicable counterparty risk limits set out in this Prospectus and taking into account the nature and characteristics of transactions, the creditworthiness and identity of counterparties and prevailing market conditions.

#### Haircut policy

Collateral will be valued, on a daily basis, using available market prices and taking into account appropriate discounts which will be determined by the Investment Manager for each asset class based on its haircut policy.

The following haircuts are applied in respect of collateral received in the context of OTC derivatives transactions and efficient portfolio management techniques:

<b>Collateral Instrument Type</b>	<b>Haircut (range)*</b>
Cash	0-5%
Government Bonds	0-15%

\* The ranges of haircut indicated above in respect of collateral received in the context of OTC derivatives transactions and efficient portfolio management techniques are indicative levels which may vary in relation to a variety of factors, depending on the nature of the collateral received, such as the issuer's credit standing, the maturity, currency, price volatility of the assets and, where applicable, the outcome of liquidity stress tests carried out by the Fund under normal and exceptional liquidity conditions.

#### Reinvestment of collateral

Non-cash collateral received by the Fund may not be sold, re-invested or pledged.

Cash collateral received by the Fund can only be:

- (a) placed on deposit with credit institutions which have their registered office in an EU Member State or, if their registered office is located in a third-country, are subject to prudential rules considered by the CSSF as equivalent to those laid down in EU law;
- (b) invested in high-quality government bonds;
- (c) used for the purpose of reverse repo transactions provided the transactions are with credit institutions subject to prudential supervision and the Fund is able to recall at any time the full amount of cash on accrued basis; and/or
- (d) invested in short-term money market funds as defined in the Guidelines on a Common Definition of European Money Market Funds.

Re-invested cash collateral should be diversified in accordance with the diversification requirements applicable to non-cash collateral as set out above.

A Fund may incur a loss in reinvesting the cash collateral it receives. Such a loss may arise due to a decline in the value of the investment made with cash collateral received. A decline in the value of such investment of the cash collateral would reduce the amount of collateral available to be returned by the relevant Sub-Fund to the counterparty at the conclusion of the transaction. The relevant Sub-Fund would be required to cover the difference in value between the collateral originally received and the amount available to be returned to the counterparty, thereby resulting in a loss to the Fund.

## **9.4 Risk Management Process**

In accordance with the Law of 2010 and other applicable regulations, and in particular CSSF Circular 11/512, the Fund uses a risk management process which enables it to assess the exposure of the Fund to market, liquidity and counterparty risks, and to all other risks, including operational risks, which are material for the Fund. The risk management process enables the Fund to monitor and measure at any time the risk of the positions in the portfolio of the Sub-Funds and the contribution of such positions to the overall risk profile of the portfolio in accordance with the commitment approach described in the CSSF Circular 11/512.

The Fund may carry out operations involving the use of financial derivative instruments either for the purpose of efficient portfolio management or risk hedging. Under no circumstances shall these operations cause the Sub-Funds to diverge from their investment objectives. The use of financial derivative instruments may increase or decrease the Sub-Fund's volatility depending on whether risk exposure is increased or decreased. The Sub-Funds may make use of financial futures traded on regulated markets and over the counter. The Sub-Funds may, for example, trade on the futures markets, the options market and the swaps markets.

### **Limits**

A Sub-Fund may invest in financial derivative instruments provided that the global exposure related to the use of financial derivative instruments must not exceed 100% of the net asset value of the Sub-Fund. The total risk arising from financial derivative instruments is represented by the commitment i.e. the result of the conversion of the positions in financial derivative instruments into equivalent positions in the underlying assets, where applicable, depending on their respective sensibility. The financial derivative instruments used to hedge the portfolio reduce the overall risk exposure assumed for the Sub-Funds. The overall risk exposure assumed by the Sub-Funds must not exceed 210% of their net asset value on a lasting basis.

The buying and selling positions in a single underlying asset or assets with a historically high correlation may be offset.

When a transferable security or money market instrument embeds a derivative, the latter must be taken into account when applying the provisions of this Section 9.4. If a Sub-Fund employs index-based derivatives, such investments are not combined with the limits set out in Section 9.1 "Investment Restrictions".

### **Trading on Currency Markets**

A Sub-Fund may enter into forward exchange transactions for hedging purposes in accordance with the Sub-Fund's investment policy, provided that in doing so, the Sub-Fund does not diverge from its investment objectives. These transactions cannot be combined with the transactions described above in respect of the global exposure limit.

### **OTC Derivative Counterparty Risk**

The risk exposure to a counterparty of a Sub-Fund in an OTC derivative transaction may not exceed 10% of its net assets when the counterparty is a credit institution referred to in Section 9.1 A (6) or 5% of its net assets in other cases. The use of collateral may reduce the risk accordingly.

## 10. Taxation

1. General
2. The Fund
3. Shareholders
4. Automatic exchange of information
5. Common Reporting Standards
6. Net Wealth Tax
7. Value Added Tax
8. Other Taxes
9. UK Reporting Funds
10. U.S. Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act ("FATCA") Requirements
11. Additional Information for German Tax Resident Investors
12. QFII Tax Considerations

### 10.1 General

The following summary is based on the law and practice currently applicable in the Grand Duchy of Luxembourg and is subject to changes therein. Investors should inform themselves of and when appropriate, consult their professional advisors with regards to the possible tax consequences of subscription for, buying, holding, exchanging, redeeming or otherwise disposing of Shares under the laws of their country of citizenship, residence, domicile or incorporation.

It is expected that shareholders in the Fund will be resident for tax purposes in many different countries. Consequently, no attempt is made in this Prospectus to summarize the taxation consequences for each investor subscribing, converting, holding or redeeming or otherwise acquiring or disposing of Shares of the Fund. These consequences will vary in accordance with the law and practice currently in force in a shareholder's country of citizenship, residence, domicile or incorporation and with his, her or its personal circumstances.

Investors should be aware that the residence concept used under the respective headings applies for Luxembourg tax assessment purposes only. Any reference in the present section to a tax, duty, levy, impost or other charge or withholding of a similar nature refers to Luxembourg tax law and/or concepts only. Investors should also note that a reference to Luxembourg income tax generally encompasses corporate income tax (*impôt sur le revenu des collectivités*), municipal business tax (*impôt commercial communal*), a solidarity surcharge (*contribution au fonds pour l'emploi*), as well as personal income tax (*impôt sur le revenu*). Shareholders may further be subject to net wealth tax (*impôt sur la fortune*) as well as other duties, levies or taxes. Corporate income tax, municipal business tax and the solidarity surcharge invariably apply to most corporate taxpayers resident in Luxembourg for tax purposes. Individual taxpayers are generally subject to personal income tax and the solidarity surcharge. Under certain circumstances, where an individual taxpayer acts in the course of the management of a professional or business undertaking, municipal business tax may apply in addition.

### 10.2 The Fund

Under current law and practice, the Fund is not liable to any Luxembourg income or net wealth tax, nor are dividends paid by the Fund liable to any Luxembourg withholding tax. However, in relation to Class A and Class B Shares, the Fund is liable in Luxembourg to a subscription tax (*taxe d'abonnement*) of 0.05% per annum of its net assets, such tax being payable quarterly and calculated on the total net asset value of the respective Class at the end of the relevant quarter. A reduced tax rate of 0.01% per annum of the net assets will be applicable to Class O Shares which are only sold to and held by Institutional Investors. Such tax is payable quarterly and calculated on the net assets of the Class at the end of the relevant quarter.

The aforementioned tax is not applicable for the portion of the assets of the Fund invested in other Luxembourg collective investment undertakings. No stamp duty or other tax is payable in Luxembourg on the issue of Shares in the Fund except a fixed fee, payable once only, of EUR 75 which was paid upon incorporation.

No tax is payable in Luxembourg on realized or unrealized capital appreciation of the assets of the Fund. Although the Fund's realized capital gains, whether short term or long term, are not expected to become taxable in another country, the shareholders must be aware and recognize that such a possibility is not totally excluded. The regular income of the Fund from some of its securities as well as interest earned on cash deposits in certain countries may be liable to withholding taxes at varying rates, which normally cannot be recovered. Withholding and other taxes levied at source, if any, are not recoverable. Whether the Fund may benefit from a double tax treaty concluded by Luxembourg must be analysed and determined on a case-by-case basis.

### 10.3 Shareholders

#### *Luxembourg Tax Residency*

A shareholder will not become resident, nor be deemed to be resident, in Luxembourg by reason only of the holding and/or disposing of Shares or the execution, performance or enforcement of its rights thereunder.

#### *Income Tax - Luxembourg Residents*

Luxembourg resident shareholders are not liable to any Luxembourg income tax on reimbursement of the share capital contributed to the Fund.

#### *Luxembourg Resident Individuals*

Any dividends and other payments derived from the Shares received by Luxembourg resident individuals, who act in the course of either their private wealth or their professional or business activities are subject to income tax at the progressive ordinary rate.

Capital gains realised upon the sale, disposal or redemption of Shares by Luxembourg resident individual shareholders acting in the course of the management of their private wealth are not subject to Luxembourg income tax, provided this sale, disposal or redemption takes place more than six months after the Shares were acquired and provided the Shares do not represent a substantial shareholding. A shareholding is considered as a substantial shareholding in limited cases, in particular if (i) the shareholder has held, either alone or together with his/her spouse or partner and/or his/her minor children, either directly or indirectly, at any time within the five years preceding the realisation of the gain, more than 10% of the share capital of the Fund or (ii) the shareholder acquired free of charge, within the five years preceding the transfer, a participation that constituted a substantial participation in the hands of the alienator (or alienators, in case of successive transfers free of charge within the same five year period). Capital gains realised on a substantial participation more than six months after the acquisition thereof are subject to income tax according to the half-global rate method (i.e. the average rate applicable to the total income is calculated according to progressive income tax rates and half of the average rate is applied to the capital gains realised on the substantial participation). A disposal may include a sale, an exchange, a contribution or any other kind of alienation of the shareholding.

#### *Luxembourg Resident Corporations*

Luxembourg resident corporate shareholders (*sociétés de capitaux*) must include any profits derived, as well as any gain realised on the sale, disposal or redemption of Shares, in their taxable profits for Luxembourg income tax assessment purposes. The same inclusion applies to individual shareholders acting in the course of the management of a professional or business undertaking, who are Luxembourg residents for tax purposes. Taxable gains are determined as being the difference between the sale, repurchase or redemption price and the lower of the cost or book value of the Shares sold or redeemed.

#### *Luxembourg Residents Benefiting from a Special Tax Regime*

Luxembourg resident shareholders which benefit from a special tax regime, such as (i) UCIs governed by the Law of 2010, (ii) specialised investment funds governed by the law of 13 February 2007, and (iii) family wealth management companies governed by the law of 11 May 2007, are tax exempt entities in Luxembourg and are thus not subject to any Luxembourg income tax.

#### *Income Tax - Luxembourg Non-residents*

Shareholders who are non-residents of Luxembourg and which have neither a permanent establishment nor a permanent representative in Luxembourg to which the Shares are attributable, are generally not subject to any income, withholding, estate, inheritance, capital gains or other taxes in Luxembourg.

Corporate shareholders which are non-residents of Luxembourg but which have a permanent establishment or a permanent representative in Luxembourg to which the Shares are attributable must include any income received, as well as any gain realized on the sale, disposal or redemption of Shares in their taxable income for Luxembourg tax assessment purposes. The same inclusion applies to individuals, acting in the course of the management of a professional or business undertaking, who have a permanent establishment or a permanent representative in Luxembourg to which the Shares are attributable. Taxable gains are determined as being the difference between the sale, repurchase or redemption price and the lower of the cost or book value of the Shares sold or redeemed. Investors should consult their professional advisors regarding the possible tax or other consequences of buying, holding, transferring or selling Shares under the laws of their countries of citizenship, residence or domicile.

#### 10.4 Automatic exchange of information

Under the Luxembourg laws dated 21 June 2005 implementing Council Directive 2003/48/EC on taxation of savings income in the form of interest payments (the “EU Tax Savings Directive”) and several agreements concluded between Luxembourg and certain associated territories of the EU (Aruba, British Virgin Islands, Guernsey, Isle of Man, Jersey, Montserrat, Curaçao and Saint Maarten – collectively the “Associated Territories”), as amended by the Luxembourg law dated 25 November 2014 (the “Laws”), a Luxembourg-based paying agent (within the meaning of the EU Tax Savings Directive) is required since 1 January 2015 to provide the Luxembourg tax administration with information on payments of interest and other similar income paid by it to (or under certain circumstances, to the benefit of) an individual or a residual entity (within the meaning of the EU Tax Savings Directive) resident or established in another EU Member State. The Luxembourg tax administration then communicates such information to the competent authority of such EU Member State. The same regime applies to payments to individuals or residual entities (within the meaning of the EU Tax Savings Directive) resident or established in any of the Associated Territories.

The EU Tax Savings Directive was repealed by Council Directive 2015/2060 on 10 November 2015 with effect from 1 January 2016. However, for a transitional period, the EU Tax Savings Directive shall continue to apply and notably regarding reporting obligations and scope of information to be provided by the Luxembourg paying agent (within the meaning of the EU Tax Savings Directive) and regarding obligations of the EU Member States in respect of the issuance of the tax residence certificate and elimination of double taxation. As a consequence of the repeal of the EU Tax Savings Directive the Laws will no longer apply, save for the provisions related to the above mentioned obligations and within the transitional period foreseen by the said Council Directive.

On 9 December 2014, the Council of the EU adopted the Directive 2014/107/EU amending the Directive 2011/16/EU of 15 February 2011 on administrative cooperation in the field of taxation which now provides for an automatic exchange of financial account information between EU Member States (the “DAC Directive”), including income categories contained in the EU Tax Savings Directive. The adoption of the aforementioned directive implements the OECD Common Reporting Standard (“CRS”) and generalises the automatic exchange of information within the EU as of 1 January 2016. The measures of cooperation provided by the EU Tax Savings Directive will thus be replaced by the implementation of the DAC Directive which is also to prevail in cases of overlap of scope. As Austria has been allowed to start applying the DAC Directive up to one year later than other Member States, special transitional arrangements taking account of this derogation will apply to Austria.

In addition, Luxembourg signed the OECD’s multilateral competent authority agreement (the “Multilateral Agreement”) to automatically exchange information under the CRS. Under this Multilateral Agreement, Luxembourg will automatically exchange financial account information with other participating jurisdictions as of 1 January 2016. The Luxembourg law dated 18 December 2015 (the “CRS Law”) implements this Multilateral Agreement, jointly with the DAC Directive introducing the CRS in Luxembourg law.

#### 10.5 Common Reporting Standards

As of 1 January 2016, the Fund is subject to the CRS Law. Under the terms of the CRS Law, the Fund will be treated as a Luxembourg Reporting Financial Institution. As such, as of 30 June 2017 and without prejudice to other applicable data protection provisions as set out in this Prospectus, the Fund will be required to annually report to the Luxembourg tax authority (the “LTA”) personal and financial information related, inter alia, to the identification of, holdings by and payments made to (i) investors that are Reportable Persons and (ii) Controlling Persons of certain non-financial entities (“NFEs”) which are themselves Reportable Persons. This information, as exhaustively set out in Annex I of the CRS Law (the “Information”), will include personal data related to the Reportable Persons.

Additionally, the Fund is responsible for the processing of personal data and each investor has a right to access the data communicated to the LTA and to correct such data (if necessary). Any data obtained by the Fund is to be processed in accordance with the Luxembourg law dated 2 August 2002 on the protection of persons with regard to the processing of personal data, as amended.

The Fund’s ability to satisfy its reporting obligations under the CRS Law will depend on each shareholder providing the Fund with the required personal data, along with the required supporting documentary evidence. In this context, the shareholders are hereby informed that, as data controller, the Fund will process the Information for the purposes as set out in the CRS Law. The shareholders undertake to inform their Controlling Persons, if applicable, of the processing of their Information by the Fund.

The shareholders are further informed that the Information related to Reportable Persons within the meaning of the CRS Law will be disclosed to the LTA annually for the purposes set out in the CRS Law. In particular, Reportable Persons are informed that certain information regarding their investment in the Fund will be reported to them through the issuance of certificates or contract notes, and that part of this information will serve as a basis

for the annual disclosure to the LTA. The Information may be disclosed by the LTA, acting as data controller, to foreign tax authorities.

The shareholders undertake to inform the Fund within thirty (30) days of receipt should any personal data in these certificates or contract notes not be accurate. The shareholders further undertake to immediately inform the Fund of, and provide the Fund with all supporting documentary evidence of any changes related to the Information within ninety (90) days after occurrence of such changes.

Any shareholder that fails to comply with the Fund's Information or documentation requests may be held liable for penalties imposed on the Fund and attributable to such shareholder's failure to provide the Information to the Fund or subject to disclosure of the Information by the Fund to the LTA. Shareholders should get information about, and where appropriate take advice on, the impact of the changes to the EU Tax Savings Directive, the implementation of the DAC Directive and the Multilateral Agreement in Luxembourg and in their country of residence on their investment.

## **10.6 Net Wealth Tax**

Luxembourg resident shareholders, and non-resident shareholders having a permanent establishment or a permanent representative in Luxembourg to which the Shares are attributable, are subject to Luxembourg net wealth tax on such Shares, unless the shareholder is (i) a resident or non-resident individual taxpayer, (ii) a UCI governed by the Law of 2010, (iii) a securitisation company governed by the law of 22 March 2004 on securitisation, (iv) a company governed by the law of 15 June 2004 on venture capital vehicles, (v) a specialised investment fund governed by the law of 13 February 2007, or (vi) a family wealth management company governed by the law of 11 May 2007.

## **10.7 Value Added Tax**

The Fund is considered in Luxembourg as a taxable person for value added tax ("VAT") purposes without any input VAT deduction right. A VAT exemption applies in Luxembourg for services qualifying as fund management services. Other services supplied to the Fund could potentially trigger VAT and require the VAT registration of the Fund in Luxembourg so as to self-assess the VAT regarded as due in Luxembourg on taxable services (or goods to some extent) purchased from abroad.

No VAT liability arises in principle in Luxembourg in respect of any payments by the Fund to its shareholders, to the extent that such payments are linked to their subscription for Shares and do not constitute the consideration received for any taxable services supplied.

## **10.8 Other Taxes**

No estate or inheritance tax is levied on the transfer of Shares upon death of a shareholder in cases where the deceased was not a resident of Luxembourg for inheritance tax purposes.

Luxembourg gift tax may be levied on a gift or donation of Shares if embodied in a Luxembourg notarial deed or otherwise registered in Luxembourg.

## **10.9 UK Reporting Funds**

On 1 December 2009, the UK Government enacted the Offshore Funds (Tax) Regulations 2009 (SI 2009/3001) which replaced the UK Distributor Status regime. Funds which have opted to enter this new regime are referred to as 'Reporting Funds'. Under the new regime, investors in Reporting Funds are subject to tax on the share of the Reporting Fund's income attributable to their holding in the Fund, whether or not distributed, but any gains on disposal of their holding are subject to capital gains tax.

The new UK Reporting Funds regime applies to the Fund with effect from 1 July 2011, and a current listing of the Classes and Sub-funds that are considered Reporting Funds may be obtained from [www.rbcgam.lu](http://www.rbcgam.lu).

## **10.10 U.S. Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act ("FATCA") Requirements**

The Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act ("FATCA") provisions impose a reporting to the U.S. Internal Revenue Service (the "IRS") of U.S. persons' direct and indirect ownership of non-U.S. accounts and non-U.S. entities. Failure to provide the requested information will lead to a 30% withholding tax applying to certain U.S. source income (including dividends and interest) and gross proceeds from the sale or other disposal of property that can produce U.S. source interest or dividends.

On 28 March 2014, Luxembourg signed an intergovernmental agreement (the "IGA") with the United States, in order to facilitate compliance of entities like the Fund, with FATCA and avoid the above-described US withholding



tax. Under the IGA, some Luxembourg entities like the Fund will have to provide the Luxembourg tax authorities with information on the identity, the investments and the income received by their investors. The Luxembourg tax authorities will then automatically pass the information on to the IRS.

Under the IGA, the Fund will be required to obtain information on the shareholder and if applicable, inter alia, disclose the name, address and taxpayer identification number of a US person that owns, directly or indirectly, shares of the Fund, as well as information on the balance or value of the investment.

Therefore and despite anything else herein contained and as far as permitted by Luxembourg law, the Fund shall have the right to:

- Require any shareholder or beneficial owner of the Shares to promptly furnish such personal data as may be required by the Fund in its discretion in order to comply with any law and/or to promptly determine the amount of withholding to be retained;
- Divulge any such personal information to any tax or regulatory authority, as may be required by law or such authority;
- Withhold any taxes or similar charges that it is legally required to withhold, whether by law or otherwise, in respect of any shareholding in the Fund;
- Withhold the payment of any dividend or redemption proceeds to a shareholder until the Fund holds sufficient information to enable it to determine the correct amount to be withheld.

Shareholders, and intermediaries acting for prospective shareholders, should therefore take particular note that, as further outlined in Section 4.4 "Redemption of Shares", it is the existing policy of the Fund that United States Persons may not invest in the Fund, and that investors who become United States Persons are liable to compulsory redemption of their holdings. Further, under the FATCA legislation, the definition of a U.S. reportable account will include a wider range of investors than the current United States Person definition.

Additional intergovernmental agreements similar to the IGA have been entered into or are under discussion by other jurisdictions with the United States. Investors holding investments via distributors or custodians that are not in Luxembourg or another IGA country should check with such distributor or custodian as to the distributor's or custodian's intention to comply with FATCA. Additional information may be required by the Fund, custodians or distributors from certain investors in order to comply with their obligations under FATCA or under an applicable IGA.

All prospective investors and shareholders are advised to consult with their own tax advisers regarding the possible implications of FATCA on their investment in the Fund.

### 10.11 Additional Information for German Tax Resident Investors

The following Sub-Funds will qualify as "Equity Funds" in the meaning of sec. 2 para 6 German Investment Tax Act:

RBC Funds (Lux) - Global Equity Focus Fund  
 RBC Funds (Lux) – Global Equity Leaders Fund  
 RBC Funds (Lux) – Vision Global Horizon Equity Fund  
 RBC Funds (Lux) – European Equity Focus Fund  
 RBC Funds (Lux) – U.S. Equity Focus Fund  
 RBC Funds (Lux) – Asia ex-Japan Equity Fund  
 RBC Funds (Lux) – Japan Ishin Fund  
 RBC Funds (Lux) – China Equity Fund  
 RBC Funds (Lux) – Emerging Markets Value Equity Fund  
 RBC Funds (Lux) – Emerging Markets Equity Fund  
 RBC Funds (Lux) – Emerging Markets ex-China Equity Fund  
 RBC Funds (Lux) – Emerging Markets Small Cap Equity Fund  
 RBC Funds (Lux) – Emerging Markets Equity Focus Fund

To be qualified as an Equity Fund, and thus allow the investor to benefit from tax relief, a sub-fund must permanently respect certain minimum investment thresholds, within the meaning of the German Investment Tax Act. To qualify for Equity Fund status, the above mentioned Sub-Funds will permanently invest at least 51% of its net asset value in equity instruments ("Equity Participations") within the meaning of sec. 2 para 8 German Investment Tax Act. Equity Participations means shares in corporations admitted to official listing on a stock exchange or admitted to or included in another organized market; shares in corporations which are resident in a Member State of the EU or in another contracting state to the Agreement on the EEA and are subject to the income tax for corporations and are not exempt from it; shares in corporations which are resident in a non-member country

and are subject to income taxation for corporations of at least 15% and are not exempt from it; shares in other investment funds either (i) equal to the quota of their value actually invested in the aforementioned shares in corporations and published on each valuation day of the other investment fund or (ii) in the amount of the minimum quota specified in the investment terms of the other investment fund.

Furthermore, the equity participation ratio is calculated on each Valuation Day date and published on WM Datenservice.

## 10.12 QFII Tax Considerations

By investing in China A shares and debt instruments issued by PRC tax resident enterprises listed on the China stock exchanges (together "China Securities") via the QFII Registrant, the Fund may be subject to income and other taxes imposed under applicable China tax law or regulations.

### *Corporate Income Tax ("CIT")*

Under current PRC Corporate Income Tax Law ("PRC CIT Law") and regulations, a PRC tax resident enterprise refers to an enterprise established under the PRC law or an enterprise established under the law of a foreign country (region) but whose "place of effective management" is located within the PRC; a non-PRC tax resident enterprise refers to an enterprise established under the law of a foreign country (region) and with its effective management not located in the PRC, which has establishment or place of business in the PRC or which has no establishment or place of business in the PRC but has income sourced from the PRC. Accordingly, if the Fund is considered as a PRC tax resident enterprise, it will be subject to PRC CIT at 25% on its worldwide taxable income; if the Fund is considered as a non-PRC tax resident enterprise but has an establishment or place of business, or a permanent establishment ("PE") under the applicable tax treaty, in the PRC, it would be subject to PRC CIT at 25% on the profits attributable to that PE. It is the intention of the Investment Manager to operate the affairs of the Fund such that it should not be treated as a PRC tax resident enterprise or a non-PRC tax resident enterprise with PE in the PRC for PRC CIT purposes, although this cannot be guaranteed.

If the Fund is a non-PRC tax resident enterprise, without PE in the PRC, the PRC-sourced income derived by it from the investment in PRC securities would be subject to 10% PRC CIT on a withholding basis ("WIT"), unless exempt or reduced under the PRC CIT Law, other tax regulations or the applicable tax treaty.

The Fund's income from interest, dividends and profit distributions sourced from China received by the QFII Applicant's status as a QFII Licensee on behalf of the Fund, is generally subject to WIT at a rate of 10%, unless exempt or reduced under the rules mentioned below. The entity distributing such dividends / interests is required to withhold such tax on behalf of the recipient. Interest derived from PRC government bonds issued by the in-charge Finance Bureau of the State Council and/or local government bonds approved by the State Council are exempt from PRC income tax under CIT law. On 7 November 2018, the Ministry of Finance ("MOF") and the State Taxation Administration ("STA") issued Caishui [2018] No.108 ("Circular 108"), which provided that foreign institutional investors are exempted from China WIT and Value Added Tax ("VAT") in respect of bond interest income received from 7 November 2018 to 6 November 2021 from investments in the China bond market. The tax exemption under Circular 108 has been extended to 31 December 2025 under MOF and STA Notice [2021] No.34 ("Notice 34") issued by MOF and STA on 22 November 2021. It is uncertain whether such exemption policy would be further extended after 31 December 2025.

Pursuant to a tax circular "Caishui [2014] No. 79" ("Circular 79") issued on 31 October 2014, realised gains derived by QFIIs and RQFIIs from the trading of China equity investments (including China A shares) prior to 17 November 2014 shall be subject to PRC CIT in accordance with laws, and QFIIs and RQFIIs (without an establishment or place of business in the PRC or having an establishment or place of business in the PRC but the income so derived in China is not effectively connected with such establishment or place of business) are temporarily exempt from such tax on gains derived from the trading of PRC equity investments (including China A shares) commencing 17 November 2014.

However, specific rules governing the taxation of capital gains realised by QFIIs from the trading of PRC securities other than China A shares (including PRC debt securities) have yet to be announced. Circular 79 is also silent as to the PRC CIT treatment of capital gains realised by QFIIs from the trading of PRC securities other than equity investment assets. There are currently no specific tax rules or regulations governing the taxation of capital gains realised by foreign investors on the disposal of these securities. In the absence of specific rules, the general tax provisions under PRC CIT law should apply and such general tax provisions stipulate that a non-PRC tax resident enterprise without PE in the PRC would generally be subject to WIT at the rate of 10% on its PRC-sourced income, unless exempt or reduced under current PRC tax laws and regulations or applicable tax treaties. Pursuant to Article 7 of the Detailed Implementation Regulations of the PRC CIT Law, for gains derived from transfer of movable property, the source of income shall be determined according to the location of the enterprise, establishment or place which transfers the property. In this case, the source of income shall be determined based on the location of the transferor. As the Fund is located outside the PRC, gains derived by the Fund from transfer or disposal of debt securities issued by PRC tax resident enterprises could be argued as offshore sourced and thus not subject to PRC WIT.

In addition to aforesaid general tax provisions, Article 13.6 of the Agreement between the Grand Duchy of Luxembourg and the People's Republic of China for the Avoidance of Double Taxation and the Prevention of Fiscal Evasion with respect to Taxes on Income and on Capital ("China-Luxembourg Tax Treaty") provides that any gains derived by a Luxembourg tax resident from the disposal of PRC properties that are not referred to in Articles 13.1 to 13.5 of the China-Luxembourg Tax Treaty shall be taxable only in Luxembourg. As the debt instruments issued by the PRC tax resident enterprises are not referred to in Articles 13.1 to 13.5 of the China-Luxembourg Tax Treaty, capital gains derived by the Luxembourg tax resident from the disposal of debt instruments issued by the PRC tax resident enterprises should technically be exempt from PRC WIT provided all the other relevant treaty conditions are satisfied. In order to qualify for this preferential treatment, the Investment Manager or its delegate will further assess and seek confirmation from the PRC tax authorities in relation to the Fund, although this cannot be guaranteed.

#### *Value-added Tax ("VAT")*

Pursuant to the tax circular Caishui [2016] No. 36 ("Circular 36"), with effect from 1 May 2016, gains realised by general VAT taxpayers from trading of marketable securities would generally be subject to VAT at 6%.

Under Circular 36 and tax circular Caishui [2016] No. 70, gains realised by QFIs and RQFIs from trading of PRC securities through entrusted PRC companies are exempted from VAT; a foreign institution approved by the People's Bank of China is exempt from VAT on gains derived from investment into the interbank local currency market of the PRC (including currency market, bond market and derivatives market). Under Circular 36 and Caishui [2016] No. 127, capital gains realised by Hong Kong investors via the Stock Connect are also exempt from VAT.

In addition, according to Circular 36, interest received from government bonds issued by the in-charge Finance Bureau of the State Council and local government bonds approved by the State Council are also exempt from VAT.

The VAT regulations do not specifically exempt VAT on interest earned by QFIs. Hence, interest on non-government bonds (including corporate bonds) in theory should be subject to 6% VAT. As mentioned, the MOF and the STA issued Circular 108 and Notice 34 which stipulated that foreign institutional investors are exempted from China WIT and VAT in respect of bond interest income received from 7 November 2018 to 31 December 2025 from investments in the China bond market.

Dividend income or profit distributions on equity investment derived from China are not included in the taxable scope of VAT.

In addition, urban maintenance and construction tax (currently at rates ranging from 1% to 7%), educational surcharge (currently at the rate of 3%) and local educational surcharge (currently at the rate of 2%) (collectively the "Surtaxes") are generally imposed on VAT liabilities. However, under MOF and SAT Notice [2021] No.28, effective from 1 September 2021, VAT liabilities incurred by foreign entities and individuals for sale of services to PRC recipients are not subject to Surtaxes. Therefore, if the Fund is liable for VAT, it would not be required to pay Surtaxes.

#### *Stamp Duty*

Stamp duty is levied on the execution or receipt in China of certain dutiable documents specified by the applicable tax laws and regulations, including contracts for the sale of China A shares traded on the PRC stock exchanges, at the rate of 0.1%. In the case of contracts for sale of China A Shares, such stamp duty is currently imposed on the seller but not on the purchaser.

#### *Tax Provision*

In order to meet the potential tax liability on capital gains arising from disposal of PRC securities, the Fund reserves the right to provide for PRC WIT on capital gains and withhold the tax for the account of the Fund. Pursuant to Circular 79 and the Detailed Implementation Regulations of the PRC CIT Law, the Fund will not provide for any PRC WIT on the gross unrealised and realised capital gains derived from the trading of China A shares and debt securities through the QFII Applicant. The Fund reserves the right to provide for PRC WIT on gross realised and unrealised capital gains derived from the trading of PRC equity investment (including China A shares) and debt securities if the abovementioned tax rules are removed or revised.

The Fund intends to provide for PRC WIT of 10% in respect of dividends distributed or paid by PRC tax resident enterprises where such PRC WIT has not been withheld at source.

#### *General*

There is a possibility that the current tax laws, regulations and practice in the PRC will be changed with retrospective effect in the future and any such change may result in higher taxation on investments in China than currently contemplated. The PRC tax rules and practices in relation to QFIs are not entirely certain. There is a possibility that the PRC tax authorities may change their view and interpretation of the provisions in the PRC CIT Law. The NAV of the China Equity Fund on any Valuation Day may not accurately reflect the tax liabilities, and

investors should be aware that there may at any point in time be under-provision or over-provision for PRC tax liabilities which impact on the performance of the China Equity -Fund and the NAV during the period of such under-provision or over-provision and there may be subsequent adjustments to the NAV. Consequently, investors may be advantaged or disadvantaged depending upon the final outcome of how such capital gains will be taxed, the level of provision and when they subscribed and/or redeemed their Shares in/from the China Equity Fund. In case of any shortfall between the provisions and actual tax liabilities, which will be debited from the Sub-Fund's assets, the Sub-Fund's NAV will be adversely affected. On the other hand, the actual tax liabilities may be lower than the tax provision made, in which case only the then existing shareholders will benefit from a return of the extra tax provision. Those persons who have already sold/redeemed their Shares before the actual tax liabilities are determined will not be entitled to or have any right to claim any part of such over provision. Moreover, there is no assurance that the existing tax laws and regulations will not be revised or amended in the future. Any of these changes may reduce the income from, and/or value of, the investments of the Sub-Fund.

Investors should seek their own tax advice on their tax position with regard to their investment in the relevant Sub-Fund.

## **Appendix 1 – The Equity Sub-Funds**

## RBC Funds (Lux) – Global Equity Focus Fund

The information contained in this Appendix in relation to RBC Funds (Lux) – Global Equity Focus Fund (the “Sub-Fund”) should be read in conjunction with the full text of the Prospectus.

### 1. Reference Currency

U.S. Dollar

### 2. Investment Objective

The objective of the Sub-Fund is to provide long-term capital appreciation by investing primarily in equity securities of a diversified mix of companies operating in various countries around the world across a range of sectors.

### 3. Investment Policy

The Sub-Fund will typically invest in a focused list of companies that provide diversification across global equity sectors. The Sub-Fund promotes environmental or social characteristics in the sense of the Article 8 of the SFDR (please see page 101 in Appendix 3). The term “Focus” reflects the fact that the Sub-Fund invests in a relatively concentrated portfolio of securities.

The Sub-Fund’s geographic/regional allocation is typically a function of the underlying security selection and equity sector weightings. The Sub-Fund will hold primarily mid- to large-cap stocks, but may also invest in smaller companies. The Sub-Fund may also hold cash and fixed-income securities to protect value in certain market conditions. The Sub-Fund may invest in American Depositary Receipts (ADRs), open-ended UCIs or equity-linked instruments such as participatory notes in order to efficiently add global exposure and reduce the complexity of cross-border transactions. ADRs, open-ended UCIs and participatory notes do not eliminate currency risk or international investment risk.

The investment process for the Sub-Fund is primarily based on fundamental research, although the Investment Manager will also consider quantitative and technical factors. Stock selection decisions are ultimately based on an understanding of the company, its business and its outlook. Companies in the Sub-Fund’s portfolio will generally be established players with a leading market position or defensible niche; possess the potential for long-term growth due to a strong competitive position; and have high and sustainable profitability, a sound financial position and strong management.

The Sub-Fund may use derivatives for hedging purposes to protect against losses or reduce volatility resulting from changes in interest rates and market indices or to reduce the Sub-Fund’s exposure to changes in the value of other currencies relative to the U.S dollar. The Sub-Fund may also use derivatives such as options, futures, forward contracts and swaps for efficient portfolio management and investment purposes. The total exposure in respect of the use of derivatives by the Sub-Fund will not exceed the total net asset value of its portfolio.

### 4. Benchmark

The Sub-Fund is actively managed in reference to the MSCI World (NI) Total Return Index (USD) for performance comparison and risk management.

### 5. Typical Investor Profile

The Sub-Fund is most suitable for investors seeking a core global equity investment that offers the potential for long-term capital growth through exposure to companies from around the world in a diversified range of sectors. Investors should be willing to tolerate significant fluctuations in the value of their investment.

### 6. Risk Profile

Investing in the Sub-Fund may result in the following risks which are described in more detail in the Prospectus:

- currency risk
- currency hedging risk (Hedged Share Classes)
- derivative risk
- international investment risk
- large shareholder risk
- market risk
- multiple class risk
- participatory note risk
- small cap risk



The Sub-Fund will be exposed to a broad range of Sustainability Risks, which will differ from issuer to issuer within its portfolio. Some markets and sectors will have greater exposure to Sustainability Risks than others, however these risks are substantially mitigated by diversification within the portfolio and the Investment Manager's approach to managing Sustainability Risks, as set out in Section 8.2 "Environmental, Social and Governance Factors", and promotion of environmental and social factors, as set out in Appendix 3, and it is not anticipated that any single Sustainability Risk will drive a material negative financial impact on the value of the Sub-Fund.

## 7. Classes of Shares, Fees and Expenses

Class of Shares <sup>1</sup>	Sales Charge	Management Fees	Operating Expenses	Total Expense Ratio
A	Up to 5%	Up to 1.60%	Up to 0.20%	Up to 1.80%
B	Up to 5%	Up to 0.60%	Up to 0.20%	Up to 0.80%
B1	Up to 5%	Up to 0.60%	Up to 0.20%	Up to 0.80%
O	Up to 5%	Up to 0.60%	Up to 0.10%	Up to 0.70%
O1	Up to 5%	Up to 0.60%	Up to 0.10%	Up to 0.70%
P	Up to 5%	Up to 0.60%	Up to 0.10%	Up to 0.70%

<sup>1</sup> For further details regarding the currency denominations and other features of the Classes of Shares, please refer to Section 4.2 "Class Description, Eligibility for Shares, Minimum Subscription and Holding Amounts".

## **RBC Funds (Lux) – Global Equity Leaders Fund**

The information contained in this Appendix in relation to RBC Funds (Lux) – Global Equity Leaders Fund (the “Sub-Fund”) should be read in conjunction with the full text of the Prospectus.

### **1. Reference Currency**

U.S. Dollar

### **2. Investment Objective**

The objective of the Sub-Fund is to provide long-term capital appreciation by investing primarily in equity securities of a diversified mix of companies operating in various countries around the world across a range of sectors.

### **3. Investment Policy**

The Sub-Fund will typically invest in a focused list of companies that provide diversification across global equity sectors. The Sub-Fund promotes environmental or social characteristics in the sense of the Article 8 of the SFDR (please see page 106 in Appendix 3). The term “Leaders” reflects the fact that the Sub-Fund invests in a relatively concentrated portfolio of predominately large-cap securities.

The Sub-Fund’s geographic/regional allocation is typically a function of the underlying security selection and equity sector weightings. The Sub-Fund will hold primarily large-cap stocks, but may also invest in mid-cap companies. The Sub-Fund may also hold cash and fixed-income securities to protect value in certain market conditions. The Sub-Fund may invest in American Depositary Receipts (ADRs), open-ended UCIs or equity-linked instruments such as participatory notes in order to efficiently add global exposure and reduce the complexity of cross-border transactions. ADRs, open-ended UCIs and participatory notes do not eliminate currency risk or international investment risk.

The investment process for the Sub-Fund is primarily based on fundamental research, although the Investment Manager will also consider quantitative and technical factors. Stock selection decisions are ultimately based on an understanding of the company, its business and its outlook. Companies in the Sub-Fund’s portfolio will generally be established players with a leading market position or defensible niche; possess the potential for long-term growth due to a strong competitive position; and have high and sustainable profitability, a sound financial position and strong management.

The Sub-Fund may use derivatives for hedging purposes to protect against losses or reduce volatility resulting from changes in interest rates and market indices or to reduce the Sub-Fund’s exposure to changes in the value of other currencies relative to the U.S. dollar. The Sub-Fund may also use derivatives such as options, futures, forward contracts and swaps for efficient portfolio management and investment purposes. The total exposure in respect of the use of derivatives by the Sub-Fund will not exceed the total net asset value of its portfolio.

### **4. Benchmark**

The Sub-Fund is actively managed in reference to the MSCI World (NI) Total Return Index (USD) for performance comparison and risk management.

### **5. Typical Investor Profile**

The Sub-Fund is most suitable for investors seeking a core global equity investment that offers the potential for long-term capital growth through exposure to companies from around the world in a diversified range of sectors. Investors should be willing to tolerate significant fluctuations in the value of their investment.

### **6. Risk Profile**

Investing in the Sub-Fund may result in the following risks which are described in more detail in the Prospectus:

- currency risk
- currency hedging risk (Hedged Share Classes)
- derivative risk
- international investment risk
- large shareholder risk
- market risk
- multiple class risk
- participatory note risk

The Sub-Fund will be exposed to a broad range of Sustainability Risks, which will differ from issuer to issuer within its portfolio. Some markets and sectors will have greater exposure to Sustainability Risks than others, however these risks are substantially mitigated by diversification within the portfolio and the Investment Manager's approach to managing Sustainability Risks, as set out in Section 8.2 "Environmental, Social and Governance Factors", and promotion of environmental and social factors, as set out in Appendix 3, and it is not anticipated that any single Sustainability Risk will drive a material negative financial impact on the value of the Sub-Fund.

## 7. Classes of Shares, Fees and Expenses

Class of Shares <sup>1</sup>	Sales Charge	Management Fees	Operating Expenses	Total Expense Ratio
A	Up to 5%	Up to 1.60%	Up to 0.20%	Up to 1.80%
AM	Up to 5%	Up to 1.10%	Up to 0.20%	Up to 1.30%
B	Up to 5%	Up to 0.60%	Up to 0.20%	Up to 0.80%
B1	Up to 5%	Up to 0.60%	Up to 0.20%	Up to 0.80%
C	Up to 5%	Up to 0.60%	Up to 0.20%	Up to 0.80%
M	Up to 5%	Up to 0.60%	Up to 0.20%	Up to 0.80%
O	Up to 5%	Up to 0.60%	Up to 0.10%	Up to 0.70%
O1	Up to 5%	Up to 0.60%	Up to 0.10%	Up to 0.70%
P	Up to 5%	Up to 0.60%	Up to 0.10%	Up to 0.70%
Q	Up to 5%	Up to 0.60%	Up to 0.20%	Up to 0.80%
S	Up to 5%	Up to 0.60%	Up to 0.20%	Up to 0.80%

<sup>1</sup> For further details regarding the currency denominations and other features of the Classes of Shares, please refer to Section 4.2 "Class Description, Eligibility for Shares, Minimum Subscription and Holding Amounts".

## RBC Funds (Lux) – Ansvarlige Globale Investeringer Fund

The information contained in this Appendix in relation to RBC Funds (Lux) – Ansvarlige Globale Investeringer Fund<sup>2</sup> (the “Sub-Fund”) should be read in conjunction with the full text of the Prospectus.

### 1. Reference Currency

U.S. Dollar

### 2. Investment Objective

The objective of the Sub-Fund is to provide long-term capital appreciation through targeted investments in a diversified mix of global companies operating in various countries around the world across a range of sectors. The Sub-Fund shall not invest in issuers and index replicating vehicles that include issuers excluded by the Norges Bank Investment Management Observation and Exclusion of Companies List (the “Norges Bank List”)<sup>3</sup>.

### 3. Investment Policy

The Sub-Fund will typically invest in a portfolio of companies that provide diversification across global equity sectors. The Sub-Fund promotes environmental or social characteristics in the sense of the Article 8 of the SFDR (please see page 111 in Appendix 3). In addition, the Sub-Fund shall not invest in issuers and index replicating vehicles that include issuers excluded by the Norges Bank List.

The Sub-Fund’s geographic/regional allocation is typically a function of the underlying security selection and equity sector weightings. The Sub-Fund will hold primarily mid- to large-cap stocks, but may also invest in smaller companies. The Sub-Fund may also hold cash and fixed-income securities to protect value in certain market conditions. The Sub-Fund may invest in American Depositary Receipts (ADRs), open-ended UCIs or equity-linked instruments such as participatory notes in order to efficiently add global exposure and reduce the complexity of cross-border transactions. ADRs, open-ended UCIs and participatory notes do not eliminate currency risk or international investment risk.

The investment process for the Sub-Fund is primarily based on fundamental research, although the Investment Manager will also consider quantitative and technical factors. Stock selection decisions are ultimately based on an understanding of the company, its business and its outlook. Companies in the Sub-Fund’s portfolio will generally be established players with a leading market position or defensible niche; possess the potential for long-term growth due to a strong competitive position; and have high and sustainable profitability, a sound financial position and strong management.

The Sub-Fund may use derivatives for hedging purposes to protect against losses or reduce volatility resulting from changes in interest rates and market indices or to reduce the Sub-Fund’s exposure to changes in the value of other currencies relative to the U.S. dollar. The Sub-Fund may also use derivatives such as options, futures, forward contracts and swaps for efficient portfolio management and investment purposes. The total exposure in respect of the use of derivatives by the Sub-Fund will not exceed the total net asset value of its portfolio.

### 4. Benchmark

The Sub-Fund is actively managed in reference to the MSCI ACWI (NI) Index (USD) for performance comparison and risk management.

### 5. Typical Investor Profile

The Sub-Fund is most suitable for investors seeking a core global equity investment that offers the potential for long-term capital growth through exposure to companies from around the world in a diversified range of sectors. Investors should be willing to tolerate significant fluctuations in the value of their investment.

---

<sup>2</sup> The Sub-Fund’s name translates in English to “Responsible Global Investment”. The Sub-Fund is intended for institutional investors in Norway. The Sub-Fund is a variation of the Investment Manager’s Global Equity strategy and will not invest in issuers excluded by the Norges Bank in relation to the Norwegian government’s pension fund it manages (the “Norwegian Government Pension Fund”).

<sup>3</sup> The Norges Bank List comprises companies excluded from the Norwegian Government Pension Fund’s investment universe or which are under observation pending a potential exclusion. These exclusions are based on certain environmental, social or governance issues. This list is made public, and private institutional investors, particularly in Norway, may opt to comply with it.

## 6. Risk Profile

Investing in the Sub-Fund may result in the following risks which are described in more detail in the Prospectus:

- currency risk
- currency hedging risk (Hedged Share Classes)
- derivative risk
- exclusion risk
- international investment risk
- large shareholder risk
- market risk
- multiple class risk
- participatory note risk
- small cap risk
- warrants risk.

The Sub-Fund will be exposed to a broad range of Sustainability Risks, which will differ from issuer to issuer within its portfolio. Some markets and sectors will have greater exposure to Sustainability Risks than others, however these risks are substantially mitigated by diversification within the portfolio and the Investment Manager's approach to managing Sustainability Risks, as set out in Section 8.2 "Environmental, Social and Governance Factors", and promotion of environmental and social factors, as set out in Appendix 3, and it is not anticipated that any single Sustainability Risk will drive a material negative financial impact on the value of the Sub-Fund.

## 7. Classes of Shares, Fees and Expenses

Class of Shares <sup>1</sup>	Sales Charge	Management Fees	Operating Expenses	Total Expense Ratio
A	Up to 5%	Up to 1.60%	Up to 0.20%	Up to 1.80%
B	Up to 5%	Up to 0.60%	Up to 0.20%	Up to 0.80%
B1	Up to 5%	Up to 0.60%	Up to 0.20%	Up to 0.80%
O	Up to 5%	Up to 0.60%	Up to 0.10%	Up to 0.70%
O1	Up to 5%	Up to 0.60%	Up to 0.10%	Up to 0.70%
P	Up to 5%	Up to 0.60%	Up to 0.10%	Up to 0.70%

<sup>1</sup> For further details regarding the currency denominations and other features of the Classes of Shares, please refer to Section 4.2 "Class Description, Eligibility for Shares, Minimum Subscription and Holding Amounts".

## RBC Funds (Lux) – Vision Global Horizon Equity Fund

The information contained in this Appendix in relation to RBC Funds (Lux) – Vision Global Horizon Equity Fund (the “Sub-Fund”) should be read in conjunction with the full text of the Prospectus.

### 1. Reference Currency

U.S. Dollar

### 2. Investment Objective

The objective of the Sub-Fund is to provide an above average rate of return and long-term capital appreciation through targeted investments in a diversified mix of global companies operating across industry sectors. The Sub-Fund shall not invest in issuers and index replicating vehicles that include issuers directly involved in extracting, processing or transporting coal, oil or natural gas (“fossil fuels”), or issuers included in “The Carbon Underground 200”<sup>4</sup>. In addition, the Sub-Fund shall exclude issuers on the basis of other “socially responsible” criteria.

### 3. Investment Policy

The Sub-Fund will invest primarily in equities and equity-like instruments providing exposure to economies and growth opportunities in global markets. The Sub-Fund promotes environmental or social characteristics in the sense of the Article 8 of the SFDR (please see page 116 in Appendix 3).

This will include common and preferred shares and other securities that can be converted to such shares at the holder’s option, of established global corporations, equity-like instruments (warrants, units and rights), American, European and Global Depository Receipts and REITs. In addition to excluding issuers involved in extracting, processing or transporting fossil fuels, or issuers included in “The Carbon Underground 200”, the Sub-Fund investing strategy will additionally screen potential investments against certain negative “socially responsible” criteria. The Sub-Fund shall not invest in issuers whose primary business is involved with any of the following restricted activities: adult entertainment; alcohol; gambling; weapons; small arms; tobacco; and predatory lending.

The investment process of the Sub-Fund is primarily based on fundamental research, although the Investment Manager will also consider quantitative and technical factors. The Investment Manager will also assess the economic outlook, including expected growth, market valuations and economic trends. Stock selection decisions are ultimately based on an understanding of the company, its business and its outlook.

The Sub-Fund may use derivatives for hedging purposes to protect against losses or reduce volatility resulting from changes in interest rates and market indices or to reduce the Sub-Fund’s exposure to changes in the value of other currencies relative to the U.S dollar. The Sub-Fund may also use derivatives such as options, futures, forward contracts and swaps for efficient portfolio management and investment purposes. The total exposure in respect of the use of derivatives by the Sub-Fund will not exceed the total net asset value of its portfolio.

### 4. Benchmark

The Sub-Fund is actively managed in reference to the MSCI World Total Return Net Index (USD) for performance comparison and risk management.

### 5. Typical Investor Profile

The Sub-Fund is most suitable for investors seeking a core global equity investment that offers the potential for long-term capital growth through exposure to companies from around the world in a diversified range of sectors. Investors should be willing to tolerate significant fluctuations in the value of their investment.

### 6. Risk Profile

Investing in the Sub-Fund may result in the following risks which are described in more detail in the Prospectus:

- currency risk
- currency hedging risk (Hedged Share Classes)
- derivative risk
- international investment risk
- large shareholder risk

---

<sup>4</sup> “The Carbon Underground 200” report identifies the top 100 public coal companies globally and the top 100 public oil and gas companies globally, ranked by the potential carbon emissions content of their proven reserves. The Carbon Underground 200 list is maintained by Fossil Free Indexes LLC and revised quarterly.



- market risk
- multiple class risk
- participatory note risk
- small cap risk
- warrants risk

The Sub-Fund will be exposed to a broad range of Sustainability Risks, which will differ from issuer to issuer within its portfolio. Some markets and sectors will have greater exposure to Sustainability Risks than others, however these risks are substantially mitigated by diversification within the portfolio and the Investment Manager's approach to managing Sustainability Risks, as set out in Section 8.2 "Environmental, Social and Governance Factors", and promotion of environmental and social factors, as set out in Appendix 3, and it is not anticipated that any single Sustainability Risk will drive a material negative financial impact on the value of the Sub-Fund.

## 7. Classes of Shares, Fees and Expenses

Class of Shares <sup>1</sup>	Sales Charge	Management Fees	Operating Expenses	Total Expense Ratio
A	Up to 5%	Up to 1.60%	Up to 0.20%	Up to 1.80%
B	Up to 5%	Up to 0.60%	Up to 0.20%	Up to 0.80%
B1	Up to 5%	Up to 0.60%	Up to 0.20%	Up to 0.80%
O	Up to 5%	Up to 0.60%	Up to 0.10%	Up to 0.70%
O1	Up to 5%	Up to 0.60%	Up to 0.10%	Up to 0.70%
O2*	Up to 5%	Up to 0.60%*	Up to 0.10%	Up to 0.70%*
P	Up to 5%	Up to 0.60%	Up to 0.10%	Up to 0.70%

<sup>1</sup> For further details regarding the currency denominations and other features of the Classes of Shares, please refer to Section 4.2 "Class Description, Eligibility for Shares, Minimum Subscription and Holding Amounts".

\* In addition, the Investment Manager receives a Performance Fee as described in Section 7.8 "Performance Fee Arrangements".

## RBC Funds (Lux) – European Equity Focus Fund

The information contained in this Appendix in relation to RBC Funds (Lux) – European Equity Focus Fund (the “Sub-Fund”) should be read in conjunction with the full text of the Prospectus.

### 1. Reference Currency

Euro

### 2. Investment Objective

The objective of the Sub-Fund is to provide long-term capital appreciation by investing primarily in equity securities of companies located in or with significant business interests in Europe.

### 3. Investment Policy

The Sub-Fund will invest primarily in equity securities of companies located in or with significant business interests in Europe. The Sub-Fund may invest in American Depositary Receipts or open-ended UCIs in order to efficiently add European exposure and reduce the complexity of cross-border transactions. The term “Focus” reflects the fact that the Sub-Fund invests in a relatively concentrated portfolio of securities.

With effect from 2 October 2023, the Sub-Fund will promote environmental or social characteristics in the sense of the Article 8 of the SFDR and as a consequence the paragraph above will be replaced by the following one:

*“The Sub-Fund will invest primarily in equity securities of companies located in or with significant business interests in Europe. The Sub-Fund may invest in American Depositary Receipts or open-ended UCIs in order to efficiently add European exposure and reduce the complexity of cross-border transactions. The term “Focus” reflects the fact that the Sub-Fund invests in a relatively concentrated portfolio of securities. The Sub-Fund promotes environmental or social characteristics in the sense of the Article 8 of the SFDR (please see page 122 in Appendix 3).”*

The investment process of the Sub-Fund is primarily based on fundamental research, although the Investment Manager will also consider quantitative and technical factors. Stock selection decisions are ultimately based on an understanding of the company, its business and its outlook.

The Sub-Fund may use derivatives for hedging purposes to protect against losses or reduce volatility resulting from changes in interest rates and market indices or to reduce its exposure to changes in the value of other currencies relative to the Euro. The Sub-Fund may also use derivatives such as options, futures, forward contracts and swaps for efficient portfolio management and investment purposes. The total exposure in respect of the use of derivatives by the Sub-Fund will not exceed the total net asset value of its portfolio.

The investments underlying this Sub-Fund do not take into account the EU criteria for environmentally sustainable economic activities as per the Taxonomy Regulation.

With effect from 2 October 2023, the Sub-Fund will promote environmental or social characteristics in the sense of the Article 8 of the SFDR and as a consequence the paragraph above will be deleted.

### 4. Benchmark

The Sub-Fund is actively managed in reference to the MSCI Europe Net Index (EUR) for performance comparison and risk management.

### 5. Typical Investor Profile

The Sub-Fund is most suitable for investors seeking exposure to the long-term growth opportunities of European markets as a strategic allocation within an existing diversified portfolio. Investors considering this Sub-Fund should be aware of the additional risks associated with investing in a single region and should be willing to tolerate significant fluctuations in the value of their investment.

### 6. Risk Profile

Investing in the Sub-Fund may result in the following risks which are described in more detail in the Prospectus:

- currency risk
- currency hedging risk (Hedged Share Classes)
- derivative risk
- international investment risk

- large shareholder risk
- market risk
- multiple class risk
- small cap risk
- specialization risk

The Sub-Fund will be exposed to a broad range of Sustainability Risks, which will differ from issuer to issuer within its portfolio. In particular, the increasing regulatory requirements in Western Europe that results, directly or indirectly, from the process of adjustment towards a lower-carbon and more environmentally sustainable economy may result in significant Sustainability Risks that might impede the Sub-Fund's assets' business models, revenues and overall value. Such financial loss may be due to, for example, the changes in the regulatory framework like carbon pricing mechanisms, stricter energy efficiency standards, or policy and legal risks related to litigation claims or the transition to a low-carbon economy which may also negatively impact organizations via technological evolutions leading to the substitution of existing products and services by lower emissions options. In addition, stigmatization of an industry sector, shift in consumer preferences and increased shareholder concern/negative feedback resulting from growing concerns over climate change may negatively impact the value of investments.

These risks are substantially mitigated by diversification within the portfolio and by the Investment Manager's approach to managing Sustainability Risks, as set out in Section 8.2 "Environmental, Social and Governance Factors", and it is not anticipated that any single Sustainability Risk will drive a material negative financial impact on the value of the Sub-Fund,

## 7. Classes of Shares, Fees and Expenses

Class of Shares <sup>1</sup>	Sales Charge	Management Fees	Operating Expenses	Total Expense Ratio
A	Up to 5%	Up to 1.60%	Up to 0.30%	Up to 1.90%
B	Up to 5%	Up to 0.60%	Up to 0.30%	Up to 0.90%
B1	Up to 5%	Up to 0.60%	Up to 0.30%	Up to 0.90%
C	Up to 5%	Up to 0.60%	Up to 0.30%	Up to 0.90%
M	Up to 5%	Up to 0.60%	Up to 0.30%	Up to 0.90%
O	Up to 5%	Up to 0.60%	Up to 0.10%	Up to 0.70%
O1	Up to 5%	Up to 0.60%	Up to 0.10%	Up to 0.70%
P	Up to 5%	Up to 0.60%	Up to 0.10%	Up to 0.70%
Q	Up to 5%	Up to 0.60%	Up to 0.30%	Up to 0.90%
S	Up to 5%	Up to 0.60%	Up to 0.30%	Up to 0.90%

<sup>1</sup> For further details regarding the currency denominations and other features of the Classes of Shares, please refer to Section 4.2 "Class Description, Eligibility for Shares, Minimum Subscription and Holding Amounts".

## RBC Funds (Lux) – U.S. Equity Focus Fund

The information contained in this Appendix in relation to RBC Funds (Lux) – U.S. Equity Focus Fund (the “Sub-Fund”) should be read in conjunction with the full text of the Prospectus.

### 1. Reference Currency

U.S. Dollar

### 2. Investment Objective

The objective of the Sub-Fund is to provide an above average rate of return and long-term capital appreciation through targeted investments in equity securities of U.S. companies operating across industry sectors.

### 3. Investment Policy

The Sub-Fund will invest primarily in equities and equity-like instruments providing exposure to economies and growth opportunities in the U.S. equity market. The term “Focus” reflects the fact that the Sub-Fund invests in a relatively concentrated portfolio of securities.

The Sub-Fund promotes environmental or social characteristics in the sense of the Article 8 of the SFDR (please see page 128 in Appendix 3). This will include common and preferred shares and other securities that can be converted to such shares at the holder's option, of established U.S. corporations, equity-like instruments (warrants, units and rights), American Depositary Receipts and REITs.

The Sub-Fund's investment process is based primarily on fundamental research, although the Investment Manager will also consider quantitative and technical factors. Stock selection decisions are ultimately based on an understanding of the company's business and outlook.

The Sub-Fund may use derivatives for hedging purposes to protect against losses or reduce volatility resulting from changes in interest rates and market indices or to reduce the Sub-Fund's exposure to changes in the value of other currencies relative to the U.S. dollar. The Sub-Fund may also use derivatives such as options, futures, forward contracts and swaps for efficient portfolio management and investment purposes. The total exposure in respect of the use of derivatives by the Sub-Fund will not exceed the total net asset value of its portfolio.

### 4. Benchmark

The Sub-Fund is actively managed in reference to the Russell 1000 Index (USD) for performance comparison and risk management.

### 5. Typical Investor Profile

The Sub-Fund is most suitable for investors seeking exposure to the long-term growth opportunities of the U.S. equity market as a strategic allocation within an existing diversified portfolio or for investors who are constructing their global equity portfolio through regional or country-specific mandates. Investors considering this Sub-Fund should be aware of the additional risks associated with investing in a single country and should be willing to tolerate significant fluctuations in the value of their investment.

### 6. Risk Profile

Investing in the Sub-Fund may result in the following risks which are described in more detail in the Prospectus:

- currency risk
- currency hedging risk (Hedged Share Classes)
- derivative risk
- large shareholder risk
- market risk
- multiple class risk
- small cap risk
- specialization risk
- warrants risk.

The Sub-Fund is exposed to a range of Sustainability Risks linked to concentrated investments in North America and in particular in the United States of America. Geographically, North America is prone to a range of physical Sustainability Risks including environmental risks (water stress, increased severity of extreme weather events such as storms and floods), and if the frequency of extreme weather events increases, the Sub-Fund's assets' exposure

to these events may increase too. North America is also subject to Sustainability Risks linked to social/ governance issues notably around lower data security and privacy standards.

The increasing regulatory requirements and public opinion scrutiny in North America that result, directly or indirectly, from the process of adjustment towards a lower-carbon and more environmentally sustainable economy may result in significant Sustainability Risks that might impede the Sub-Fund's assets' business models, revenues and overall value. Such financial loss may be due to, for example, the changes in the regulatory framework like carbon pricing mechanisms, stricter energy efficiency standards, or policy and legal risks related to litigation claims or the transition to a low-carbon economy which may also negatively impact organizations via technological evolutions leading to the substitution of existing products and services by lower emissions options. Stigmatization of an industry sector, shift in consumer preferences and increased shareholder concern/negative feedback resulting from growing concerns over climate change may negatively impact the Sub-Fund and the value of its investments.

These risks are substantially mitigated by diversification within the portfolio and by the Investment Manager's approach to managing Sustainability Risks, as set out in Section 8.2 "Environmental, Social and Governance Factors", and promotion of environmental and social factors, as set out in Appendix 3, and it is not anticipated that any single Sustainability Risk will drive a material negative financial impact on the value of the Sub-Fund.

## 7. Classes of Shares, Fees and Expenses

Class of Shares <sup>1</sup>	Sales Charge	Management Fees	Operating Expenses	Total Expense Ratio
A	Up to 5%	Up to 1.35%	Up to 0.20%	Up to 1.55%
B	Up to 5%	Up to 0.50%	Up to 0.20%	Up to 0.70%
B1	Up to 5%	Up to 0.50%	Up to 0.20%	Up to 0.70%
C	Up to 5%	Up to 0.50%	Up to 0.20%	Up to 0.70%
M	Up to 5%	Up to 0.50%	Up to 0.20%	Up to 0.70%
O	Up to 5%	Up to 0.50%	Up to 0.10%	Up to 0.60%
O1	Up to 5%	Up to 0.50%	Up to 0.10%	Up to 0.60%
P	Up to 5%	Up to 0.50%	Up to 0.10%	Up to 0.60%
Q	Up to 5%	Up to 0.50%	Up to 0.20%	Up to 0.70%
S	Up to 5%	Up to 0.50%	Up to 0.20%	Up to 0.70%

<sup>1</sup> For further details regarding the currency denominations and other features of the Classes of Shares, please refer to Section 4.2 "Class Description, Eligibility for Shares, Minimum Subscription and Holding Amounts".

## **RBC Funds (Lux) – Asia ex-Japan Equity Fund**

The information contained in this Appendix in relation to RBC Funds (Lux) – Asia ex-Japan Equity Fund (the “Sub-Fund”) should be read in conjunction with the full text of the Prospectus.

### **1. Reference Currency**

U.S. Dollar

### **2. Investment Objective**

The objective of the Sub-Fund is to provide long-term capital appreciation by investing primarily in equity securities of companies domiciled in or conducting a substantial portion of their business in Asia, excluding Japan.

### **3. Investment Policy**

The Sub-Fund will invest primarily in a portfolio of equity securities of companies that are domiciled in or conducting a substantial portion of their business in Asia, excluding Japan, and may also invest in open-ended UCIs and equity-linked instruments such as participatory notes. The Sub-Fund promotes environmental or social characteristics in the sense of the Article 8 of the SFDR (please see page 133 in Appendix 3).

Investment decisions are based primarily on fundamental research, although the Investment Manager will also consider quantitative and technical factors. The Investment Manager will also assess the economic outlook for each market region in Asia such as expected growth, market valuations and economic trends. Stock selection decisions are based on an understanding of the company, its business and its outlook. The Sub-Fund will be diversified by sector and country to help reduce risk.

The Sub-Fund may use derivatives for hedging purposes to protect against losses or reduce volatility resulting from changes in interest rates and market indices or to reduce the Sub-Fund’s exposure to changes in the value of other currencies relative to the U.S. dollar. The Sub-Fund may also use derivatives such as options, futures, forward contracts and swaps for efficient portfolio management and investment purposes. The total exposure in respect of the use of derivatives by the Sub-Fund will not exceed the total net asset value of its portfolio.

### **4. Benchmark**

The Sub-Fund is actively managed in reference to the MSCI AC Asia ex-Japan Net Index (USD) for performance comparison and risk management.

### **5. Typical Investor Profile**

The Sub-Fund is most suitable for investors seeking exposure to the long-term growth opportunities in Asia, excluding Japan, as a strategic allocation within an existing diversified portfolio or for investors who are constructing their global equity portfolio through specific geographic mandates. Investors considering this Sub-Fund should be aware of the additional risks associated with investing in a single region and should be willing to tolerate significant fluctuations in the value of their investment.

### **6. Risk Profile**

Investing in the Sub-Fund may result in the following risks which are described in more detail in the Prospectus:

- currency risk
- currency hedging risk (Hedged Share Classes)
- derivative risk
- international investment risk
- investing in China risk
- large shareholder risk
- liquidity risk
- market risk
- multiple class risk
- participatory note risk
- Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect risk
- small cap risk
- specialization risk

The Sub-Fund is exposed to a broad range of Sustainability Risks, which will differ from issuer to issuer through its portfolio. Some markets and sectors will have greater exposure to Sustainability Risks than others, however these risks are substantially mitigated by diversified holdings and by the Investment Manager’s approach to



managing Sustainability Risks, as set out in Section 8.2 “Environmental, Social and Governance Factors”, and promotion of environmental and social factors, as set out in Appendix 3. It is not anticipated that any single Sustainability Risk will drive a material negative financial impact on the value of the Sub-Fund.

The Investment Manager does not intend for the investment exposure to the PRC through Stock Connect to exceed 25% of the Sub-Fund's net assets. If in the future the Investment Manager intends to increase the investment exposure to the PRC to an amount in excess of 25% of the Sub-Fund's net assets, investors will be given prior written notice of such change and the Sub-Fund's Key Investor Information Document will be updated. The Prospectus will also be updated as soon as reasonably practicable thereafter.

## 7. Classes of Shares, Fees and Expenses

Class of Shares <sup>1</sup>	Sales Charge	Management Fees	Operating Expenses	Total Expense Ratio
A	Up to 5%	Up to 1.40%	Up to 0.30%	Up to 1.70%
B	Up to 5%	Up to 0.75%	Up to 0.30%	Up to 1.05%
B1	Up to 5%	Up to 0.75%	Up to 0.30%	Up to 1.05%
C	Up to 5%	Up to 0.75%	Up to 0.30%	Up to 1.05%
M	Up to 5%	Up to 0.75%	Up to 0.30%	Up to 1.05%
O	Up to 5%	Up to 0.75%	Up to 0.15%	Up to 0.90%
O1	Up to 5%	Up to 0.75%	Up to 0.15%	Up to 0.90%
P	Up to 5%	Up to 0.75%	Up to 0.15%	Up to 0.90%
Q	Up to 5%	Up to 0.75%	Up to 0.30%	Up to 1.05%
S	Up to 5%	Up to 0.75%	Up to 0.30%	Up to 1.05%

<sup>1</sup> For further details regarding the currency denominations and other features of the Classes of Shares, please refer to Section 4.2 “Class Description, Eligibility for Shares, Minimum Subscription and Holding Amounts”.

## RBC Funds (Lux) – Japan Ishin Fund

The information contained in this Appendix in relation to RBC Funds (Lux) – Japan Ishin Fund (the “Sub-Fund”) should be read in conjunction with the full text of the Prospectus.

### 1. Reference Currency

U.S. Dollar

### 2. Investment Objective

The objective of the Sub-Fund is to provide an above average rate of return and long-term capital appreciation primarily by investing in equity securities of companies located in or with significant business interests in Japan. The Sub-Fund seeks to provide broad exposure to superior investment opportunities in the Japanese equity market.

### 3. Investment Policy

The Sub-Fund will invest primarily in equity securities of companies located in or with significant business interests in Japan. This will include common and preferred shares and other securities that can be converted to such shares at the holder's option, of established Japanese companies, equity-like instruments (warrants, units and rights), initial public offerings, and American, European and Global Depositary Receipts. The Sub-Fund promotes environmental or social characteristics in the sense of the Article 8 of the SFDR (please see page 139 in Appendix 3).

“Ishin” can be translated from Japanese as “renewal”. The Sub-Investment Manager believes that after many years of being out of favour with investors, there is now an opportunity to benefit from renewed optimism in Japanese equity markets driven by domestic policy changes and corporate innovations in Japanese companies. The investment process of the Sub-Fund is primarily based on fundamental research, although the Investment Manager will also consider quantitative and technical factors. The Investment Manager will also assess the economic outlook for Japan and relevant countries, including expected growth, market valuations and economic trends. Stock selection decisions are ultimately based on an understanding of the company, its business and its outlook. The Sub-Fund will be diversified by sector to help reduce risk.

The Sub-Fund may use derivatives for hedging purposes to protect against losses or reduce volatility resulting from changes in interest rates and market indices or to reduce its exposure to changes in the value of other currencies relative to the U.S. dollar. The Sub-Fund may also use derivatives such as options, futures, forward contracts and swaps for efficient portfolio management and investment purposes. The total exposure in respect of the use of derivatives by the Sub-Fund will not exceed the total net asset value of its portfolio.

### 4. Benchmark

The Sub-Fund is actively managed in reference to the MSCI Japan Total Return Net Index (USD) for performance comparison and risk management.

### 5. Typical Investor Profile

The Sub-Fund is most suitable for investors seeking exposure to the long-term growth opportunities of Japan and as a strategic allocation within an existing diversified portfolio or for investors who are constructing their global equity portfolio through developed markets and developing markets specific mandates. Investors considering this Sub-Fund should be aware of the additional risks associated with investing in a single country and should be willing to tolerate significant fluctuations in the value of their investment.

### 6. Risk Profile

Investing in the Sub-Fund may result in the following risks which are described in more detail in the Prospectus:

- currency risk
- currency hedging risk (Hedged Share Classes)
- derivative risk
- international investment risk
- large shareholder risk
- liquidity risk
- market risk
- multiple class risk
- small cap risk
- specialization risk

- warrants risk

The Sub-Fund is exposed to a broad range of Sustainability Risks, which will differ from issuer to issuer within its portfolio. Some markets and sectors will have greater exposure to Sustainability Risks than others, however these risks are substantially mitigated by diversified holdings and by the Investment Manager's approach to managing Sustainability Risks, as set out in Section 8.2 "Environmental, Social and Governance Factors", and promotion of environmental and social factors, as set out in Appendix 3. It is not anticipated that any single Sustainability Risk will drive a material negative financial impact on the value of the Sub-Fund.

## 7. Classes of Shares, Fees and Expenses

Class of Shares <sup>1</sup>	Sales Charge	Management Fees	Operating Expenses	Total Expense Ratio
A	Up to 5%	Up to 1.50%	Up to 0.30%	Up to 1.80%
B	Up to 5%	Up to 0.60%	Up to 0.30%	Up to 0.90%
B1	Up to 5%	Up to 0.60%	Up to 0.30%	Up to 0.90%
C	Up to 5%	Up to 0.60%	Up to 0.30%	Up to 0.90%
M	Up to 5%	Up to 0.60%	Up to 0.30%	Up to 0.90%
O	Up to 5%	Up to 0.60%	Up to 0.15%	Up to 0.75%
O1	Up to 5%	Up to 0.60%	Up to 0.15%	Up to 0.75%
P	Up to 5%	Up to 0.60%	Up to 0.15%	Up to 0.75%
Q	Up to 5%	Up to 0.60%	Up to 0.30%	Up to 0.90%
S	Up to 5%	Up to 0.60%	Up to 0.30%	Up to 0.90%

<sup>1</sup> For further details regarding the currency denominations and other features of the Classes of Shares, please refer to Section 4.2 "Class Description, Eligibility for Shares, Minimum Subscription and Holding Amounts".

## RBC Funds (Lux) – China Equity Fund

The information contained in this Appendix in relation to RBC Funds (Lux) – China Equity Fund (the “Sub-Fund”) should be read in conjunction with the full text of the Prospectus.

### 1. Reference Currency

U.S. Dollar

### 2. Investment Objective

The objective of the Sub-Fund is to provide long-term total returns principally through capital appreciation by investing in equity securities of quality companies located in or with significant business interests in China, which offer superior growth. These securities are listed in onshore China as well as in other jurisdictions where Chinese companies are listed, including Hong Kong, the U.S., the U.K. and Germany.

### 3. Investment Policy

The Sub-Fund will invest primarily in equity securities of companies located in or with significant business interests in China. Investment in China is permitted in A-Shares (through Stock Connect and QFII), B-Shares, H-Shares (listed on the Hong Kong market) and American Depositary Receipts. A-Shares listed on the STAR Board Market are not expected to represent more than 5% of the net assets, although this may be higher.

The Sub-Fund promotes environmental or social characteristics in the sense of the Article 8 of the SFDR (please see page 145 in Appendix 3).

The investment process of the Sub-Fund is primarily based on fundamental research, although the Investment Manager will also consider quantitative and technical factors. The Investment Manager will also assess the economic outlook for China and relevant markets, including expected growth, market valuations and economic trends. Stock selection decisions are ultimately based on an understanding of the company, its business and its outlook.

The Sub-Fund may use derivatives for hedging purposes to protect against losses or reduce volatility resulting from changes in interest rates and market indices or to reduce its exposure to changes in the value of other currencies relative to the U.S. dollar. The Sub-Fund may also use derivatives such as options, futures, forward contracts and swaps for efficient portfolio management and investment purposes. The total exposure in respect of the use of derivatives by the Sub-Fund will not exceed the total net asset value of its portfolio.

### 4. Benchmark

The Sub-Fund is actively managed in reference to the MSCI China Total Return Net Index (USD) for performance comparison and risk management.

### 5. Typical Investor Profile

The Sub-Fund is most suitable for investors seeking exposure to the long-term growth opportunities of China as a strategic allocation within an existing diversified portfolio or for investors who are constructing their global equity portfolio through developed markets and developing markets specific mandates. Investors considering this Sub-Fund should be aware of the additional risks associated with investing in a single country and should be willing to tolerate significant fluctuations in the value of their investment.

### 6. Risk Profile

Investing in the Sub-Fund may result in the following risks which are described in more detail in the Prospectus:

- currency risk
- currency hedging risk (Hedged Share Classes)
- derivative risk
- emerging markets risk
- international investment risk
- investing in China risk
- large shareholder risk
- liquidity risk
- market risk
- multiple class risk
- participatory note risk
- QFII risk

- Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect risk
- small cap risk
- specialization risk
- STAR Board Market risk

The Sub-Fund is exposed to a range of Sustainability Risks linked to concentrated investments in China.

Emerging markets as a whole will usually have greater exposure to Sustainability Risks than others. Fewer sustainability-related regulations are implemented and monitored in China. Governance risks can be more pronounced in China, materializing from a lack of maturity or corporate tenure or an often more concentrated ownership. This may lead to less transparency resulting in a more challenging task for the Investment Manager and external providers to identify and assess the materiality of eventual Sustainability Risks. Examples of Sustainability Risks in emerging markets that could damage a company's reputation and earnings prospects, and increase the risk of regulatory scrutiny and restrictions, may include corruption and poor labour and human rights practices. China can present additional Sustainability Risks in relation to supply chain management and to the responsible sourcing of materials and components. The Investment Manager aims to manage and mitigate Sustainability Risks, as set out in Section 8.2 "Environmental, Social and Governance Factors", in a diversified portfolio, and by promoting environmental and social factors, as set out in Appendix 3, and it is not anticipated that any single Sustainability Risk will drive a material negative financial impact on the value of the Sub-Fund.

## 7. Classes of Shares, Fees and Expenses

Class of Shares <sup>1</sup>	Sales Charge	Management Fees	Operating Expenses	Total Expense Ratio
A	Up to 5%	Up to 1.75%	Up to 0.45%	Up to 2.20%
B	Up to 5%	Up to 0.70%	Up to 0.45%	Up to 1.15%
B1	Up to 5%	Up to 0.70%	Up to 0.45%	Up to 1.15%
C	Up to 5%	Up to 0.70%	Up to 0.45%	Up to 1.15%
M	Up to 5%	Up to 0.70%	Up to 0.45%	Up to 1.15%
O	Up to 5%	Up to 0.70%	Up to 0.30%	Up to 1.00%
O1	Up to 5%	Up to 0.70%	Up to 0.30%	Up to 1.00%
P	Up to 5%	Up to 0.70%	Up to 0.30%	Up to 1.00%
Q	Up to 5%	Up to 0.70%	Up to 0.45%	Up to 1.15%
S	Up to 5%	Up to 0.70%	Up to 0.45%	Up to 1.15%

<sup>1</sup> For further details regarding the currency denominations and other features of the Classes of Shares, please refer to Section 4.2 "Class Description, Eligibility for Shares, Minimum Subscription and Holding Amounts".

## RBC Funds (Lux) – Emerging Markets Value Equity Fund

The information contained in this Appendix in relation to RBC Funds (Lux) – Emerging Markets Value Equity Fund (the “Sub-Fund”) should be read in conjunction with the full text of the Prospectus.

### 1. Reference Currency

U.S. Dollar

### 2. Investment Objective

The objective of the Sub-Fund is to provide long-term total returns consisting of regular dividend income and capital growth by investing primarily in equity securities of companies located in or with significant business interests in emerging markets with above average dividend yields.

### 3. Investment Policy

The Sub-Fund will invest primarily in equity securities of companies located in or with significant business interests in emerging market countries, and may also invest in open-ended UCIs and equity-linked instruments such as participatory notes. The Investment Manager selects individual companies that are undervalued in order to construct a portfolio with above average dividend yields. The Sub-Fund promotes environmental or social characteristics in the sense of the Article 8 of the SFDR (please see page 151 in Appendix 3).

The investment process of the Sub-Fund is primarily based on fundamental research, although the Investment Manager will also consider quantitative and technical factors. The Investment Manager will also assess the economic outlook for each emerging market region, including expected growth, market valuations and economic trends. Stock selection decisions are ultimately based on an understanding of the company, its business and its outlook. The Sub-Fund will be diversified by sector and country to help reduce risk.

The Sub-Fund may use derivatives for hedging purposes to protect against losses or reduce volatility resulting from changes in interest rates and market indices or to reduce its exposure to changes in the value of other currencies relative to the U.S. dollar. The Sub-Fund may also use derivatives such as options, futures, forward contracts and swaps for efficient portfolio management and investment purposes. The total exposure in respect of the use of derivatives by the Sub-Fund will not exceed the total net asset value of its portfolio.

### 4. Benchmark

The Sub-Fund is actively managed in reference to the MSCI Emerging Markets Total Return Net Index (USD) for performance comparison and risk management.

### 5. Typical Investor Profile

The Sub-Fund is most suitable for investors seeking exposure to the long-term growth opportunities of the emerging markets as a strategic allocation within an existing diversified portfolio or for investors who are constructing their global equity portfolio through developed markets and developing markets specific mandates. Investors considering this Sub-Fund should be aware of the additional risks associated with investing in emerging markets and should be willing to tolerate significant fluctuations in the value of their investment.

### 6. Risk Profile

Investing in the Sub-Fund may result in the following risks which are described in more detail in the Prospectus:

- currency risk
- currency hedging risk (Hedged Share Classes)
- derivative risk
- emerging markets risk
- international investment risk
- investing in China risk
- large shareholder risk
- liquidity risk
- market risk
- multiple class risk
- participatory note risk
- Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect risk
- small cap risk
- specialization risk



This Sub-Fund is significantly exposed to emerging markets which will usually have greater exposure to Sustainability Risks than others. Governance risks may be pronounced in these markets, due to less developed regulatory environments, less mature businesses or more concentrated ownership, for example. These may lead to environmental or social issues that could damage a company's reputation and earnings prospects, and increase the risk of regulatory scrutiny and restrictions. Companies in many emerging markets may be less transparent and deliver less robust disclosures than those in developed markets resulting in a more challenging task for the Investment Manager and external providers to identify and assess Sustainability Risks. These risks are substantially mitigated by diversification within the portfolio and the Investment Manager's approach to managing Sustainability Risks, as set out in Section 8.2 "Environmental, Social and Governance Factors", and promotion of environmental and social factors, as set out in Appendix 3, and it is not anticipated that any single Sustainability Risk will drive a material negative financial impact on the value of the Sub-Fund.

Investment exposure to the PRC through Stock Connect allows the Investment Manager to access China A shares, but this exposure will not exceed 25% of the Sub-Fund's net assets. If in the future the Investment Manager intends to increase the investment exposure to the PRC to an amount in excess of 25% of the Sub-Fund's net assets, investors will be given prior written notice of such change. The Prospectus will also be updated as soon as reasonably practicable thereafter.

## 7. Classes of Shares, Fees and Expenses

Class of Shares <sup>1</sup>	Sales Charge	Management Fees	Operating Expenses	Total Expense Ratio
A	Up to 5%	Up to 1.60%	Up to 0.30%	Up to 1.90%
B	Up to 5%	Up to 0.85%	Up to 0.30%	Up to 1.15%
B1	Up to 5%	Up to 0.85%	Up to 0.30%	Up to 1.15%
C	Up to 5%	Up to 0.85%	Up to 0.30%	Up to 1.15%
M	Up to 5%	Up to 0.85%	Up to 0.30%	Up to 1.15%
O	Up to 5%	Up to 0.85%	Up to 0.20%	Up to 1.05%
O1	Up to 5%	Up to 0.10%	Up to 0.20%	Up to 0.30%
O2	Up to 5%	Up to 0.45%	Up to 0.20%	Up to 0.65%
P	Up to 5%	Up to 0.85%	Up to 0.20%	Up to 1.05%
Q	Up to 5%	Up to 0.85%	Up to 0.30%	Up to 1.15%
S	Up to 5%	Up to 0.85%	Up to 0.30%	Up to 1.15%

<sup>1</sup> For further details regarding the currency denominations and other features of the Classes of Shares, please refer to Section 4.2 "Class Description, Eligibility for Shares, Minimum Subscription and Holding Amounts".

## **RBC Funds (Lux) – Emerging Markets Equity Fund**

The information contained in this Appendix in relation to RBC Funds (Lux) – Emerging Markets Equity Fund (the “Sub-Fund”) should be read in conjunction with the full text of the Prospectus.

### **1. Reference Currency**

U.S. Dollar

### **2. Investment Objective**

The objective of the Sub-Fund is to provide long-term capital appreciation by investing primarily in equity securities of companies located in or with significant business interests in emerging markets.

### **3. Investment Policy**

The Sub-Fund will invest primarily in equity securities of companies located in or with significant business interests in emerging market countries, and may also invest in open-ended UCIs and equity-linked instruments such as participatory notes.

The investment process of the Sub-Fund is primarily based on fundamental research, although the Investment Manager will also consider quantitative and technical factors. The Investment Manager will also assess the economic outlook for each emerging market region, including expected growth, market valuations and economic trends. Stock selection decisions are ultimately based on an understanding of the company, its business and its outlook. The Sub-Fund will be diversified by sector and country to help reduce risk. The Sub-Fund promotes environmental or social characteristics in the sense of the Article 8 of the SFDR (please see page 157 in Appendix 3).

The Sub-Fund may use derivatives for hedging purposes to protect against losses or reduce volatility resulting from changes in interest rates and market indices or to reduce its exposure to changes in the value of other currencies relative to the U.S. dollar. The Sub-Fund may also use derivatives such as options, futures, forward contracts and swaps for efficient portfolio management and investment purposes. The total exposure in respect of the use of derivatives by the Sub-Fund will not exceed the total net asset value of its portfolio.

### **4. Benchmark**

The Sub-Fund is actively managed in reference to the MSCI Emerging Markets Total Return Net Index (USD) for performance comparison and risk management.

### **5. Typical Investor Profile**

The Sub-Fund is most suitable for investors seeking exposure to the long-term growth opportunities of the emerging markets as a strategic allocation within an existing diversified portfolio or for investors who are constructing their global equity portfolio through developed markets and developing markets specific mandates. Investors considering this Sub-Fund should be aware of the additional risks associated with investing in emerging markets and should be willing to tolerate significant fluctuations in the value of their investment.

### **6. Risk Profile**

Investing in the Sub-Fund may result in the following risks which are described in more detail in the Prospectus:

- currency risk
- currency hedging risk (Hedged Share Classes)
- derivative risk
- emerging markets risk
- international investment risk
- investing in China risk
- large shareholder risk
- liquidity risk
- market risk
- multiple class risk
- participatory note risk
- Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect risk
- small cap risk
- specialization risk.

This Sub-Fund is significantly exposed to emerging markets which will usually have greater exposure to Sustainability Risks than others. Governance risks may be pronounced in these markets, due to less developed regulatory environments, less mature businesses or more concentrated ownership, for example. These may lead to environmental or social issues that could damage a company's reputation and earnings prospects, and increase the risk of regulatory scrutiny and restrictions. Companies in many emerging markets may be less transparent and deliver less robust disclosures than those in developed markets resulting in a more challenging task for the Investment Manager and external providers to identify and assess Sustainability Risks. These risks are substantially mitigated by diversification within the portfolio and the Investment Manager's approach to managing Sustainability Risks, as set out in Section 8.2 "Environmental, Social and Governance Factors", and promotion of environmental and social factors, as set out in Appendix 3, and it is not anticipated that any single Sustainability Risk will drive a material negative financial impact on the value of the Sub-Fund.

Investment exposure to the PRC through Stock Connect allows the Investment Manager to access China A shares, but this exposure will not exceed 25% of the Sub-Fund's net assets. If in the future the Investment Manager intends to increase the investment exposure to the PRC to an amount in excess of 25% of the Sub-Fund's net assets, investors will be given prior written notice of such change. The Prospectus will also be updated as soon as reasonably practicable thereafter.

## 7. Classes of Shares, Fees and Expenses

Class of Shares <sup>1</sup>	Sales Charge	Management Fees	Operating Expenses	Total Expense Ratio
A	Up to 5%	Up to 1.90%	Up to 0.30%	Up to 2.20%
B	Up to 5%	Up to 0.85%	Up to 0.30%	Up to 1.15%
B1	Up to 5%	Up to 0.85%	Up to 0.30%	Up to 1.15%
C	Up to 5%	Up to 0.85%	Up to 0.30%	Up to 1.15%
M	Up to 5%	Up to 0.85%	Up to 0.30%	Up to 1.15%
O	Up to 5%	Up to 0.85%	Up to 0.20%	Up to 1.05%
O1	Up to 5%	Up to 0.85%	Up to 0.20%	Up to 1.05%
P	Up to 5%	Up to 0.85%	Up to 0.20%	Up to 1.05%
Q	Up to 5%	Up to 0.85%	Up to 0.30%	Up to 1.15%
S	Up to 5%	Up to 0.85%	Up to 0.30%	Up to 1.15%

<sup>1</sup> For further details regarding the currency denominations and other features of the Classes of Shares, please refer to Section 4.2 "Class Description, Eligibility for Shares, Minimum Subscription and Holding Amounts".

## **RBC Funds (Lux) – Emerging Markets Equity Focus Fund**

The information contained in this Appendix in relation to RBC Funds (Lux) – Emerging Markets Equity Focus Fund (the “Sub-Fund”) should be read in conjunction with the full text of the Prospectus.

### **1. Reference Currency**

U.S. Dollar

### **2. Investment Objective**

The objective of the Sub-Fund is to provide long-term total returns principally through capital appreciation by investing in a concentrated portfolio of equity securities of companies located in or with significant business interests in emerging markets.

### **3. Investment Policy**

The Sub-Fund will invest primarily in equity securities of companies located in or with significant business interests in emerging market countries, and may also invest in open-ended UCIs and equity-linked instruments such as participatory notes. The term “Focus” reflects the fact that the Sub-Fund invests in a relatively concentrated portfolio of securities.

The investment process of the Sub-Fund is primarily based on fundamental research, although the Investment Manager will also consider quantitative and technical factors. The Investment Manager will also assess the economic outlook for each emerging market region, including expected growth, market valuations and economic trends. Stock selection decisions are ultimately based on an understanding of the company, its business and its outlook. The Sub-Fund will be diversified by sector and country to help reduce risk. The Sub-Fund promotes environmental or social characteristics in the sense of the Article 8 of the SFDR (please see page 163 in Appendix 3).

The Sub-Fund may use derivatives for hedging purposes to protect against losses or reduce volatility resulting from changes in interest rates and market indices or to reduce its exposure to changes in the value of other currencies relative to the U.S. dollar. The Sub-Fund may also use derivatives such as options, futures, forward contracts and swaps for efficient portfolio management and investment purposes. The total exposure in respect of the use of derivatives by the Sub-Fund will not exceed the total net asset value of its portfolio.

### **4. Benchmark**

The Sub-Fund is actively managed in reference to the MSCI Emerging Markets Total Return Net Index (USD) for performance comparison and risk management.

### **5. Typical Investor Profile**

The Sub-Fund is most suitable for investors seeking exposure to the long-term growth opportunities of the emerging markets as a strategic allocation within an existing diversified portfolio or for investors who are constructing their global equity portfolio through developed markets and developing markets specific mandates. Investors considering this Sub-Fund should be aware of the additional risks associated with investing in emerging markets and should be willing to tolerate significant fluctuations in the value of their investment.

### **6. Risk Profile**

Investing in the Sub-Fund may result in the following risks which are described in more detail in the Prospectus:

- currency risk
- currency hedging risk (Hedged Share Classes)
- derivative risk
- emerging markets risk
- international investment risk
- investing in China risk
- large shareholder risk
- liquidity risk
- market risk
- multiple class risk
- participatory note risk
- Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect risk
- small cap risk
- specialization risk.

This Sub-Fund is significantly exposed to emerging markets which will usually have greater exposure to Sustainability Risks than others. Governance risks may be pronounced in these markets, due to less developed regulatory environments, less mature businesses or more concentrated ownership, for example. These may lead to environmental or social issues that could damage a company's reputation and earnings prospects, and increase the risk of regulatory scrutiny and restrictions. Companies in many emerging markets may be less transparent and deliver less robust disclosures than those in developed markets resulting in a more challenging task for the Investment Manager and external providers to identify and assess Sustainability Risks. These risks are substantially mitigated by diversification within the portfolio and the Investment Manager's approach to managing Sustainability Risks, as set out in Section 8.2 "Environmental, Social and Governance Factors", and promotion of environmental and social factors, as set out in Appendix 3, and it is not anticipated that any single Sustainability Risk will drive a material negative financial impact on the value of the Sub-Fund.

Investment exposure to the PRC through Stock Connect allows the Investment Manager to access China A shares, but this exposure will not exceed 25% of the Sub-Fund's net assets. If in the future the Investment Manager intends to increase the investment exposure to the PRC to an amount in excess of 25% of the Sub-Fund's net assets, investors will be given prior written notice of such change. The Prospectus will also be updated as soon as reasonably practicable thereafter.

## 7. Classes of Shares, Fees and Expenses

Class of Shares <sup>1</sup>	Sales Charge	Management Fees	Operating Expenses	Total Expense Ratio
A	Up to 5%	Up to 1.90%	Up to 0.30%	Up to 2.20%
B	Up to 5%	Up to 0.85%	Up to 0.30%	Up to 1.15%
B1	Up to 5%	Up to 0.85%	Up to 0.30%	Up to 1.15%
C	Up to 5%	Up to 0.85%	Up to 0.30%	Up to 1.15%
M	Up to 5%	Up to 0.85%	Up to 0.30%	Up to 1.15%
O	Up to 5%	Up to 0.85%	Up to 0.20%	Up to 1.05%
O1	Up to 5%	Up to 0.85%	Up to 0.20%	Up to 1.05%
P	Up to 5%	Up to 0.85%	Up to 0.20%	Up to 1.05%
Q	Up to 5%	Up to 0.85%	Up to 0.30%	Up to 1.15%
S	Up to 5%	Up to 0.85%	Up to 0.30%	Up to 1.15%

<sup>1</sup> For further details regarding the currency denominations and other features of the Classes of Shares, please refer to Section 4.2 "Class Description, Eligibility for Shares, Minimum Subscription and Holding Amounts".

## **RBC Funds (Lux) – Emerging Markets ex-China Equity Fund**

The information contained in this Appendix in relation to RBC Funds (Lux) – Emerging Markets ex-China Equity Fund (the “Sub-Fund”) should be read in conjunction with the full text of the Prospectus.

### **1. Reference Currency**

U.S. Dollar

### **2. Investment Objective**

The objective of the Sub-Fund is to provide long-term capital appreciation by investing primarily in equity securities of companies located in or with significant business interests in emerging markets outside China.

### **3. Investment Policy**

The Sub-Fund will invest primarily in equity securities of companies located in or with significant business interests in emerging market countries outside China and may also invest in open-ended UCIs and equity-linked instruments such as participatory notes.

The investment process of the Sub-Fund is primarily based on fundamental research, although the Investment Manager will also consider quantitative and technical factors. The Investment Manager will also assess the economic outlook for each region, including expected growth, market valuations and economic trends. Stock selection decisions are ultimately based on an understanding of the company, its business and its outlook. The Sub-Fund will be diversified by sector and country to help reduce risk. The Sub-Fund promotes environmental or social characteristics in the sense of the Article 8 of the SFDR (please see page 169 in Appendix 3).

The Sub-Fund may use derivatives for hedging purposes to protect against losses or reduce volatility resulting from changes in interest rates and market indices or to reduce its exposure to changes in the value of other currencies relative to the U.S. dollar. The Sub-Fund may also use derivatives such as options, futures, forward contracts and swaps for efficient portfolio management and investment purposes. The total exposure in respect of the use of derivatives by the Sub-Fund will not exceed the total net asset value of its portfolio.

### **4. Benchmark**

The Sub-Fund is actively managed in reference to the MSCI Emerging Markets ex-China Net Index for performance comparison and risk management.

### **5. Typical Investor Profile**

The Sub-Fund is most suitable for investors seeking exposure to the long-term growth opportunities of the emerging markets outside China as a strategic allocation within an existing diversified portfolio or for investors who are constructing their global equity portfolio through developed markets and developing markets specific mandates. Investors considering this Sub-Fund should be aware of the additional risks associated with investing in emerging markets and should be willing to tolerate significant fluctuations in the value of their investment.

### **6. Risk Profile**

Investing in the Sub-Fund may result in the following risks which are described in more detail in the Prospectus:

- currency risk
- currency hedging risk (Hedged Share Classes)
- derivative risk
- emerging markets risk
- international investment risk
- large shareholder risk
- liquidity risk
- market risk
- multiple class risk
- participatory note risk
- small cap risk
- specialization risk

This Sub-Fund is significantly exposed to emerging markets which will usually have greater exposure to Sustainability Risks than others. Governance risks may be pronounced in these markets, due to less developed regulatory environments, less mature businesses or more concentrated ownership, for example. These may lead to environmental or social issues that could damage a company's reputation and earnings prospects, and increase



the risk of regulatory scrutiny and restrictions. Companies in many emerging markets may be less transparent and deliver less robust disclosures than those in developed markets resulting in a more challenging task for the Investment Manager and external providers to identify and assess Sustainability Risks. These risks are substantially mitigated by diversification within the portfolio and the Investment Manager's approach to managing Sustainability Risks, as set out in Section 8.2 "Environmental, Social and Governance Factors", and promotion of environmental and social factors, as set out in Appendix 3, and it is not anticipated that any single Sustainability Risk will drive a material negative financial impact on the value of the Sub-Fund.

## 7. Classes of Shares, Fees and Expenses

Class of Shares <sup>1</sup>	Sales Charge	Management Fees	Operating Expenses	Total Expense Ratio
A	Up to 5%	Up to 1.90%	Up to 0.30%	Up to 2.20%
B	Up to 5%	Up to 0.85%	Up to 0.30%	Up to 1.15%
B1	Up to 5%	Up to 0.85%	Up to 0.30%	Up to 1.15%
C	Up to 5%	Up to 0.85%	Up to 0.30%	Up to 1.15%
M	Up to 5%	Up to 0.85%	Up to 0.30%	Up to 1.15%
O	Up to 5%	Up to 0.85%	Up to 0.20%	Up to 1.05%
O1	Up to 5%	Up to 0.85%	Up to 0.20%	Up to 1.05%
P	Up to 5%	Up to 0.85%	Up to 0.20%	Up to 1.05%
Q	Up to 5%	Up to 0.85%	Up to 0.30%	Up to 1.15%
S	Up to 5%	Up to 0.85%	Up to 0.30%	Up to 1.15%

<sup>1</sup> For further details regarding the currency denominations and other features of the Classes of Shares, please refer to Section 4.2 "Class Description, Eligibility for Shares, Minimum Subscription and Holding Amounts".

## **RBC Funds (Lux) – Emerging Markets Small Cap Equity Fund**

The information contained in this Appendix in relation to RBC Funds (Lux) – Emerging Markets Small Cap Equity Fund (the “Sub-Fund”) should be read in conjunction with the full text of the Prospectus.

### **1. Reference Currency**

U.S. Dollar

### **2. Investment Objective**

The objective of the Sub-Fund is to provide long-term capital growth by investing primarily in equity securities of small-cap companies located in or with significant business interests in emerging markets.

### **3. Investment Policy**

The Sub-Fund will invest primarily in equity securities of small-cap companies located in or with significant business interests in emerging market countries, and may also invest in open-ended UCIs and equity-linked instruments such as participatory notes.

The investment process of the Sub-Fund is primarily based on fundamental research, although the Investment Manager will also consider quantitative and technical factors. The Investment Manager will also assess the economic outlook for each emerging market region, including expected growth, market valuations and economic trends. The investment process of the Sub-Fund is primarily based on identifying companies with superior long-term business fundamentals including a proven product or service, market sustainability, sustainable competitive advantage, and sound financials. The Investment Manager will also seek companies with attractive valuations and the near-term improvement in profits. The Sub-Fund will be diversified by sector and country to help reduce risk. The Sub-Fund promotes environmental or social characteristics in the sense of the Article 8 of the SFDR (please see page 175 in Appendix 3).

The Sub-Fund may use derivatives for hedging purposes to protect against losses or reduce volatility resulting from changes in interest rates and market indices or to reduce its exposure to changes in the value of other currencies relative to the U.S. dollar. The Sub-Fund may also use derivatives such as options, futures, forward contracts and swaps for efficient portfolio management and investment purposes. The total exposure in respect of the use of derivatives by the Sub-Fund will not exceed the total net asset value of its portfolio.

### **4. Benchmark**

The Sub-Fund is actively managed in reference to the MSCI Emerging Markets Small Cap (NI) Index (USD) for performance comparison and risk management.

### **5. Typical Investor Profile**

The Sub-Fund is most suitable for investors seeking exposure to the long-term growth opportunities of the emerging markets as a strategic allocation within an existing diversified portfolio or for investors who are constructing their global equity portfolio through developed markets and developing markets specific mandates. Investors considering this Sub-Fund should be aware, not only of the risks associated with investing in emerging markets, but also the additional risks of investing in small-cap stocks and should be willing to tolerate significant fluctuations in the value of their investment.

### **6. Risk Profile**

Investing in the Sub-Fund may result in the following risks which are described in more detail in the Prospectus:

- currency risk
- currency hedging risk (Hedged Share Classes)
- derivative risk
- emerging markets risk
- international investment risk
- investing in China risk
- large shareholder risk
- liquidity risk
- market risk
- multiple class risk
- participatory note risk
- Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect risk
- small cap risk

- specialization risk.

This Sub-Fund is significantly exposed to emerging markets which will usually have greater exposure to Sustainability Risks than others. Governance risks may be pronounced in these markets, due to less developed regulatory environments, less mature businesses or more concentrated ownership, for example. These may lead to environmental or social issues that could damage a company's reputation and earnings prospects, and increase the risk of regulatory scrutiny and restrictions. Companies in many emerging markets may be less transparent and deliver less robust disclosures than those in developed markets resulting in a more challenging task for the Investment Manager and external providers to identify and assess Sustainability Risks. These risks may be more pronounced in the smaller companies such as those targeted by this Sub-Fund. These risks are substantially mitigated by diversification within the portfolio and the Investment Manager's approach to managing Sustainability Risks, as set out in Section 8.2 "Environmental, Social and Governance Factors", and promotion of environmental and social factors, as set out in Appendix 3, and it is not anticipated that any single Sustainability Risk will drive a material negative financial impact on the value of the Sub-Fund.

Investment exposure to the PRC through Stock Connect allows the Investment Manager to access China A shares, but this exposure will not exceed 25% of the Sub-Fund's net assets. If in the future the Investment Manager intends to increase the investment exposure to the PRC to an amount in excess of 25% of the Sub-Fund's net assets, investors will be given prior written notice of such change. The Prospectus will also be updated as soon as reasonably practicable thereafter.

## 7. Classes of Shares, Fees and Expenses

Class of Shares <sup>1</sup>	Sales Charge	Management Fees	Operating Expenses	Total Expense Ratio
A	Up to 5%	Up to 2.05%	Up to 0.45%	Up to 2.50%
B	Up to 5%	Up to 1.00%	Up to 0.45%	Up to 1.45%
B1	Up to 5%	Up to 1.00%	Up to 0.45%	Up to 1.45%
C	Up to 5%	Up to 1.00%	Up to 0.45%	Up to 1.45%
M	Up to 5%	Up to 1.00%	Up to 0.45%	Up to 1.45%
O	Up to 5%	Up to 1.00%	Up to 0.30%	Up to 1.30%
O1	Up to 5%	Up to 1.00%	Up to 0.30%	Up to 1.30%
P	Up to 5%	Up to 1.00%	Up to 0.30%	Up to 1.30%
Q	Up to 5%	Up to 1.00%	Up to 0.45%	Up to 1.45%
S	Up to 5%	Up to 1.00%	Up to 0.45%	Up to 1.45%

<sup>1</sup> For further details regarding the currency denominations and other features of the Classes of Shares, please refer to Section 4.2 "Class Description, Eligibility for Shares, Minimum Subscription and Holding Amounts".

## **Appendix 2 – The Allocation Sub-Fund**

## RBC Funds (Lux) – Growth Portfolio

The information contained in this Appendix in relation to RBC Funds (Lux) – Growth Portfolio (the “Sub-Fund”) should be read in conjunction with the full text of the Prospectus.

**The Sub-Fund is currently closed to new investors and will be re-opened at the discretion of the Board of Directors.**

### 1. Reference Currency

U.S. Dollar

### 2. Investment Objective

The objective of the Sub-Fund is to provide investors with the potential for long-term capital growth by investing primarily in a portfolio of Target Funds with an emphasis on equity securities.

### 3. Investment Policy

The Sub-Fund will invest primarily in other open-ended UCIs (“Target Funds”) which invest primarily in Transferable Securities such as shares and bonds and may also invest in Money Market Instruments.

The target weighting for each asset class is as follows:

Asset Class	Target Weighting
Fixed-Income	10% - 40%
Equities	60% - 90%

The Sub-Fund will invest in Target Funds managed by the Investment Manager or an affiliate of the Investment Manager except where the Investment Manager considers it necessary to invest in other Target Funds to meet the Sub-Fund’s investment objective. The Investment Manager will choose between a range of Target Funds in order to compose a portfolio which offers the appropriate mix of risk and return. The composition of the portfolio will depend on the market view of the Investment Manager and will reflect the recommended asset allocation (as described above) at any time for investors with the profile indicated below.

Risks are reduced by investing in a range of Target Funds, which themselves also have to comply with their own risk diversification requirements. The Sub-Fund will therefore be well-diversified.

The Sub-Fund may hold Money Market Instruments and ancillary liquid assets within the meaning of this Prospectus in any currency in which investments are made.

The Sub-Fund may use derivatives such as options, futures, forward contracts and swaps for hedging purposes, efficient portfolio management and investment purposes. The total exposure in respect of the use of derivatives by the Sub-Fund will not exceed the total net asset value of its portfolio.

The investments underlying this Sub-Fund do not take into account the EU criteria for environmentally sustainable economic activities as per the Taxonomy Regulation.

### 4. Benchmark

The Sub-Fund is actively managed in reference to a composite benchmark as may be disclosed from time to time in the UCITS KIID and/or PRIIPs KID for performance comparison and risk management.

### 5. Typical Investor Profile

This Sub-Fund is most suitable for investors who consider investment funds as a convenient way of investing. Investors should have experience with investing and be prepared to accept the risks associated with higher growth investments in order to maximize potential returns. Investors in this Sub-Fund should be willing to tolerate moderate to high fluctuations in the value of their investment.

## 6. Risk Profile

The risks of investing in the Sub-Fund are similar to the risks of investing in the Target Funds. The Sub-Fund generally takes on the risks of the Target Fund in proportion to its investment in that Target Fund. It may also take on certain of these risks directly. These risks are described in more detail in the Prospectus:

- credit risk
- currency risk
- currency hedging risk (Hedged Share Classes)
- derivative risk
- interest rate risk
- international investment risk
- large shareholder risk
- liquidity risk
- market risk
- multiple class risk

This Sub-Fund is highly diversified and therefore the Investment Manager believes that the Sub-Fund will be exposed to a broad range of Sustainability Risks through its exposure to the Target Funds, which will differ from issuer to issuer. Some markets and sectors will have greater exposure to Sustainability Risks than others, however it is not anticipated that any single Sustainability Risk will drive a material negative financial impact on the value of the Sub-Fund.

## 7. Classes of Shares, Fees and Expenses

Class of Shares <sup>1</sup>	Initial Sales Charge	Management Fees <sup>2</sup>	Operating Expenses	Total Expense Ratio (Sub-Fund only)	Total Expense Ratio (including Target Funds) <sup>3</sup>
A	Up to 5%	Up to 1.25%	Up to 0.25%	Up to 1.50%	Up to 2.20%
B	Up to 5%	Up to 0.50%	Up to 0.25%	Up to 0.75%	Up to 1.45%
B1	Up to 5%	Up to 0.50%	Up to 0.25%	Up to 0.75%	Up to 1.45%
O	Up to 5%	Nil	Up to 0.15%	Up to 0.15%	Up to 0.85%
O1	Up to 5%	Nil	Up to 0.15%	Up to 0.15%	Up to 0.85%
P	Up to 5%	Nil	Up to 0.15%	Up to 0.15%	Up to 0.85%

<sup>1</sup> For further details regarding the currency denominations and other features of the Classes of Shares, please refer to Section 4.2 "Class Description, Eligibility for Shares, Minimum Subscription and Holding Amounts".

<sup>2</sup> Management fees indicated above are charged to the Sub-Fund and do not include the management fees charged to the Target Funds. The maximum level of management fees charged to both the Sub-Fund and the Target Funds in which the Sub-Fund invests shall be 3%. The maximum level shall also be reported in the Annual Report of the Fund.

<sup>3</sup> TER (including Target Funds) is the ratio of the gross amount of the expenses of the Sub-Fund to its average net assets and includes the management fee and expenses of the Target Funds.



**Appendix 3 – Template pre-contractual disclosures for the Sub-Funds referred to in Article 8, paragraph 1, 2 and 2a, of the SFDR and Article 6, first paragraph of the Taxonomy Regulation**

Template pre-contractual disclosures for the Sub-Fund referred to in Article 8, paragraph 1, 2 and 2a, of the SFDR and Article 6, first paragraph of the Taxonomy Regulation

Product name:

**RBC Funds (Lux) - Global Equity Focus Fund**

Legal entity identifier:

549300B5YNPZ608GTG66

**Sustainable investment** means an investment in an economic activity that contributes to an environmental or social objective, provided that the investment does not significantly harm any environmental or social objective and that the investee companies follow good governance practices.

The **EU Taxonomy** is a classification system laid down in Regulation (EU) 2020/852, establishing a list of **environmentally sustainable economic activities**. That Regulation does not include a list of socially sustainable economic activities. Sustainable investments with an environmental objective might be aligned with the Taxonomy or not.

## Environmental and/or social characteristics

**Does this financial product have a sustainable investment objective?**



**Yes**



**No**



It will make a minimum of **sustainable investments with an environmental objective**: \_\_\_\_%



in economic activities that qualify as environmentally sustainable under the EU Taxonomy



in economic activities that do not qualify as environmentally sustainable under the EU Taxonomy



It will make a minimum of **sustainable investments with a social objective**: \_\_\_\_%



It **promotes Environmental/Social (E/S) characteristics** and while it does not have as its objective a sustainable investment, it will have a minimum proportion of \_\_\_\_% of sustainable investments



with an environmental objective in economic activities that qualify as environmentally sustainable under the EU Taxonomy



with an environmental objective in economic activities that do not qualify as environmentally sustainable under the EU Taxonomy



with a social objective



It promotes E/S characteristics, but **will not make any sustainable investments**



**What environmental and/or social characteristics are promoted by this financial product?**

The Sub-Fund will invest in companies which provide a net benefit to stakeholders and society based on a proprietary ESG rating.

No reference benchmark has been designated for the purpose of attaining the environmental or social characteristics promoted.

● **What sustainability indicators are used to measure the attainment of each of the environmental or social characteristics promoted by this financial product?**

Based on a proprietary ESG rating, the investment team will provide an ESG rating from 1 to 5 to each investee company. The team believes a rating of between 1 and 3 indicates the company provides a net benefit to stakeholders and society.

The sustainability indicators of the Sub-Fund are:

1. The percentage of the Sub-Fund's NAV in investee companies with a 1 ESG rating;
2. The percentage of the Sub-Fund's NAV in investee companies with a 2 ESG rating;
3. The percentage of the Sub-Fund's NAV in investee companies with a 3 ESG rating;
4. The percentage of the Sub-Fund's NAV in investee companies with a 4 ESG rating;

**Sustainability indicators** measure how the environmental or social characteristics promoted by the financial product are attained.

**Principal adverse impacts** are the most significant negative impacts of investment decisions on sustainability factors relating to environmental, social and employee matters, respect for human rights, anti-corruption and anti-bribery matters.

5. The percentage of the Sub-Fund's NAV in investee companies with a 5 ESG rating.

- **What are the objectives of the sustainable investments that the financial product partially intends to make and how does the sustainable investment contribute to such objectives?**

Not applicable.

- **How do the sustainable investments that the financial product partially intends to make, not cause significant harm to any environmental or social sustainable investment objective?**

Not applicable.

*The EU Taxonomy sets out a “do not significant harm” principle by which Taxonomy-aligned investments should not significantly harm EU Taxonomy objectives and is accompanied by specific EU criteria.*

The “do not significant harm” principle applies only to those investments underlying the financial product that take into account the EU criteria for environmentally sustainable economic activities. The investments underlying the remaining portion of this financial product do not take into account the EU criteria for environmentally sustainable economic activities.

*Any other sustainable investments must also not significantly harm any environmental or social objectives.*



#### **Does this financial product consider principal adverse impacts on sustainability factors?**

☒ Yes, the principal adverse impacts of the activities of the securities held by the Sub-Fund are assessed on an ongoing basis through the ESG rating of the investment team. The consideration of PAI indicators provides additional input to the ESG rating of issuers and may, in some cases, influence investment decisions to buy, hold or sell securities. The Investment Manager monitors and evaluates a range of PAI indicators.

Where PAI indicators considered by the Sub-Fund exceed pre-determined thresholds, the Investment Manager aims to take a range of escalation actions including, but not limited to additional due diligence, engagement, proxy voting, collaborative initiatives, and/or adjusting the investment position in the investee company, which may include full divestment. Investment teams maintain discretion to select the most appropriate escalation actions to take, taking into consideration any product-, issuer-, or market-specific considerations. The pre-determined thresholds can be relative or absolute, depending on the nature of the PAI indicator and underlying data. An example of a relative threshold is for the GHG emissions indicator (RTS Table 1, PAI 1) where an investee company's emissions will be assessed compared to other companies in its NACE sector and market as defined by the IMF list of Advanced Economies. An example of an absolute threshold is for the anti-corruption and anti-bribery indicator whereby any investee company without policies addressing such issues would trigger an escalation action.

PAI indicators considered by the Sub-Fund include those associated with minimizing climate change impacts (RTS Table 1, PAIs 1-4 and Table 2, PAI 4) and addressing social and employee matters (RTS Table 1, PAIs 10, 13 and 14) and anti-corruption and anti-bribery issues (RTS Table 3, PAI 15).

The reporting of many of these metrics by investee entities is currently voluntary and the availability of data on some indicators is limited. As such, the integration of PAI indicators relies on the availability of such information.

Information relating to these Principal Adverse Impact indicators for this Sub-Fund will be made available in the RBC Funds (Lux) annual report.

☐ No



#### **What investment strategy does this financial product follow?**

The Sub-Fund promotes environmental and social characteristics through the investment team's ESG rating. It is embedded in the investment team's investment philosophy that companies must provide a net benefit to stakeholders and society in order to be a sustainable business, suitable for long-term investment. The investment team conducts an ESG rating by determining the net benefit of the company to stakeholders and society and summarizing its findings in a Stock Review Report. The team assesses each material ESG factor applicable to the investment as either a contingent liability or contingent asset and rates the management of these factors on a scale of 1 to 5, where 1 is strong ESG management and 5 is poor ESG management.

**The investment strategy** guides investment decisions based on factors such as investment objectives and risk tolerance.

Ratings between 1 and 3 are given to companies that provide a net positive benefit to society and enjoy strong ESG management capabilities, where 1 is the best ESG rating. Companies assigned a rating of 4 or 5 are deemed to not have a positive benefit to society, suffer from weak material ESG management capabilities and are excluded from investment.

To complement the team's own research, the team uses third-party ESG research providers which help to evaluate companies' ESG practices and to monitor ESG-related controversies.

Every rating is recorded in the investment team's database and monitored by the same team on an on-going basis. Judgements are subject to challenge by anybody in the investment team and, where necessary, revised in order to ensure they remain relevant. The investment team has frequent contact with management teams of investee companies and monitors ESG data on a consistent basis in order to highlight new controversies and ESG risks. New information or a change of view that leads to the downgrade of the investment team's proprietary ESG rating below a level that meets its requirements will lead to divestment and the reallocation of capital to another opportunity with stronger ESG credentials. This is done in a manner that is consistent with investor interests and, in any event, within three (3) months.

● ***What are the binding elements of the investment strategy used to select the investments to attain each of the environmental or social characteristics promoted by this financial product?***

Based on the ESG rating described above, the Sub-Fund will only invest in companies with a rating between 1 and 3, where 1 is the highest ESG rating.

New information or a change of view that leads to the downgrade of the investment team's proprietary ESG rating below a level that meets its requirements (*i.e.*, companies with a rating of 4 or 5) will lead to divestment and the reallocation of capital to another opportunity with stronger ESG credentials. This is done in a manner that is consistent with investor interests and, in any event, within three (3) months.

● ***What is the committed minimum rate to reduce the scope of the investments considered prior to the application of that investment strategy?***

Not applicable.

● ***What is the policy to assess good governance practices of the investee companies?***

This investment strategy includes an assessment of governance practices, where the investment team considers factors including the appropriateness of executive remuneration; company track records in areas such as corruption, integrity, and business ethics; company focus and practices related to the board, management, and workforce diversity; respect for shareholder rights; and board independence, among other factors.

**Good governance** practices include sound management structures, employee relations, remuneration of staff and tax compliance.

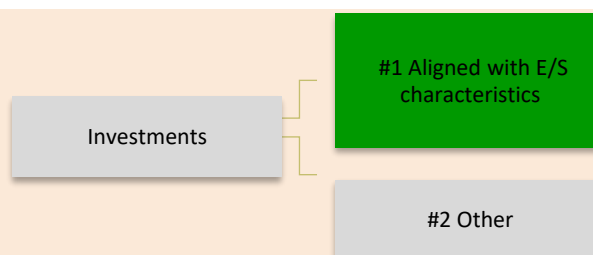


**Asset allocation** describes the share of investments in specific assets.

**What is the asset allocation planned for this financial product?**

The Sub-Fund will generally invest 100% of its NAV (excluding cash, cash equivalents, hedging instruments or other securities not designed to provide equity exposure) in companies aligned with the E/S characteristics promoted by the Sub-Fund (#1). A minimum of 90% of the entire Sub-Fund will be invested in companies aligned with the E/S characteristics promoted by the fund (#1), subject to re-ratings which will be divested within three (3) months.

The remaining (10%) - which will be cash or cash equivalents – will not incorporate E/S characteristics and will fall under #2.



**#1 Aligned with E/S characteristics** includes the investments of the financial product used to attain the environmental or social characteristics promoted by the financial product.

**#2 Other** includes the remaining investments of the financial product which are neither aligned with the environmental or social characteristics, nor are qualified as sustainable investments.

Taxonomy-aligned activities are expressed as a share of:

- **turnover** reflecting the share of revenue from green activities of investee companies
- **capital expenditure** (CapEx) showing the green investments made by investee companies, e.g. for a transition to a green economy.
- **operational expenditure** (OpEx) reflecting green operational activities of investee companies.

To comply with the EU Taxonomy, the criteria for **fossil gas** include limitations on emissions and switching to renewable power or low-carbon fuels by the end of 2035. For **nuclear energy**, the criteria include comprehensive safety and waste management rules. **Enabling activities** directly enable other activities to make a substantial contribution to an environmental objective. **Transitional activities** are activities for which low-carbon alternatives are not yet available and among others have greenhouse gas emission levels corresponding to the best performance.

- **How does the use of derivatives attain the environmental or social characteristics promoted by the financial product?**

Not applicable.



- **To what minimum extent are sustainable investments with an environmental objective aligned with the EU Taxonomy?**

While this Sub-Fund promotes environmental and social characteristics within the meaning of Article 8 of the SFDR, it does not currently commit to investing in any “sustainable investments” within the meaning of the SFDR or the Taxonomy Regulation. Accordingly, it should be noted that this Sub-Fund does not take into account the EU criteria for Environmentally Sustainable Economic Activities within the meaning of the Taxonomy Regulation and its portfolio alignment with such Taxonomy Regulation is 0%.

- **Does the financial product invest in fossil gas and/or nuclear energy related activities that comply with the EU Taxonomy<sup>5</sup>?**

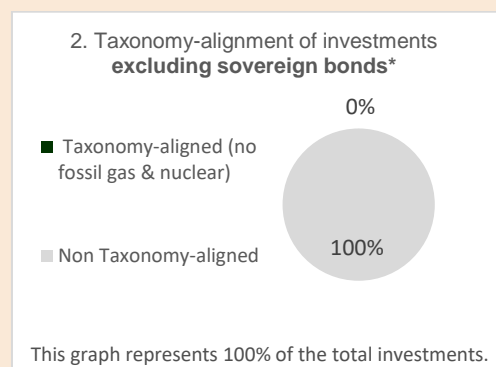
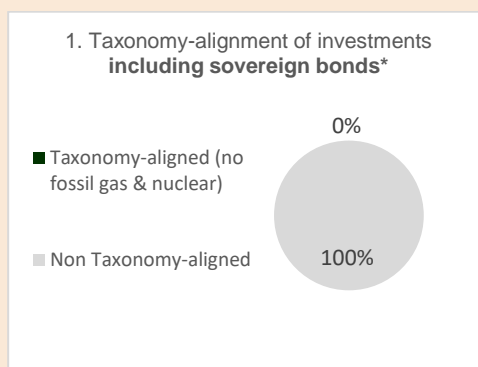
☐ Yes:

☐ In fossil gas

☐ In nuclear energy

☒ No

**The two graphs below show in green the minimum percentage of investments that are aligned with the EU Taxonomy. As there is no appropriate methodology to determine the Taxonomy-alignment of sovereign bonds\*, the first graph shows the Taxonomy alignment in relation to all the investments of the financial product including sovereign bonds, while the second graph shows the Taxonomy alignment only in relation to the investments of the financial product other than sovereign bonds.**




\* For the purpose of these graphs, 'sovereign bonds' consist of all sovereign exposures.

- **What is the minimum share of investments in transitional and enabling activities?**

The Sub-Fund promotes environmental and social characteristics but does not commit to making any sustainable investments. As a consequence, the Sub-Fund does not commit to a minimum extent of sustainable investments with an environmental objective aligned with the EU Taxonomy, neither to a minimum share of investments in transitional and enabling activities.

<sup>5</sup> Fossil gas and/or nuclear related activities will only comply with the EU Taxonomy where they contribute to limiting climate change (“climate change mitigation”) and do not significantly harm any EU Taxonomy objective – see explanatory note in the left-hand margin. The full criteria for fossil gas and nuclear energy economic activities that comply with the EU Taxonomy are laid down in Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) 2022/1214.

 are sustainable investments with an environmental objective that **do not take into account the criteria** for environmentally sustainable economic activities under the EU Taxonomy.



**What is the minimum share of sustainable investments with an environmental objective that are not aligned with the EU Taxonomy?**

The Sub-Fund promotes environmental and social characteristics but does not commit to making any sustainable investments. As a consequence, the Sub-Fund does not commit to a minimum share of sustainable investments with an environmental objective that are not aligned with the EU Taxonomy.



**What is the minimum share of socially sustainable investments?**

Not applicable.



**What investments are included under “#2 Other”, what is their purpose and are there any minimum environmental or social safeguards?**

The Sub-Fund may hold certain instruments which do not contribute directly to the Sub-Fund's investment strategy such as cash or cash equivalents, for liquidity purposes, or currency hedging, to provide investors in certain share classes with greater or less exposure to certain currencies.

It also includes the assets having received an ESG rating of 4 or 5 for a maximum period of three (3) months, after which these investments will be divested.

There are no environmental or social safeguards applicable to such instruments, which do not provide direct exposure to investee companies.



**Is a specific index designated as a reference benchmark to determine whether this financial product is aligned with the environmental and/or social characteristics that it promotes?**

Not applicable.

**Reference benchmarks** are indexes to measure whether the financial product attains the environmental or social characteristics that they promote.



**Where can I find more product specific information online?**

More product –specific information can be found on the website:  
<https://www.rbcbluebay.com/globalassets/documents/rbc/gam-sfdr-website-disclosures.pdf>.



Template pre-contractual disclosures for the Sub-Fund referred to in Article 8, paragraph 1, 2 and 2a, of the SFDR and Article 6, first paragraph of the Taxonomy Regulation

Product name:

**RBC Funds (Lux) - Global Equity Leaders Fund**

Legal entity identifier:

549300PRW2ATR1T9DI27

**Sustainable investment** means an investment in an economic activity that contributes to an environmental or social objective, provided that the investment does not significantly harm any environmental or social objective and that the investee companies follow good governance practices.

The **EU Taxonomy** is a classification system laid down in Regulation (EU) 2020/852, establishing a list of **environmentally sustainable economic activities**. That Regulation does not include a list of socially sustainable economic activities. Sustainable investments with an environmental objective might be aligned with the Taxonomy or not.

## Environmental and/or social characteristics

Does this financial product have a sustainable investment objective?



Yes



No

☐ It will make a minimum of **sustainable investments with an environmental objective**: \_\_\_\_%

☐ in economic activities that qualify as environmentally sustainable under the EU Taxonomy

☐ in economic activities that do not qualify as environmentally sustainable under the EU Taxonomy

☐ It will make a minimum of **sustainable investments with a social objective**: \_\_\_\_%



It **promotes Environmental/Social (E/S) characteristics** and while it does not have as its objective a sustainable investment, it will have a minimum proportion of \_\_\_\_% of sustainable investments

☐ with an environmental objective in economic activities that qualify as environmentally sustainable under the EU Taxonomy

☐ with an environmental objective in economic activities that do not qualify as environmentally sustainable under the EU Taxonomy

☐ with a social objective



It promotes E/S characteristics, but **will not make any sustainable investments**



**What environmental and/or social characteristics are promoted by this financial product?**

The Sub-Fund will invest in companies which provide a net benefit to stakeholders and society based on a proprietary ESG rating.

No reference benchmark has been designated for the purpose of attaining the environmental or social characteristics promoted.

**Sustainability indicators** measure how the environmental or social characteristics promoted by the financial product are attained.

● **What sustainability indicators are used to measure the attainment of each of the environmental or social characteristics promoted by this financial product?**

Based on a proprietary ESG rating, the investment team will provide an ESG rating from 1 to 5 to each investee company. The team believes a rating of between 1 and 3 indicates the company provides a net benefit to stakeholders and society.

The sustainability indicators of the Sub-Fund are:

1. The percentage of the Sub-Fund's NAV in investee companies with a 1 ESG rating;
2. The percentage of the Sub-Fund's NAV in investee companies with a 2 ESG rating;
3. The percentage of the Sub-Fund's NAV in investee companies with a 3 ESG rating;
4. The percentage of the Sub-Fund's NAV in investee companies with a 4 ESG rating;

**Principal adverse impacts** are the most significant negative impacts of investment decisions on sustainability factors relating to environmental, social and employee matters, respect for human rights, anti-corruption and anti-bribery matters.

5. The percentage of the Sub-Fund's NAV in investee companies with a 5 ESG rating.

- **What are the objectives of the sustainable investments that the financial product partially intends to make and how does the sustainable investment contribute to such objectives?**

Not applicable.

- **How do the sustainable investments that the financial product partially intends to make, not cause significant harm to any environmental or social sustainable investment objective?**

Not applicable.

*The EU Taxonomy sets out a “do not significant harm” principle by which Taxonomy-aligned investments should not significantly harm EU Taxonomy objectives and is accompanied by specific EU criteria.*

The “do not significant harm” principle applies only to those investments underlying the financial product that take into account the EU criteria for environmentally sustainable economic activities. The investments underlying the remaining portion of this financial product do not take into account the EU criteria for environmentally sustainable economic activities.

*Any other sustainable investments must also not significantly harm any environmental or social objectives.*



#### **Does this financial product consider principal adverse impacts on sustainability factors?**

☒ Yes, the principal adverse impacts of the activities of the securities held by the Sub-Fund are assessed on an ongoing basis through the ESG rating of the investment team. The consideration of PAI indicators provides additional input to the ESG rating of issuers and may, in some cases, influence investment decisions to buy, hold or sell securities. The Investment Manager monitors and evaluates a range of PAI indicators.

Where PAI indicators considered by the Sub-Fund exceed pre-determined thresholds, the Investment Manager aims to take a range of escalation actions including, but not limited to additional due diligence, engagement, proxy voting, collaborative initiatives, and/or adjusting the investment position in the investee company, which may include full divestment. Investment teams maintain discretion to select the most appropriate escalation actions to take, taking into consideration any product-, issuer-, or market-specific considerations. The pre-determined thresholds can be relative or absolute, depending on the nature of the PAI indicator and underlying data. An example of a relative threshold is for the GHG emissions indicator (RTS Table 1, PAI 1) where an investee company's emissions will be assessed compared to other companies in its NACE sector and market as defined by the IMF list of Advanced Economies. An example of an absolute threshold is for the anti-corruption and anti-bribery indicator whereby any investee company without policies addressing such issues would trigger an escalation action.

PAI indicators considered by the Sub-Fund include those associated with minimizing climate change impacts (RTS Table 1, PAIs 1-4 and Table 2, PAI 4) and addressing social and employee matters (RTS Table 1, PAIs 10, 13 and 14) and anti-corruption and anti-bribery issues (RTS Table 3, PAI 15).

The reporting of many of these metrics by investee entities is currently voluntary and the availability of data on some indicators is limited. As such, the integration of PAI indicators relies on the availability of such information.

Information relating to these Principal Adverse Impact indicators for this Sub-Fund will be made available in the RBC Funds (Lux) annual report.

☐ No



#### **What investment strategy does this financial product follow?**

The Sub-Fund promotes environmental and social characteristics through the investment team's ESG rating. It is embedded in the investment team's investment philosophy that companies must provide a net benefit to stakeholders and society in order to be a sustainable business, suitable for long-term investment. The investment team conducts an ESG rating by determining the net benefit of the company to stakeholders and society and summarizing its findings in a Stock Review Report. The team assesses each material ESG factor applicable to the investment as either a contingent liability or contingent asset and rates the management of these factors on a scale of 1 to 5, where 1 is strong ESG management and 5 is poor ESG management.

**The investment strategy** guides investment decisions based on factors such as investment objectives and risk tolerance.

Ratings between 1 and 3 are given to companies that provide a net positive benefit to society and enjoy strong ESG management capabilities, where 1 is the best ESG rating. Companies assigned a rating of 4 or 5 are deemed to not have a positive benefit to society, suffer from weak material ESG management capabilities and are excluded from investment.

To complement the team's own research, the team uses third-party ESG research providers which help to evaluate companies' ESG practices and to monitor ESG-related controversies.

Every rating is recorded in the investment team's database and monitored by the same team on an on-going basis. Judgements are subject to challenge by anybody in the investment team and, where necessary, revised in order to ensure they remain relevant. The investment team has frequent contact with management teams of investee companies and monitors ESG data on a consistent basis in order to highlight new controversies and ESG risks. New information or a change of view that leads to the downgrade of the investment team's proprietary ESG rating below a level that meets its requirements will lead to divestment and the reallocation of capital to another opportunity with stronger ESG credentials. This is done in a manner that is consistent with investor interests and, in any event, within three (3) months.

● ***What are the binding elements of the investment strategy used to select the investments to attain each of the environmental or social characteristics promoted by this financial product?***

Based on the ESG rating described above, the Sub-Fund will only invest in companies with a rating between 1 and 3, where 1 is the highest ESG rating.

New information or a change of view that leads to the downgrade of the investment team's proprietary ESG rating below a level that meets its requirements (*i.e.*, companies with a rating of 4 or 5) will lead to divestment and the reallocation of capital to another opportunity with stronger ESG credentials. This is done in a manner that is consistent with investor interests and, in any event, within three (3) months.

● ***What is the committed minimum rate to reduce the scope of the investments considered prior to the application of that investment strategy?***

Not applicable.

● ***What is the policy to assess good governance practices of the investee companies?***

This investment strategy includes an assessment of governance practices, where the investment team considers factors including the appropriateness of executive remuneration; company track records in areas such as corruption, integrity, and business ethics; company focus and practices related to the board, management, and workforce diversity; respect for shareholder rights; and board independence, among other factors.

**Good governance** practices include sound management structures, employee relations, remuneration of staff and tax compliance.

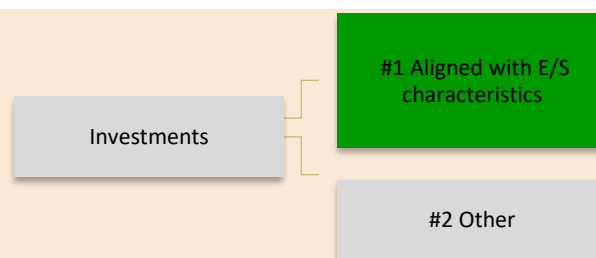


**Asset allocation** describes the share of investments in specific assets.

**What is the asset allocation planned for this financial product?**

The Sub-Fund will generally invest 100% of its NAV (excluding cash, cash equivalents, hedging instruments or other securities not designed to provide equity exposure) in companies aligned with the E/S characteristics promoted by the Sub-Fund (#1). A minimum of 90% of the entire Sub-Fund will be invested in companies aligned with the E/S characteristics promoted by the fund (#1), subject to re-ratings which will be divested within three (3) months.

The remaining (10%) - which will be cash or cash equivalents – will not incorporate E/S characteristics and will fall under #2.



**#1 Aligned with E/S characteristics** includes the investments of the financial product used to attain the environmental or social characteristics promoted by the financial product.

**#2 Other** includes the remaining investments of the financial product which are neither aligned with the environmental or social characteristics, nor are qualified as sustainable investments.

Taxonomy-aligned activities are expressed as a share of:

- **turnover** reflecting the share of revenue from green activities of investee companies
- **capital expenditure** (CapEx) showing the green investments made by investee companies, e.g. for a transition to a green economy.
- **operational expenditure** (OpEx) reflecting green operational activities of investee companies.

To comply with the EU Taxonomy, the criteria for **fossil gas** include limitations on emissions and switching to renewable power or low-carbon fuels by the end of 2035. For **nuclear energy**, the criteria include comprehensive safety and waste management rules. **Enabling activities** directly enable other activities to make a substantial contribution to an environmental objective. **Transitional activities** are activities for which low-carbon alternatives are not yet available and among others have greenhouse gas emission levels corresponding to the best performance.

- **How does the use of derivatives attain the environmental or social characteristics promoted by the financial product?**

Not applicable.



- **To what minimum extent are sustainable investments with an environmental objective aligned with the EU Taxonomy?**

While this Sub-Fund promotes environmental and social characteristics within the meaning of Article 8 of the SFDR, it does not currently commit to investing in any "sustainable investments" within the meaning of the SFDR or the Taxonomy Regulation. Accordingly, it should be noted that this Sub-Fund does not take into account the EU criteria for Environmentally Sustainable Economic Activities within the meaning of the Taxonomy Regulation and its portfolio alignment with such Taxonomy Regulation is 0%.

- **Does the financial product invest in fossil gas and/or nuclear energy related activities that comply with the EU Taxonomy<sup>6</sup>?**



Yes:



In fossil gas

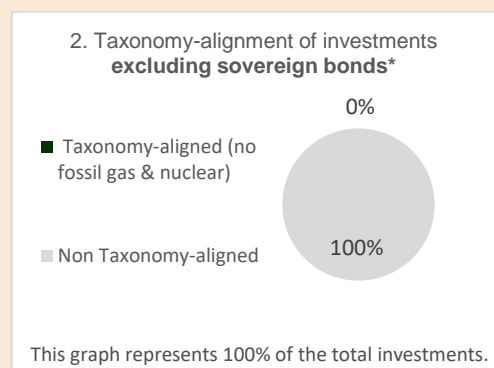
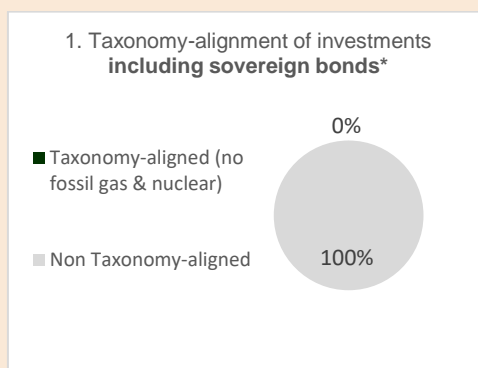


In nuclear energy



No

**The two graphs below show in green the minimum percentage of investments that are aligned with the EU Taxonomy. As there is no appropriate methodology to determine the Taxonomy-alignment of sovereign bonds\*, the first graph shows the Taxonomy alignment in relation to all the investments of the financial product including sovereign bonds, while the second graph shows the Taxonomy alignment only in relation to the investments of the financial product other than sovereign bonds.**




\* For the purpose of these graphs, 'sovereign bonds' consist of all sovereign exposures.

- **What is the minimum share of investments in transitional and enabling activities?**

The Sub-Fund promotes environmental and social characteristics but does not commit to making any sustainable investments. As a consequence, the Sub-Fund does not commit to a minimum extent of sustainable investments with an environmental objective aligned with the EU Taxonomy, neither to a minimum share of investments in transitional and enabling activities.

<sup>6</sup> Fossil gas and/or nuclear related activities will only comply with the EU Taxonomy where they contribute to limiting climate change ("climate change mitigation") and do not significantly harm any EU Taxonomy objective – see explanatory note in the left-hand margin. The full criteria for fossil gas and nuclear energy economic activities that comply with the EU Taxonomy are laid down in Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) 2022/1214.

 are sustainable investments with an environmental objective that **do not take into account the criteria** for environmentally sustainable economic activities under the EU Taxonomy.



**What is the minimum share of sustainable investments with an environmental objective that are not aligned with the EU Taxonomy?**

The Sub-Fund promotes environmental and social characteristics but does not commit to making any sustainable investments. As a consequence, the Sub-Fund does not commit to a minimum share of sustainable investments with an environmental objective that are not aligned with the EU Taxonomy.



**What is the minimum share of socially sustainable investments?**

Not applicable.



**What investments are included under “#2 Other”, what is their purpose and are there any minimum environmental or social safeguards?**

The Sub-Fund may hold certain instruments which do not contribute directly to the Sub-Fund's investment strategy such as cash or cash equivalents, for liquidity purposes, or currency hedging, to provide investors in certain share classes with greater or less exposure to certain currencies.

It also includes the assets having received an ESG rating of 4 or 5 for a maximum period of three (3) months, after which these investments will be divested.

There are no environmental or social safeguards applicable to such instruments, which do not provide direct exposure to investee companies.



**Is a specific index designated as a reference benchmark to determine whether this financial product is aligned with the environmental and/or social characteristics that it promotes?**

Not applicable.

**Reference benchmarks** are indexes to measure whether the financial product attains the environmental or social characteristics that they promote.



**Where can I find more product specific information online?**

More product –specific information can be found on the website:  
<https://www.rbcbluebay.com/globalassets/documents/rbc/gam-sfdr-website-disclosures.pdf>.

Template pre-contractual disclosures for the Sub-Fund referred to in Article 8, paragraph 1, 2 and 2a, of the SFDR and Article 6, first paragraph of the Taxonomy Regulation

Product name:

**RBC Funds (Lux) - Ansvarlige Globale Investeringer Fund**

Legal entity identifier:

5493006FQCR5GG6D9035

**Sustainable investment** means an investment in an economic activity that contributes to an environmental or social objective, provided that the investment does not significantly harm any environmental or social objective and that the investee companies follow good governance practices.

**The EU Taxonomy** is a classification system laid down in Regulation (EU) 2020/852, establishing a list of **environmentally sustainable economic activities**. That Regulation does not include a list of socially sustainable economic activities. Sustainable investments with an environmental objective might be aligned with the Taxonomy or not.

## Environmental and/or social characteristics

**Does this financial product have a sustainable investment objective?**



**Yes**



**No**

☐ It will make a minimum of **sustainable investments with an environmental objective**: \_\_\_\_%

- ☐ in economic activities that qualify as environmentally sustainable under the EU Taxonomy
- ☐ in economic activities that do not qualify as environmentally sustainable under the EU Taxonomy

☐ It will make a minimum of **sustainable investments with a social objective**: \_\_\_\_%

☐ It promotes **Environmental/Social (E/S) characteristics** and while it does not have as its objective a sustainable investment, it will have a minimum proportion of \_\_\_\_% of sustainable investments

- ☐ with an environmental objective in economic activities that qualify as environmentally sustainable under the EU Taxonomy
- ☐ with an environmental objective in economic activities that do not qualify as environmentally sustainable under the EU Taxonomy
- ☐ with a social objective

☒ It promotes E/S characteristics, but **will not make any sustainable investments**



**What environmental and/or social characteristics are promoted by this financial product?**

The Sub-Fund will invest in companies which provide a net benefit to stakeholders and society based on a proprietary ESG rating.

No reference benchmark has been designated for the purpose of attaining the environmental or social characteristics promoted.

● **What sustainability indicators are used to measure the attainment of each of the environmental or social characteristics promoted by this financial product?**

Based on a proprietary ESG rating, the investment team will provide an ESG rating from 1 to 5 to each investee company. The team believes a rating of between 1 and 3 indicates the company provides a net benefit to stakeholders and society.

The sustainability indicators of the Sub-Fund are:

1. The percentage of the Sub-Fund's NAV in investee companies with a 1 ESG rating;
2. The percentage of the Sub-Fund's NAV in investee companies with a 2 ESG rating;
3. The percentage of the Sub-Fund's NAV in investee companies with a 3 ESG rating;
4. The percentage of the Sub-Fund's NAV in investee companies with a 4 ESG rating;
5. The percentage of the Sub-Fund's NAV in investee companies with a 5 ESG rating.

**Sustainability indicators** measure how the environmental or social characteristics promoted by the financial product are attained.



**Principal adverse impacts** are the most significant negative impacts of investment decisions on sustainability factors relating to environmental, social and employee matters, respect for human rights, anti-corruption and anti-bribery matters.



- **What are the objectives of the sustainable investments that the financial product partially intends to make and how does the sustainable investment contribute to such objectives?**

Not applicable.

- **How do the sustainable investments that the financial product partially intends to make, not cause significant harm to any environmental or social sustainable investment objective?**

Not applicable.

*The EU Taxonomy sets out a “do not significant harm” principle by which Taxonomy-aligned investments should not significantly harm EU Taxonomy objectives and is accompanied by specific EU criteria.*

The “do no significant harm” principle applies only to those investments underlying the financial product that take into account the EU criteria for environmentally sustainable economic activities. The investments underlying the remaining portion of this financial product do not take into account the EU criteria for environmentally sustainable economic activities.

*Any other sustainable investments must also not significantly harm any environmental or social objectives.*

#### **Does this financial product consider principal adverse impacts on sustainability factors?**

☒ Yes, the principal adverse impacts of the activities of the securities held by the Sub-Fund are assessed on an ongoing basis through the ESG rating of the investment team. The consideration of PAI indicators provides additional input to the ESG rating of issuers and may, in some cases, influence investment decisions to buy, hold or sell securities. The Investment Manager monitors and evaluates a range of PAI indicators.

Where PAI indicators considered by the Sub-Fund exceed pre-determined thresholds, the Investment Manager aims to take a range of escalation actions including, but not limited to additional due diligence, engagement, proxy voting, collaborative initiatives, and/or adjusting the investment position in the investee company, which may include full divestment. Investment teams maintain discretion to select the most appropriate escalation actions to take, taking into consideration any product-, issuer-, or market-specific considerations. The pre-determined thresholds can be relative or absolute, depending on the nature of the PAI indicator and underlying data. An example of a relative threshold is for the GHG emissions indicator (RTS Table 1, PAI 1) where an investee company's emissions will be assessed compared to other companies in its NACE sector and market as defined by the IMF list of Advanced Economies. An example of an absolute threshold is for the anti-corruption and anti-bribery indicator whereby any investee company without policies addressing such issues would trigger an escalation action.

PAI indicators considered by the Sub-Fund include those associated with minimizing climate change impacts (RTS Table 1, PAIs 1-4 and Table 2, PAI 4) and addressing social and employee matters (RTS Table 1, PAIs 10, 13 and 14) and anti-corruption and anti-bribery issues (RTS Table 3, PAI 15).

The reporting of many of these metrics by investee entities is currently voluntary and the availability of data on some indicators is limited. As such, the integration of PAI indicators relies on the availability of such information.

Information relating to these Principal Adverse Impact indicators for this sub-fund will be made available in the RBC Funds (Lux) annual report.

☐ No



#### **What investment strategy does this financial product follow?**

The Sub-Fund promotes environmental and social characteristics through the investment team's ESG rating. It is embedded in the investment team's investment philosophy that companies must provide a net benefit to stakeholders and society in order to be a sustainable business, suitable for long-term investment. The investment team conducts an ESG rating by determining the net benefit of the company to stakeholders and society and summarizing its findings in a Stock Review Report. The team assesses each material ESG factor applicable to the investment as either a contingent liability or contingent asset and rates the management of these factors on a scale of 1 to 5, where 1 is strong ESG management and 5 is poor ESG management. Ratings between 1 and 3 are given to companies that provide a net positive benefit to society and enjoy strong ESG management capabilities, where 1 is the best ESG rating. Companies assigned a rating of 4 or

**The investment strategy** guides investment decisions based on factors such as investment objectives and risk tolerance.



5 are deemed to not have a positive benefit to society, suffer from weak material ESG management capabilities and are excluded from investment.

To complement the team's own research, the team uses third-party ESG research providers which help to evaluate companies' ESG practices and to monitor ESG-related controversies.

Every rating is recorded in the investment team's database and monitored by the same team on an on-going basis. Judgements are subject to challenge by anybody in the investment team and, where necessary, revised in order to ensure they remain relevant. The investment team has frequent contact with management teams of investee companies and monitors ESG data on a consistent basis in order to highlight new controversies and ESG risks. New information or a change of view that leads to the downgrade of the investment team's proprietary ESG rating below a level that meets its requirements will lead to divestment and the reallocation of capital to another opportunity with stronger ESG credentials. This is done in a manner that is consistent with investor interests and, in any event, within three (3) months.

● ***What are the binding elements of the investment strategy used to select the investments to attain each of the environmental or social characteristics promoted by this financial product?***

Based on the ESG rating described above, the Sub-Fund will only invest in companies with a rating between 1 and 3, where 1 is the highest ESG rating.

New information or a change of view that leads to the downgrade of the investment team's proprietary ESG rating below a level that meets its requirements (*i.e.*, companies with a rating of 4 or 5) will lead to divestment and the reallocation of capital to another opportunity with stronger ESG credentials. This is done in a manner that is consistent with investor interests and, in any event, within three (3) months.

● ***What is the committed minimum rate to reduce the scope of the investments considered prior to the application of that investment strategy?***

Not applicable.

● ***What is the policy to assess good governance practices of the investee companies?***

This investment strategy includes an assessment of governance practices, where the investment team considers factors including the appropriateness of executive remuneration; company track records in areas such as corruption, integrity, and business ethics; company focus and practices related to the board, management, and workforce diversity; respect for shareholder rights; and board independence, among other factors.

**Good governance** practices include sound management structures, employee relations, remuneration of staff and tax compliance.

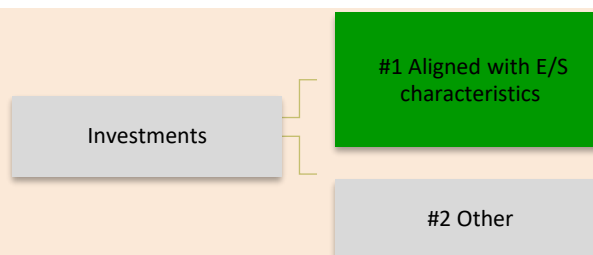


**Asset allocation** describes the share of investments in specific assets.

**What is the asset allocation planned for this financial product?**

The Sub-Fund will generally invest 100% of its NAV (excluding cash, cash equivalents, hedging instruments or other securities not designed to provide equity exposure) in companies aligned with the E/S characteristics promoted by the Sub-Fund (#1). A minimum of 90% of the entire Sub-Fund will be invested in companies aligned with the E/S characteristics promoted by the fund (#1), subject to re-ratings which will be divested within three (3) months.

The remaining (10%) - which will be cash or cash equivalents – will not incorporate E/S characteristics and will fall under #2.



**#1 Aligned with E/S characteristics** includes the investments of the financial product used to attain the environmental or social characteristics promoted by the financial product.

**#2 Other** includes the remaining investments of the financial product which are neither aligned with the environmental or social characteristics, nor are qualified as sustainable investments.

Taxonomy-aligned activities are expressed as a share of:

- **turnover** reflecting the share of revenue from green activities of investee companies
- **capital expenditure** (CapEx) showing the green investments made by investee companies, e.g. for a transition to a green economy.
- **operational expenditure** (OpEx) reflecting green operational activities of investee companies.

To comply with the EU Taxonomy, the criteria for **fossil gas** include limitations on emissions and switching to renewable power or low-carbon fuels by the end of 2035. For **nuclear energy**, the criteria include comprehensive safety and waste management rules. **Enabling activities** directly enable other activities to make a substantial contribution to an environmental objective. **Transitional activities** are activities for which low-carbon alternatives are not yet available and among others have greenhouse gas emission levels corresponding to the best performance.

- **How does the use of derivatives attain the environmental or social characteristics promoted by the financial product?**

Not applicable.



- **To what minimum extent are sustainable investments with an environmental objective aligned with the EU Taxonomy?**

While this Sub-Fund promotes environmental and social characteristics within the meaning of Article 8 of the SFDR, it does not currently commit to investing in any "sustainable investments" within the meaning of the SFDR or the Taxonomy Regulation. Accordingly, it should be noted that this Sub-Fund does not take into account the EU criteria for Environmentally Sustainable Economic Activities within the meaning of the Taxonomy Regulation and its portfolio alignment with such Taxonomy Regulation is 0%.

- **Does the financial product invest in fossil gas and/or nuclear energy related activities that comply with the EU Taxonomy?**

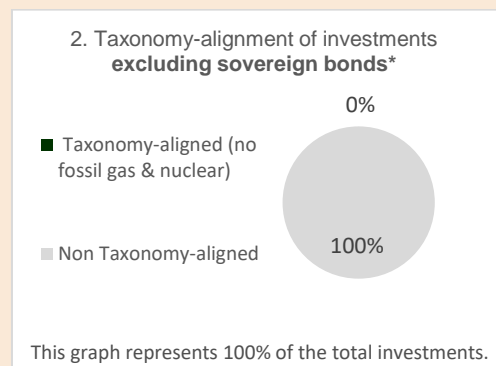
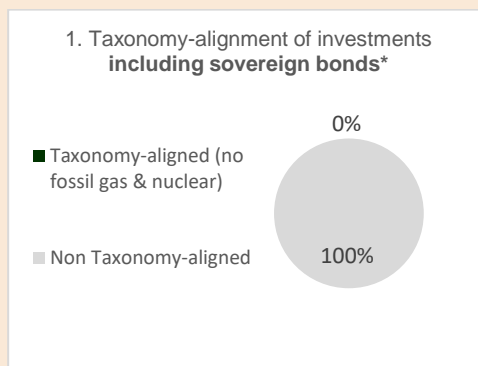
☐ Yes:

☐ In fossil gas

☐ In nuclear energy

☒ No

**The two graphs below show in green the minimum percentage of investments that are aligned with the EU Taxonomy. As there is no appropriate methodology to determine the Taxonomy-alignment of sovereign bonds\*, the first graph shows the Taxonomy alignment in relation to all the investments of the financial product including sovereign bonds, while the second graph shows the Taxonomy alignment only in relation to the investments of the financial product other than sovereign bonds.**



\* For the purpose of these graphs, 'sovereign bonds' consist of all sovereign exposures.

- **What is the minimum share of investments in transitional and enabling activities?**

The Sub-Fund promotes environmental and social characteristics but does not commit to making any sustainable investments. As a consequence, the Sub-Fund does not commit to a minimum extent of sustainable investments with an environmental objective aligned with the EU Taxonomy, neither to a minimum share of investments in transitional and enabling activities.

<sup>7</sup> Fossil gas and/or nuclear related activities will only comply with the EU Taxonomy where they contribute to limiting climate change ("climate change mitigation") and do not significantly harm any EU Taxonomy objective – see explanatory note in the left-hand margin. The full criteria for fossil gas and nuclear energy economic activities that comply with the EU Taxonomy are laid down in Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) 2022/1214.



are sustainable investments with an environmental objective that **do not take into account the criteria** for environmentally sustainable economic activities under the EU Taxonomy.



**What is the minimum share of sustainable investments with an environmental objective that are not aligned with the EU Taxonomy?**

The Sub-Fund promotes environmental and social characteristics but does not commit to making any sustainable investments. As a consequence, the Sub-Fund does not commit to a minimum share of sustainable investments with an environmental objective that are not aligned with the EU Taxonomy.



**What is the minimum share of socially sustainable investments?**

Not applicable.



**What investments are included under “#2 Other”, what is their purpose and are there any minimum environmental or social safeguards?**

The Sub-Fund may hold certain instruments which do not contribute directly to the Sub-Fund's investment strategy such as cash or cash equivalents, for liquidity purposes, or currency hedging, to provide investors in certain share classes with greater or less exposure to certain currencies.

It also includes the assets having received an ESG rating of 4 or 5 for a maximum period of three (3) months, after which these investments will be divested.

There are no environmental or social safeguards applicable to such instruments, which do not provide direct exposure to investee companies.



**Is a specific index designated as a reference benchmark to determine whether this financial product is aligned with the environmental and/or social characteristics that it promotes?**

Not applicable.

**Reference benchmarks** are indexes to measure whether the financial product attains the environmental or social characteristics that they promote.



**Where can I find more product specific information online?**

More product –specific information can be found on the website:  
<https://www.rbcbluebay.com/globalassets/documents/rbc/gam-sfdr-website-disclosures.pdf>.

Template pre-contractual disclosures for the Sub-Fund referred to in Article 8, paragraph 1, 2 and 2a, of the SFDR and Article 6, first paragraph of the Taxonomy Regulation

Product name:

**RBC Funds (Lux) - Vision Global Horizon Equity Fund**

Legal entity identifier:

549300RIIK9FEZF3EW34

**Sustainable investment** means an investment in an economic activity that contributes to an environmental or social objective, provided that the investment does not significantly harm any environmental or social objective and that the investee companies follow good governance practices.

The **EU Taxonomy** is a classification system laid down in Regulation (EU) 2020/852, establishing a list of **environmentally sustainable economic activities**. That Regulation does not include a list of socially sustainable economic activities. Sustainable investments with an environmental objective might be aligned with the Taxonomy or not.

## Environmental and/or social characteristics

**Does this financial product have a sustainable investment objective?**



**Yes**



**No**

☐ It will make a minimum of **sustainable investments with an environmental objective**: \_\_\_\_%

☐ in economic activities that qualify as environmentally sustainable under the EU Taxonomy

☐ in economic activities that do not qualify as environmentally sustainable under the EU Taxonomy

☐ It will make a minimum of **sustainable investments with a social objective**: \_\_\_\_%

☐ It promotes **Environmental/Social (E/S) characteristics** and while it does not have as its objective a sustainable investment, it will have a minimum proportion of \_\_\_\_% of sustainable investments

☐ with an environmental objective in economic activities that qualify as environmentally sustainable under the EU Taxonomy

☐ with an environmental objective in economic activities that do not qualify as environmentally sustainable under the EU Taxonomy

☐ with a social objective

☒ It promotes E/S characteristics, but **will not make any sustainable investments**



**What environmental and/or social characteristics are promoted by this financial product?**

The Sub-Fund will invest in companies which provide a net benefit to stakeholders and society based on a proprietary ESG rating, while excluding those included in "the Carbon Underground 200"<sup>8</sup> or involved with any of the following restricted activities: adult entertainment; alcohol; gambling; weapons; small arms; tobacco; and predatory lending.

No reference benchmark has been designated for the purpose of attaining the environmental or social characteristics promoted.

### Sustainability indicators

measure how the environmental or social characteristics promoted by the financial product are attained.

● **What sustainability indicators are used to measure the attainment of each of the environmental or social characteristics promoted by this financial product?**

Based on a proprietary ESG rating, the investment team will provide an ESG rating from 1 to 5 to each investee company. The team believes a rating of between 1 and 3 indicates the company provides a net benefit to stakeholders and society.

<sup>8</sup> "The Carbon Underground 200" report identifies the top 100 public coal companies globally and the top 100 public oil and gas companies globally, ranked by the potential carbon emissions content of their proven reserves. The Carbon Underground 200 list is maintained by Fossil Free Indexes LLC and revised quarterly.

The sustainability indicators of the Sub-Fund are:

1. The percentage of the Sub-Fund's NAV in investee companies with a 1 ESG rating;
2. The percentage of the Sub-Fund's NAV in investee companies with a 2 ESG rating;
3. The percentage of the Sub-Fund's NAV in investee companies with a 3 ESG rating;
4. The percentage of the Sub-Fund's NAV in investee companies with a 4 ESG rating;
5. The percentage of the Sub-Fund's NAV in investee companies with a 5 ESG rating;
6. The percentage of the Sub-Fund's NAV included in "the Carbon Underground 200" or that are involved in any of the following restricted activities: adult entertainment; alcohol; gambling; weapons; small arms; tobacco; and predatory lending.

**Principal adverse impacts** are the most significant negative impacts of investment decisions on sustainability factors relating to environmental, social and employee matters, respect for human rights, anti-corruption and anti-bribery matters.

- **What are the objectives of the sustainable investments that the financial product partially intends to make and how does the sustainable investment contribute to such objectives?**

Not applicable.

- **How do the sustainable investments that the financial product partially intends to make, not cause significant harm to any environmental or social sustainable investment objective?**

Not applicable.

*The EU Taxonomy sets out a "do not significant harm" principle by which Taxonomy-aligned investments should not significantly harm EU Taxonomy objectives and is accompanied by specific EU criteria.*

The "do no significant harm" principle applies only to those investments underlying the financial product that take into account the EU criteria for environmentally sustainable economic activities. The investments underlying the remaining portion of this financial product do not take into account the EU criteria for environmentally sustainable economic activities.

*Any other sustainable investments must also not significantly harm any environmental or social objectives.*



#### **Does this financial product consider principal adverse impacts on sustainability factors?**

☒ Yes, the principal adverse impacts of the activities of the securities held by the Sub-Fund are assessed on an ongoing basis through the ESG rating of the investment team. The consideration of PAI indicators provides additional input to the ESG rating of issuers and may, in some cases, influence investment decisions to buy, hold or sell securities. The Investment Manager monitors and evaluates a range of PAI indicators.

Where PAI indicators considered by the Sub-Fund exceed pre-determined thresholds, the Investment Manager aims to take a range of escalation actions including, but not limited to additional due diligence, engagement, proxy voting, collaborative initiatives, and/or adjusting the investment position in the investee company, which may include full divestment. Investment teams maintain discretion to select the most appropriate escalation actions to take, taking into consideration any product-, issuer-, or market-specific considerations. The pre-determined thresholds can be relative or absolute, depending on the nature of the PAI indicator and underlying data. An example of a relative threshold is for the GHG emissions indicator (RTS Table 1, PAI 1) where an investee company's emissions will be assessed compared to other companies in its NACE sector and market as defined by the IMF list of Advanced Economies. An example of an absolute threshold is for the anti-corruption and anti-bribery indicator whereby any investee company without policies addressing such issues would trigger an escalation action.

PAI indicators considered by the Sub-Fund include those associated with minimizing climate change impacts (RTS Table 1, PAIs 1-4 and Table 2, PAI 4) and addressing social and employee matters (RTS Table 1, PAIs 10, 13 and 14) and anti-corruption and anti-bribery issues (RTS Table 3, PAI 15).

The reporting of many of these metrics by investee entities is currently voluntary and the availability of data on some indicators is limited. As such, the integration of PAI indicators relies on the availability of such information.

Information relating to these Principal Adverse Impact indicators for this Sub-Fund will be made available in the RBC Funds (Lux) annual report.

☐ No



**The investment strategy** guides investment decisions based on factors such as investment objectives and risk tolerance.

### What investment strategy does this financial product follow?

The Sub-Fund promotes environmental and social characteristics through the investment team's ESG rating. It is embedded in the investment team's investment philosophy that companies must provide a net benefit to stakeholders and society in order to be a sustainable business, suitable for long-term investment. The investment team conducts an ESG rating by determining the net benefit of the company to stakeholders and society and summarizing its findings in a Stock Review Report. The team assesses each material ESG factor applicable to the investment as either a contingent liability or contingent asset and rates the management of these factors on a scale of 1 to 5, where 1 is strong ESG management and 5 is poor ESG management. Ratings between 1 and 3 are given to companies that provide a net positive benefit to society and enjoy strong ESG management capabilities, where 1 is the best ESG rating. Companies assigned a rating of 4 or 5 are deemed to not have a positive benefit to society, suffer from weak material ESG management capabilities and are excluded from investment.

To complement the team's own research, the team uses third-party ESG research providers which help to evaluate companies' ESG practices and to monitor ESG-related controversies.

Every rating is recorded in the investment team's database and monitored by the same team on an on-going basis. Judgements are subject to challenge by anybody in the investment team and, where necessary, revised in order to ensure they remain relevant. The investment team has frequent contact with management teams of investee companies and monitors ESG data on a consistent basis in order to highlight new controversies and ESG risks. New information or a change of view that leads to the downgrade of the investment team's proprietary ESG rating below a level that meets its requirements will lead to divestment and the reallocation of capital to another opportunity with stronger ESG credentials. This is done in a manner that is consistent with investor interests and, in any event, within three (3) months.

### What are the binding elements of the investment strategy used to select the investments to attain each of the environmental or social characteristics promoted by this financial product?

Based on the ESG rating described above, the Sub-Fund will only invest in companies with a rating between 1 and 3, where 1 is the highest ESG rating.

New information or a change of view that leads to the downgrade of the investment team's proprietary ESG rating below a level that meets its requirements (i.e., companies with a rating of 4 or 5) will lead to divestment and the reallocation of capital to another opportunity with stronger ESG credentials. This is done in a manner that is consistent with investor interests and, in any event, within three (3) months.

The Sub-Fund also applies a set of binding exclusions as further described above which combines the exclusion of any companies included in the Carbon Underground 200 list.

### What is the committed minimum rate to reduce the scope of the investments considered prior to the application of that investment strategy?

Not applicable.

### What is the policy to assess good governance practices of the investee companies?

This investment strategy includes an assessment of governance practices, where the investment team considers factors including the appropriateness of executive remuneration; company track records in areas such as corruption, integrity, and business ethics; company focus and practices related to the board, management, and workforce diversity; respect for shareholder rights; and board independence, among other factors.

**Good governance** practices include sound management structures, employee relations, remuneration of staff and tax compliance.



### What is the asset allocation planned for this financial product?

The Sub-Fund will generally invest 100% of its NAV (excluding cash, cash equivalents, hedging instruments or other securities not designed to provide equity exposure) in companies aligned with the E/S characteristics promoted by the Sub-Fund (#1). A minimum of 90% of the entire Sub-Fund will be invested in companies aligned with the E/S characteristics promoted by the fund (#1), subject to re-ratings which will be divested within three (3) months.

The remaining (10%) - which will be cash or cash equivalents – will not incorporate E/S characteristics and will fall under #2.

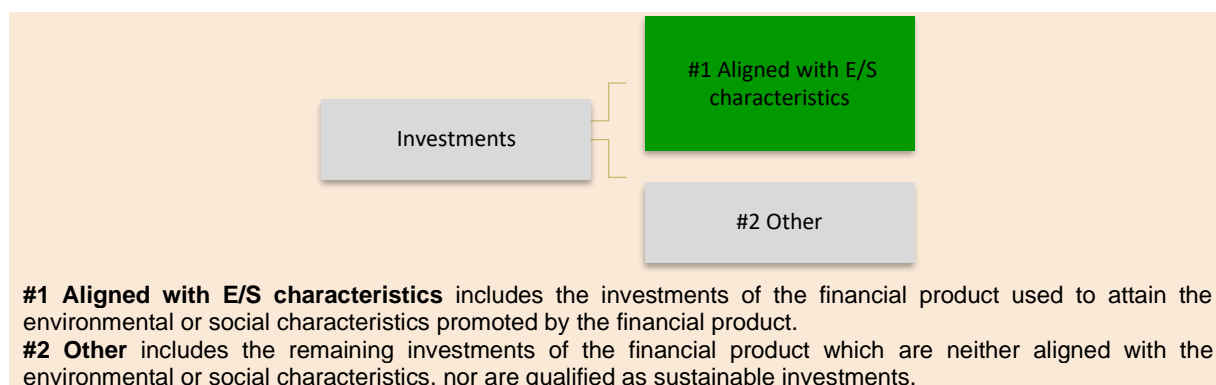
**Asset allocation** describes the share of investments in specific assets.



Taxonomy-aligned activities are expressed as a share of:

- **turnover** reflecting the share of revenue from green activities of investee companies
- **capital expenditure** (CapEx) showing the green investments made by investee companies, e.g. for a transition to a green economy.
- **operational expenditure** (OpEx) reflecting green operational activities of investee companies.

To comply with the EU Taxonomy, the criteria for **fossil gas** include limitations on emissions and switching to renewable power or low-carbon fuels by the end of 2035. For **nuclear energy**, the criteria include comprehensive safety and waste management rules. **Enabling activities** directly enable other activities to make a substantial contribution to an environmental objective. **Transitional activities** are activities for which low-carbon alternatives are not yet available and among others have greenhouse gas emission levels corresponding to the best performance.



- **How does the use of derivatives attain the environmental or social characteristics promoted by the financial product?**

Not applicable.



- **To what minimum extent are sustainable investments with an environmental objective aligned with the EU Taxonomy?**

While this Sub-Fund promotes environmental and social characteristics within the meaning of Article 8 of the SFDR, it does not currently commit to investing in any “sustainable investments” within the meaning of the SFDR or the Taxonomy Regulation. Accordingly, it should be noted that this Sub-Fund does not take into account the EU criteria for Environmentally Sustainable Economic Activities within the meaning of the Taxonomy Regulation and its portfolio alignment with such Taxonomy Regulation is 0%.

- **Does the financial product invest in fossil gas and/or nuclear energy related activities that comply with the EU Taxonomy<sup>9</sup>?**

☐

Yes:

☐

In fossil gas

☐

In nuclear energy

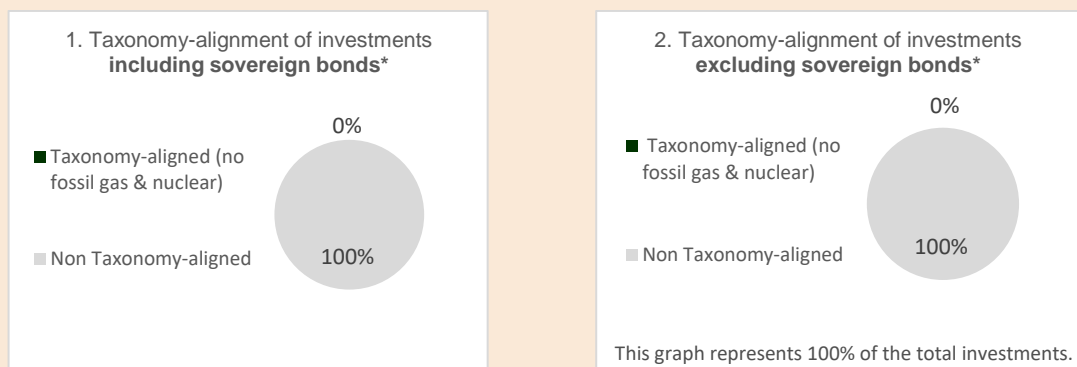


No

<sup>9</sup> Fossil gas and/or nuclear related activities will only comply with the EU Taxonomy where they contribute to limiting climate change (“climate change mitigation”) and do not significantly harm any EU Taxonomy objective – see explanatory note in the left-hand margin. The full criteria for fossil gas and nuclear energy economic activities that comply with the EU Taxonomy are laid down in Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) 2022/1214.



**The two graphs below show in green the minimum percentage of investments that are aligned with the EU Taxonomy. As there is no appropriate methodology to determine the Taxonomy-alignment of sovereign bonds\*, the first graph shows the Taxonomy alignment in relation to all the investments of the financial product including sovereign bonds, while the second graph shows the Taxonomy alignment only in relation to the investments of the financial product other than sovereign bonds.**



\* For the purpose of these graphs, 'sovereign bonds' consist of all sovereign exposures.

● **What is the minimum share of investments in transitional and enabling activities?**

The Sub-Fund promotes environmental and social characteristics but does not commit to making any sustainable investments. As a consequence, the Sub-Fund does not commit to a minimum extent of sustainable investments with an environmental objective aligned with the EU Taxonomy, neither to a minimum share of investments in transitional and enabling activities.

are sustainable investments with an environmental objective that **do not take into account the criteria** for environmentally sustainable economic activities under the EU Taxonomy.



**What is the minimum share of sustainable investments with an environmental objective that are not aligned with the EU Taxonomy?**

The Sub-Fund promotes environmental and social characteristics but does not commit to making any sustainable investments. As a consequence, the Sub-Fund does not commit to a minimum share of sustainable investments with an environmental objective that are not aligned with the EU Taxonomy.



**What is the minimum share of socially sustainable investments?**

Not applicable.



**What investments are included under “#2 Other”, what is their purpose and are there any minimum environmental or social safeguards?**

The Sub-Fund may hold certain instruments which do not contribute directly to the Sub-Fund's investment strategy such as cash or cash equivalents, for liquidity purposes, or currency hedging, to provide investors in certain share classes with greater or less exposure to certain currencies.

It also includes the assets having received an ESG rating of 4 or 5 for a maximum period of three (3) months, after which these investments will be divested.

There are no environmental or social safeguards applicable to such instruments, which do not provide direct exposure to investee companies.



**Is a specific index designated as a reference benchmark to determine whether this financial product is aligned with the environmental and/or social characteristics that it promotes?**

Not applicable.

**Reference benchmarks** are indexes to measure whether the financial product attains the environmental or social characteristics that they promote.



**Where can I find more product specific information online?**

More product –specific information can be found on the website:

<https://www.rbcbluebay.com/globalassets/documents/rbc/gam-sfdr-website-disclosures.pdf>.

Template pre-contractual disclosures for the Sub-Fund referred to in Article 8, paragraph 1, 2 and 2a, of the SFDR and Article 6, first paragraph of the Taxonomy Regulation

**Product name:**  
**RBC Funds (Lux) - European Equity Focus Fund**  
**Legal entity identifier:**  
 549300MO63IX5QODD669

**Sustainable investment** means an investment in an economic activity that contributes to an environmental or social objective, provided that the investment does not significantly harm any environmental or social objective and that the investee companies follow good governance practices.

The **EU Taxonomy** is a classification system laid down in Regulation (EU) 2020/852, establishing a list of **environmentally sustainable economic activities**. That Regulation does not include a list of socially sustainable economic activities. Sustainable investments with an environmental objective might be aligned with the Taxonomy or not.

## Environmental and/or social characteristics<sup>10</sup>

### Does this financial product have a sustainable investment objective?

<p><input checked="" type="radio"/> <input checked="" type="radio"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <b>Yes</b></p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> It will make a minimum of <b>sustainable investments with an environmental objective</b>: ____%</p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;"><input type="checkbox"/> in economic activities that qualify as environmentally sustainable under the EU Taxonomy</p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;"><input type="checkbox"/> in economic activities that do not qualify as environmentally sustainable under the EU Taxonomy</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> It will make a minimum of <b>sustainable investments with a social objective</b>: ____%</p>	<p><input checked="" type="radio"/> <input type="radio"/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <b>No</b></p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> It <b>promotes Environmental/Social (E/S) characteristics</b> and while it does not have as its objective a sustainable investment, it will have a minimum proportion of ____% of sustainable investments</p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;"><input type="checkbox"/> with an environmental objective in economic activities that qualify as environmentally sustainable under the EU Taxonomy</p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;"><input type="checkbox"/> with an environmental objective in economic activities that do not qualify as environmentally sustainable under the EU Taxonomy</p> <p style="margin-left: 40px;"><input type="checkbox"/> with a social objective</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> It promotes E/S characteristics, but <b>will not make any sustainable investments</b></p>
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------



### What environmental and/or social characteristics are promoted by this financial product?

The Sub-Fund will invest in companies which provide a net benefit to stakeholders and society based on a proprietary ESG rating.

No reference benchmark has been designated for the purpose of attaining the environmental or social characteristics promoted.

### What sustainability indicators are used to measure the attainment of each of the environmental or social characteristics promoted by this financial product?

The sustainability indicators of the Sub-Fund are:

1. The percentage of the Sub-Fund's NAV in investee companies with a 10 ESG rating;
2. The percentage of the Sub-Fund's NAV in investee companies with a 9 ESG rating;
3. The percentage of the Sub-Fund's NAV in investee companies with a 8 ESG rating;

**Sustainability indicators** measure how the environmental or social characteristics promoted by the financial product are attained.

<sup>10</sup> With effect from 2 October 2023, the Sub-Fund will promote environmental or social characteristics in the sense of the Article 8 of the SFDR and as a consequence this Appendix will become applicable.

4. The percentage of the Sub-Fund's NAV in investee companies with a 7 ESG rating;
5. The percentage of the Sub-Fund's NAV in investee companies with a 6 ESG rating;
6. The percentage of the Sub-Fund's NAV in investee companies with an ESG rating of 5 or lower.

**Principal adverse impacts** are the most significant negative impacts of investment decisions on sustainability factors relating to environmental, social and employee matters, respect for human rights, anti-corruption and anti-bribery matters.

- **What are the objectives of the sustainable investments that the financial product partially intends to make and how does the sustainable investment contribute to such objectives?**

Not applicable.

- **How do the sustainable investments that the financial product partially intends to make, not cause significant harm to any environmental or social sustainable investment objective?**

Not applicable.

*The EU Taxonomy sets out a “do not significant harm” principle by which Taxonomy-aligned investments should not significantly harm EU Taxonomy objectives and is accompanied by specific EU criteria.*

The “do no significant harm” principle applies only to those investments underlying the financial product that take into account the EU criteria for environmentally sustainable economic activities. The investments underlying the remaining portion of this financial product do not take into account the EU criteria for environmentally sustainable economic activities.

*Any other sustainable investments must also not significantly harm any environmental or social objectives.*



#### **Does this financial product consider principal adverse impacts on sustainability factors?**

☒ Yes, the principal adverse impacts of the activities of the securities held by the Sub-Fund are assessed on an ongoing basis through the ESG integration process of the investment team. The consideration of PAI indicators provides additional input to the ESG evaluation of issuers and may, in some cases, influence investment decisions to buy, hold or sell securities. The Investment Manager monitors and evaluates a range of PAI indicators.

Where PAI indicators considered by the Sub-Fund exceed pre-determined thresholds, the Investment Manager aims to take a range of escalation actions including, but not limited to additional due diligence, engagement, proxy voting, collaborative initiatives, and/or adjusting the investment position in the investee company, which may include full divestment. Investment teams maintain discretion to select the most appropriate escalation actions to take, taking into consideration any product-, issuer-, or market-specific considerations. The pre-determined thresholds can be relative or absolute, depending on the nature of the PAI indicator and underlying data. An example of a relative threshold is for the GHG emissions indicator (RTS Table 1, PAI 1) where an investee company's emissions will be assessed compared to other companies in its NACE sector and market as defined by the IMF list of Advanced Economies. An example of an absolute threshold is for the anti-corruption and anti-bribery indicator whereby any investee company without policies addressing such issues would trigger an escalation action.

PAI indicators considered by the Sub-Fund include those associated with minimizing climate change impacts (RTS Table 1, PAIs 1-4 and Table 2, PAI 4) and addressing social and employee matters (RTS Table 1, PAIs 10, 13 and 14) and anti-corruption and anti-bribery issues (RTS Table 3, PAI 15).

The reporting of many of these metrics by investee entities is currently voluntary and the availability of data on some indicators is limited. As such, the integration of PAI indicators relies on the availability of such information.

Information relating to these Principal Adverse Impact indicators for this Sub-Fund will be made available in the RBC Funds (Lux) annual report.

☐ No



#### **What investment strategy does this financial product follow?**

The Sub-Fund looks to invest in high quality companies within Europe, which score well through our ESG integration process. The Sub-Fund seeks to invest in these businesses over a long time horizon and will accordingly take into account factors that promote long-term sustainable practices and strategic management.

**The investment strategy** guides investment decisions based on factors such as investment objectives and risk tolerance.

The investment team analyses a company's business practices through three lenses: Operational Quality, Competitive Advantages, and Material Issue Management.

Through the Material Issue Management lens, the investment team focusses on those ESG issues that are most pertinent to a specific company and its industry. The investment team utilises their proprietary Material Issue Framework – which uses SASB as its cornerstone – to determine a series of ESG questions for an analyst to consider when undertaking fundamental research on a company. These are divided into five categories:

- i) Leadership & Governance
- ii) Social Capital
- iii) Human Capital
- iv) Business model & innovation
- v) Environmental

Each company is given a Material Issue Management Score (ESG) rating out of 10, where 10 is the highest rating. These ratings are reviewed every six months, as well as on an ad hoc basis where events require such action. If a company is given a Material Issue Management Score (ESG) rating of 5 or less after a review, it will be divested in such a manner that is consistent with client interests, and in any event, within three (3) months.

Investee companies are engaged with on an ongoing basis to ensure that the strategy of any given business remains aligned with the characteristics desired for inclusion within the Sub-Fund. This includes meetings with company management, as well as bespoke proxy voting. The investment team will review each vote before it is cast, to ensure that individual company circumstances can be considered in a nuanced way, as well as ensuring that material ESG concerns can be addressed and views expressed to company management.

- ***What are the binding elements of the investment strategy used to select the investments to attain each of the environmental or social characteristics promoted by this financial product?***

The Sub-Fund will only invest in companies with an Material Issue Management Score (ESG) rating of 6 or above.

If a company is given an ESG Rating of 5 or less after a review, it will be divested in such a manner that is consistent with investor interests, and in any event, within three (3) months.

- ***What is the committed minimum rate to reduce the scope of the investments considered prior to the application of that investment strategy?***

Not applicable.

- ***What is the policy to assess good governance practices of the investee companies?***

The investment team assesses the governance of all investee companies through research as well as company engagement, which forms a component of our investment checklist and stock report, and ultimately contributes to the Material Issue Management score. Factors considered include the appropriateness of executive remuneration; company track records in areas such as integrity and business ethics; company focus and practices related to the board, management, and workforce diversity; treatment of minority shareholders; and board independence, among other factors.

Understanding how management think about important ESG issues and what actions they are implementing is a critical component of the investment team's view on a company's governance practices and ESG standards more broadly.

#### **What is the asset allocation planned for this financial product?**

The Sub-Fund will generally invest 100% of its NAV (excluding cash, cash equivalents, hedging instruments or other securities not designed to provide equity exposure) in companies aligned with the E/S characteristics promoted by the Sub-Fund (#1). A minimum of 90% of the entire Sub-Fund will be invested in companies aligned with the E/S characteristics promoted by the fund (#1), subject to re-ratings which will be divested within three (3) months.

The remaining (10%) - which will be cash or cash equivalents – will not incorporate E/S characteristics and will fall under #2.

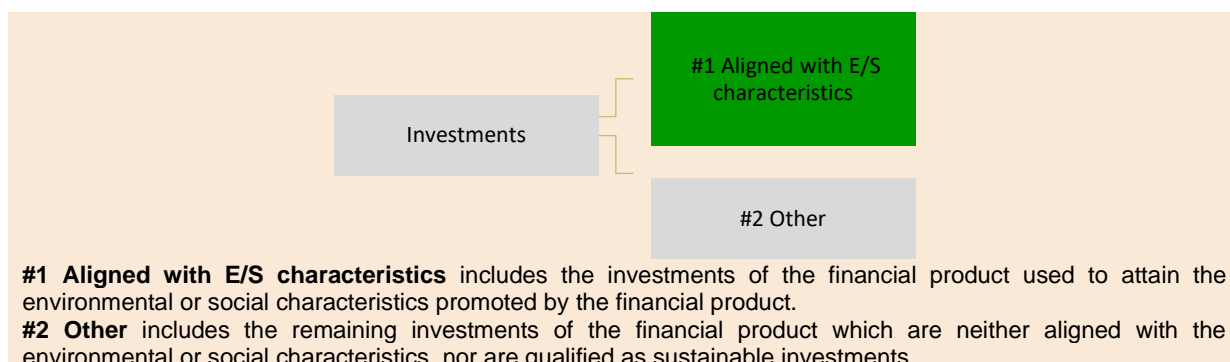
**Good governance** practices include sound management structures, employee relations, remuneration of staff and tax compliance.



**Asset allocation** describes the share of investments in specific assets.

Taxonomy-aligned activities are expressed as a share of:

- **turnover** reflecting the share of revenue from green activities of investee companies
- **capital expenditure** (CapEx) showing the green investments made by investee companies, e.g. for a transition to a green economy.
- **operational expenditure** (OpEx) reflecting green operational activities of investee companies.



- **How does the use of derivatives attain the environmental or social characteristics promoted by the financial product?**

Not applicable.



- **To what minimum extent are sustainable investments with an environmental objective aligned with the EU Taxonomy?**

While this Sub-Fund promotes environmental and social characteristics within the meaning of Article 8 of the SFDR, it does not currently commit to investing in any “sustainable investments” within the meaning of the SFDR or the Taxonomy Regulation. Accordingly, it should be noted that this Sub-Fund does not take into account the EU criteria for Environmentally Sustainable Economic Activities within the meaning of the Taxonomy Regulation and its portfolio alignment with such Taxonomy Regulation is 0%.

- **Does the financial product invest in fossil gas and/or nuclear energy related activities that comply with the EU Taxonomy<sup>11</sup>?**

☐

Yes:

☐

In fossil gas

☐

In nuclear energy

☒

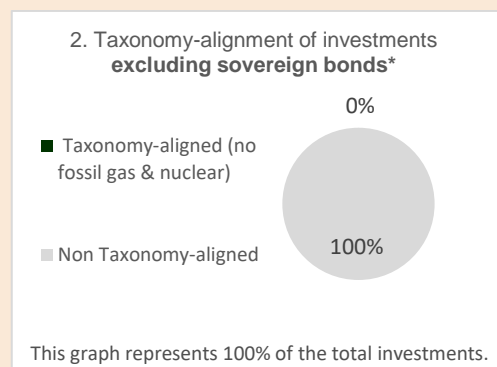
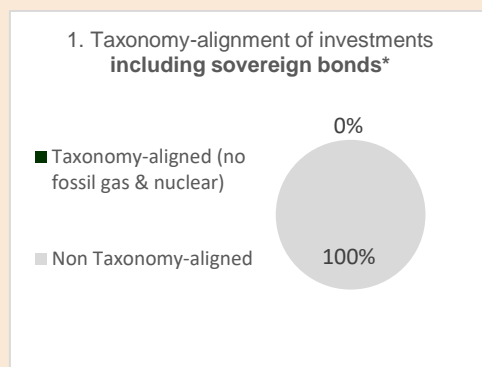
No

<sup>11</sup> Fossil gas and/or nuclear related activities will only comply with the EU Taxonomy where they contribute to limiting climate change (“climate change mitigation”) and do not significantly harm any EU Taxonomy objective – see explanatory note in the left-hand margin. The full criteria for fossil gas and nuclear energy economic activities that comply with the EU Taxonomy are laid down in Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) 2022/1214.

To comply with the EU Taxonomy, the criteria for **fossil gas** include limitations on emissions and switching to renewable power or low-carbon fuels by the end of 2035. For **nuclear energy**, the criteria include comprehensive safety and waste management rules.

**Enabling activities** directly enable other activities to make a substantial contribution to an environmental objective. **Transitional activities** are activities for which low-carbon alternatives are not yet available and among others have greenhouse gas emission levels corresponding to the best performance.

*The two graphs below show in green the minimum percentage of investments that are aligned with the EU Taxonomy. As there is no appropriate methodology to determine the Taxonomy-alignment of sovereign bonds\*, the first graph shows the Taxonomy alignment in relation to all the investments of the financial product including sovereign bonds, while the second graph shows the Taxonomy alignment only in relation to the investments of the financial product other than sovereign bonds.*



\* For the purpose of these graphs, 'sovereign bonds' consist of all sovereign exposures.

#### What is the minimum share of investments in transitional and enabling activities?

The Sub-Fund promotes environmental and social characteristics but does not commit to making any sustainable investments. As a consequence, the Sub-Fund does not commit to a minimum extent of sustainable investments with an environmental objective aligned with the EU Taxonomy, neither to a minimum share of investments in transitional and enabling activities.

are sustainable investments with an environmental objective that **do not take into account the criteria** for environmentally sustainable economic activities under the EU Taxonomy.



#### What is the minimum share of sustainable investments with an environmental objective that are not aligned with the EU Taxonomy?

The Sub-Fund promotes environmental and social characteristics but does not commit to making any sustainable investments. As a consequence, the Sub-Fund does not commit to a minimum share of sustainable investments with an environmental objective that are not aligned with the EU Taxonomy.



#### What is the minimum share of socially sustainable investments?

Not applicable.



#### What investments are included under “#2 Other”, what is their purpose and are there any minimum environmental or social safeguards?

The Sub-Fund may hold certain instruments which do not contribute directly to the Sub-Fund's investment strategy such as cash or cash equivalents, for liquidity and hedging purposes.

It also includes the assets having received a Material Issue Management Score (ESG) rating of 5 or below for a maximum period of three (3) months, after which these investments will be divested.

There are no environmental or social safeguards applicable to such instruments, which do not provide direct exposure to investee companies.





**Is a specific index designated as a reference benchmark to determine whether this financial product is aligned with the environmental and/or social characteristics that it promotes?**

Not applicable.

**Reference benchmarks** are indexes to measure whether the financial product attains the environmental or social characteristics that they promote.



**Where can I find more product specific information online?**

More product –specific information can be found on the website:  
<https://www.rbcbluebay.com/globalassets/documents/rbc/gam-sfdr-website-disclosures.pdf>.

Template pre-contractual disclosures for the Sub-Fund referred to in Article 8, paragraph 1, 2 and 2a, of the SFDR and Article 6, first paragraph of the Taxonomy Regulation

Product name:

**RBC Funds (Lux) - U.S. Equity Focus Fund**

Legal entity identifier:

549300KIHMIS0J4EN83

## Environmental and/or social characteristics

**Sustainable investment** means an investment in an economic activity that contributes to an environmental or social objective, provided that the investment does not significantly harm any environmental or social objective and that the investee companies follow good governance practices.

The **EU Taxonomy** is a classification system laid down in Regulation (EU) 2020/852, establishing a list of **environmentally sustainable economic activities**. That Regulation does not include a list of socially sustainable economic activities. Sustainable investments with an environmental objective might be aligned with the Taxonomy or not.

### Does this financial product have a sustainable investment objective?

☒ ☐ **Yes**

☒ ☐ ☒ **No**

☐ It will make a minimum of **sustainable investments with an environmental objective**: \_\_\_\_%

☐ in economic activities that qualify as environmentally sustainable under the EU Taxonomy

☐ in economic activities that do not qualify as environmentally sustainable under the EU Taxonomy

☐ It will make a minimum of **sustainable investments with a social objective**: \_\_\_\_%

☐ It **promotes Environmental/Social (E/S) characteristics** and while it does not have as its objective a sustainable investment, it will have a minimum proportion of \_\_\_\_% of sustainable investments

☐ with an environmental objective in economic activities that qualify as environmentally sustainable under the EU Taxonomy

☐ with an environmental objective in economic activities that do not qualify as environmentally sustainable under the EU Taxonomy

☐ with a social objective

☒ It promotes E/S characteristics, but **will not make any sustainable investments**



### What environmental and/or social characteristics are promoted by this financial product?

The Sub-Fund will invest in companies which provide a net benefit to stakeholders and society based on a proprietary ESG rating.

No reference benchmark has been designated for the purpose of attaining the environmental or social characteristics promoted.

**Sustainability indicators** measure how the environmental or social characteristics promoted by the financial product are attained.

### What sustainability indicators are used to measure the attainment of each of the environmental or social characteristics promoted by this financial product?

Based on a proprietary ESG rating, the investment team will provide an ESG rating from 1 to 5 to each investee company. The team believes a rating of between 1 and 3 indicates the company provides a net benefit to stakeholders and society.

The sustainability indicators of the Sub-Fund are:

1. The percentage of the Sub-Fund's NAV in investee companies with a 1 ESG rating;
2. The percentage of the Sub-Fund's NAV in investee companies with a 2 ESG rating;
3. The percentage of the Sub-Fund's NAV in investee companies with a 3 ESG rating;
4. The percentage of the Sub-Fund's NAV in investee companies with a 4 ESG rating;

5. The percentage of the Sub-Fund's NAV in investee companies with a 5 ESG rating.

**Principal adverse impacts** are the most significant negative impacts of investment decisions on sustainability factors relating to environmental, social and employee matters, respect for human rights, anti-corruption and anti-bribery matters.

- **What are the objectives of the sustainable investments that the financial product partially intends to make and how does the sustainable investment contribute to such objectives?**

Not applicable.

- **How do the sustainable investments that the financial product partially intends to make, not cause significant harm to any environmental or social sustainable investment objective?**

Not applicable.

*The EU Taxonomy sets out a “do not significant harm” principle by which Taxonomy-aligned investments should not significantly harm EU Taxonomy objectives and is accompanied by specific EU criteria.*

The “do no significant harm” principle applies only to those investments underlying the financial product that take into account the EU criteria for environmentally sustainable economic activities. The investments underlying the remaining portion of this financial product do not take into account the EU criteria for environmentally sustainable economic activities.

*Any other sustainable investments must also not significantly harm any environmental or social objectives.*



#### **Does this financial product consider principal adverse impacts on sustainability factors?**

☒ Yes, the principal adverse impacts of the activities of the securities held by the Sub-Fund are assessed on an ongoing basis through the ESG rating of the investment team. The consideration of PAI indicators provides additional input to the ESG rating of issuers and may, in some cases, influence investment decisions to buy, hold or sell securities. The Investment Manager monitors and evaluates a range of PAI indicators.

Where PAI indicators considered by the Sub-Fund exceed pre-determined thresholds, the Investment Manager aims to take a range of escalation actions including, but not limited to additional due diligence, engagement, proxy voting, collaborative initiatives, and/or adjusting the investment position in the investee company, which may include full divestment. Investment teams maintain discretion to select the most appropriate escalation actions to take, taking into consideration any product-, issuer-, or market-specific considerations. The pre-determined thresholds can be relative or absolute, depending on the nature of the PAI indicator and underlying data. An example of a relative threshold is for the GHG emissions indicator (RTS Table 1, PAI 1) where an investee company's emissions will be assessed compared to other companies in its NACE sector and market as defined by the IMF list of Advanced Economies. An example of an absolute threshold is for the anti-corruption and anti-bribery indicator whereby any investee company without policies addressing such issues would trigger an escalation action.

PAI indicators considered by the Sub-Fund include those associated with minimizing climate change impacts (RTS Table 1, PAIs 1-4 and Table 2, PAI 4) and addressing social and employee matters (RTS Table 1, PAIs 10, 13 and 14) and anti-corruption and anti-bribery issues (RTS Table 3, PAI 15).

The reporting of many of these metrics by investee entities is currently voluntary and the availability of data on some indicators is limited. As such, the integration of PAI indicators relies on the availability of such information.

Information relating to these Principal Adverse Impact indicators for this sub-fund will be made available in the RBC Funds (Lux) annual report.

☐ No



#### **What investment strategy does this financial product follow?**

The Sub-Fund promotes environmental and social characteristics through the investment team's ESG rating. It is embedded in the investment team's investment philosophy that companies must provide a net benefit to stakeholders and society in order to be a sustainable business, suitable for long-term investment. The investment team conducts an ESG rating by determining the net benefit of the company to stakeholders and society and summarizing its findings in a Stock Review Report. The team assesses each material ESG factor applicable to the investment as either a contingent liability or contingent asset and rates the management of these factors on a scale of 1 to 5, where 1 is strong ESG management and 5 is poor ESG management. Ratings between 1 and 3 are given to companies that provide a net positive benefit to society and enjoy

**The investment strategy** guides investment decisions based on factors such as investment objectives and risk tolerance.

strong ESG management capabilities, where 1 is the best ESG rating. Companies assigned a rating of 4 or 5 are deemed to not have a positive benefit to society, suffer from weak material ESG management capabilities and are excluded from investment.

To complement the team's own research, the team uses third-party ESG research providers which help to evaluate companies' ESG practices and to monitor ESG-related controversies.

Every rating is recorded in the investment team's database and monitored by the same team on an on-going basis. Judgements are subject to challenge by anybody in the investment team and, where necessary, revised in order to ensure they remain relevant. The investment team has frequent contact with management teams of investee companies and monitors ESG data on a consistent basis in order to highlight new controversies and ESG risks. New information or a change of view that leads to the downgrade of the investment team's proprietary ESG rating below a level that meets its requirements will lead to divestment and the reallocation of capital to another opportunity with stronger ESG credentials. This is done in a manner that is consistent with investor interests and, in any event, within three (3) months.

- ***What are the binding elements of the investment strategy used to select the investments to attain each of the environmental or social characteristics promoted by this financial product?***

Based on the ESG rating described above, the Sub-Fund will only invest in companies with a rating between 1 and 3, where 1 is the highest ESG rating.

New information or a change of view that leads to the downgrade of the investment team's proprietary ESG rating below a level that meets its requirements (*i.e.*, companies with a rating of 4 or 5) will lead to divestment and the reallocation of capital to another opportunity with stronger ESG credentials. This is done in a manner that is consistent with investor interests and, in any event, within three (3) months.

- ***What is the committed minimum rate to reduce the scope of the investments considered prior to the application of that investment strategy?***

Not applicable.

- ***What is the policy to assess good governance practices of the investee companies?***

This investment strategy includes an assessment of governance practices, where the investment team considers factors including the appropriateness of executive remuneration; company track records in areas such as corruption, integrity, and business ethics; company focus and practices related to the board, management, and workforce diversity; respect for shareholder rights; and board independence, among other factors.

**Good governance** practices include sound management structures, employee relations, remuneration of staff and tax compliance.

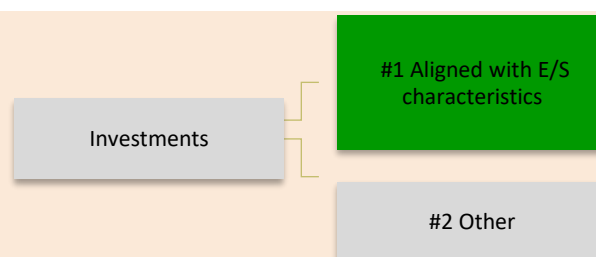


**Asset allocation** describes the share of investments in specific assets.

#### **What is the asset allocation planned for this financial product?**

The Sub-Fund will generally invest 100% of its NAV (excluding cash, cash equivalents, hedging instruments or other securities not designed to provide equity exposure) in companies aligned with the E/S characteristics promoted by the Sub-Fund (#1). A minimum of 90% of the entire Sub-Fund will be invested in companies aligned with the E/S characteristics promoted by the fund (#1), subject to re-ratings which will be divested within three (3) months.

The remaining (10%) - which will be cash or cash equivalents – will not incorporate E/S characteristics and will fall under #2.



**#1 Aligned with E/S characteristics** includes the investments of the financial product used to attain the environmental or social characteristics promoted by the financial product.

**#2 Other** includes the remaining investments of the financial product which are neither aligned with the environmental or social characteristics, nor are qualified as sustainable investments.

Taxonomy-aligned activities are expressed as a share of:

- **turnover** reflecting the share of revenue from green activities of investee companies
- **capital expenditure** (CapEx) showing the green investments made by investee companies, e.g. for a transition to a green economy.
- **operational expenditure** (OpEx) reflecting green operational activities of investee companies.

To comply with the EU Taxonomy, the criteria for **fossil gas** include limitations on emissions and switching to renewable power or low-carbon fuels by the end of 2035. For **nuclear energy**, the criteria include comprehensive safety and waste management rules. **Enabling activities** directly enable other activities to make a substantial contribution to an environmental objective. **Transitional activities** are activities for which low-carbon alternatives are not yet available and among others have greenhouse gas emission levels corresponding to the best performance.

- **How does the use of derivatives attain the environmental or social characteristics promoted by the financial product?**

Not applicable.



- **To what minimum extent are sustainable investments with an environmental objective aligned with the EU Taxonomy?**

While this Sub-Fund promotes environmental and social characteristics within the meaning of Article 8 of the SFDR, it does not currently commit to investing in any “sustainable investments” within the meaning of the SFDR or the Taxonomy Regulation. Accordingly, it should be noted that this Sub-Fund does not take into account the EU criteria for Environmentally Sustainable Economic Activities within the meaning of the Taxonomy Regulation and its portfolio alignment with such Taxonomy Regulation is 0%.

- **Does the financial product invest in fossil gas and/or nuclear energy related activities that comply with the EU Taxonomy<sup>12</sup>?**

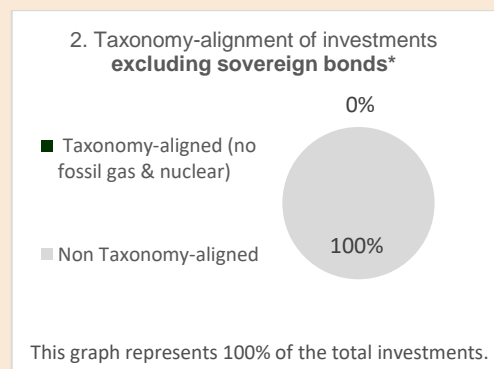
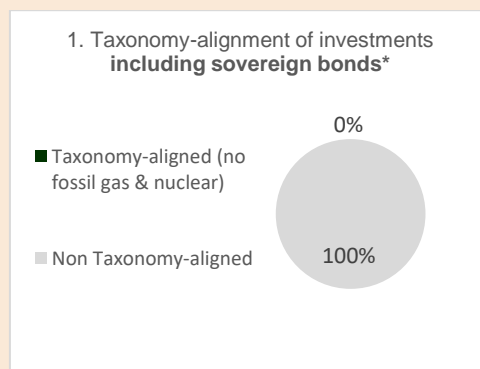
☐ Yes:

☐ In fossil gas

☐ In nuclear energy

☒ No

**The two graphs below show in green the minimum percentage of investments that are aligned with the EU Taxonomy. As there is no appropriate methodology to determine the Taxonomy-alignment of sovereign bonds\*, the first graph shows the Taxonomy alignment in relation to all the investments of the financial product including sovereign bonds, while the second graph shows the Taxonomy alignment only in relation to the investments of the financial product other than sovereign bonds.**




\* For the purpose of these graphs, ‘sovereign bonds’ consist of all sovereign exposures.

- **What is the minimum share of investments in transitional and enabling activities?**

The Sub-Fund promotes environmental and social characteristics but does not commit to making any sustainable investments. As a consequence, the Sub-Fund does not commit to a minimum extent of sustainable investments with an environmental objective aligned with the EU Taxonomy, neither to a minimum share of investments in transitional and enabling activities.

<sup>12</sup> Fossil gas and/or nuclear related activities will only comply with the EU Taxonomy where they contribute to limiting climate change (“climate change mitigation”) and do not significantly harm any EU Taxonomy objective – see explanatory note in the left-hand margin. The full criteria for fossil gas and nuclear energy economic activities that comply with the EU Taxonomy are laid down in Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) 2022/1214.

 are sustainable investments with an environmental objective that **do not take into account the criteria** for environmentally sustainable economic activities under the EU Taxonomy.



**What is the minimum share of sustainable investments with an environmental objective that are not aligned with the EU Taxonomy?**

The Sub-Fund promotes environmental and social characteristics but does not commit to making any sustainable investments. As a consequence, the Sub-Fund does not commit to a minimum share of sustainable investments with an environmental objective that are not aligned with the EU Taxonomy..



**What is the minimum share of socially sustainable investments?**

Not applicable.



**What investments are included under “#2 Other”, what is their purpose and are there any minimum environmental or social safeguards?**

The Sub-Fund may hold certain instruments which do not contribute directly to the Sub-Fund's investment strategy such as cash or cash equivalents, for liquidity purposes, or currency hedging, to provide investors in certain share classes with greater or less exposure to certain currencies.

It also includes the assets having received an ESG rating of 4 or 5 for a maximum period of three (3) months, after which these investments will be divested.

There are no environmental or social safeguards applicable to such instruments, which do not provide direct exposure to investee companies.



**Is a specific index designated as a reference benchmark to determine whether this financial product is aligned with the environmental and/or social characteristics that it promotes?**

Not applicable.

**Reference benchmarks** are indexes to measure whether the financial product attains the environmental or social characteristics that they promote.



**Where can I find more product specific information online?**

More product –specific information can be found on the website:

<https://www.rbcbluebay.com/globalassets/documents/rbc/gam-sfdr-website-disclosures.pdf>.



Template pre-contractual disclosures for the Sub-Fund referred to in Article 8, paragraph 1, 2 and 2a, of the SFDR and Article 6, first paragraph of the Taxonomy Regulation

Product name:

**RBC Funds (Lux) - Asia ex-Japan Equity Fund**

Legal entity identifier:

549300L1ATSRGE3RMU56

## Environmental and/or social characteristics

**Sustainable investment** means an investment in an economic activity that contributes to an environmental or social objective, provided that the investment does not significantly harm any environmental or social objective and that the investee companies follow good governance practices.

The **EU Taxonomy** is a classification system laid down in Regulation (EU) 2020/852, establishing a list of **environmentally sustainable economic activities**. That Regulation does not include a list of socially sustainable economic activities. Sustainable investments with an environmental objective might be aligned with the Taxonomy or not.

### Does this financial product have a sustainable investment objective?

☒ ☐ ☐ **Yes**

☒ ☐ ☒ **No**

☐ It will make a minimum of **sustainable investments with an environmental objective**: \_\_\_\_%

☐ in economic activities that qualify as environmentally sustainable under the EU Taxonomy

☐ in economic activities that do not qualify as environmentally sustainable under the EU Taxonomy

☐ It will make a minimum of **sustainable investments with a social objective**: \_\_\_\_%

☐ It **promotes Environmental/Social (E/S) characteristics** and while it does not have as its objective a sustainable investment, it will have a minimum proportion of \_\_\_\_% of sustainable investments

☐ with an environmental objective in economic activities that qualify as environmentally sustainable under the EU Taxonomy

☐ with an environmental objective in economic activities that do not qualify as environmentally sustainable under the EU Taxonomy

☐ with a social objective

☒ It promotes E/S characteristics, but **will not make any sustainable investments**



### What environmental and/or social characteristics are promoted by this financial product?

The Sub-Fund will invest in companies which provide a net benefit to stakeholders and society based on a proprietary ESG rating.

No reference benchmark has been designated for the purpose of attaining the environmental or social characteristics promoted.

### What sustainability indicators are used to measure the attainment of each of the environmental or social characteristics promoted by this financial product?

The sustainability indicators of the Sub-Fund are:

1. The percentage of the Sub-Fund's NAV in investee companies with an A ESG rating;
2. The percentage of the Sub-Fund's NAV in investee companies with a B ESG rating;
3. The percentage of the Sub-Fund's NAV in investee companies with a C ESG rating;
4. The percentage of the Sub-Fund's NAV in investee companies with a D ESG rating;
5. The percentage of the Sub-Fund's NAV in investee companies with an E ESG rating.

**Sustainability indicators** measure how the environmental or social characteristics promoted by the financial product are attained.



**Principal adverse impacts** are the most significant negative impacts of investment decisions on sustainability factors relating to environmental, social and employee matters, respect for human rights, anti-corruption and anti-bribery matters.

- **What are the objectives of the sustainable investments that the financial product partially intends to make and how does the sustainable investment contribute to such objectives?**

Not applicable.

- **How do the sustainable investments that the financial product partially intends to make, not cause significant harm to any environmental or social sustainable investment objective?**

Not applicable.

*The EU Taxonomy sets out a “do not significant harm” principle by which Taxonomy-aligned investments should not significantly harm EU Taxonomy objectives and is accompanied by specific EU criteria.*

The “do no significant harm” principle applies only to those investments underlying the financial product that take into account the EU criteria for environmentally sustainable economic activities. The investments underlying the remaining portion of this financial product do not take into account the EU criteria for environmentally sustainable economic activities.

*Any other sustainable investments must also not significantly harm any environmental or social objectives.*



#### **Does this financial product consider principal adverse impacts on sustainability factors?**

☒ Yes, the principal adverse impacts of the activities of the securities held by the Sub-Fund are assessed on an ongoing basis through the ESG rating of the investment team. The consideration of PAI indicators provides additional input to the ESG rating of issuers and may, in some cases, influence investment decisions to buy, hold or sell securities. The Investment Manager monitors and evaluates a range of PAI indicators.

Where PAI indicators considered by the Sub-Fund exceed pre-determined thresholds, the Investment Manager aims to take a range of escalation actions including, but not limited to additional due diligence, engagement, proxy voting, collaborative initiatives, and/or adjusting the investment position in the investee company, which may include full divestment. Investment teams maintain discretion to select the most appropriate escalation actions to take, taking into consideration any product-, issuer-, or market-specific considerations. The pre-determined thresholds can be relative or absolute, depending on the nature of the PAI indicator and underlying data. An example of a relative threshold is for the GHG emissions indicator (RTS Table 1, PAI 1) where an investee company's emissions will be assessed compared to other companies in its NACE sector and market as defined by the IMF list of Advanced Economies. An example of an absolute threshold is for the anti-corruption and anti-bribery indicator whereby any investee company without policies addressing such issues would trigger an escalation action.

PAI indicators considered by the Sub-Fund include those associated with minimizing climate change impacts (RTS Table 1, PAIs 1-4 and Table 2, PAI 4) and addressing social and employee matters (RTS Table 1, PAIs 10, 13 and 14) and anti-corruption and anti-bribery issues (RTS Table 3, PAI 15).

The reporting of many of these metrics by investee entities is currently voluntary and the availability of data on some indicators is limited. As such, the integration of PAI indicators relies on the availability of such information.

Information relating to these Principal Adverse Impact indicators for this Sub-Fund will be made available in the RBC Funds (Lux) annual report.

☐ No



#### **What investment strategy does this financial product follow?**

The Sub-Fund promotes environmental and social characteristics through the investment team's ESG rating. The investment team conducts an ESG rating by determining the net benefit of the company to stakeholders and society using a proprietary investment checklist. Examples of the checklist questions include:

- What are the company's greenhouse gas emissions?
- Does the company have any historical ESG controversies?
- How strong is the company's financial reporting integrity?

**The investment strategy** guides investment decisions based on factors such as investment objectives and risk tolerance.

Using the checklist, the investment team reviews key ESG issues to produce a stock-specific ESG rating between A to E, where A is for strong ESG management and E is for poor ESG management. Ratings A, B, C are given to companies in the investable universe that provide a net positive benefit to society and enjoy solid ESG management capabilities, where A is the best ESG rating. Companies rated D or E are deemed to not have a positive benefit to society, suffer from weak material ESG management capabilities and are excluded from investment.

The investment team gathers data from various sources for the ESG rating, including both the team's own research which centres on direct interactions with the company management, plus data from various third-party ESG research providers.

Investee companies are assessed closely by the investment team on an ongoing basis, through regular company meetings and engagement with company management and key stakeholders. The investment team generally conducts 2-3 meetings each year for all holdings. The ESG rating is reviewed and updated regularly, at least on an annual basis, in order to capture any changes in its conviction level or ESG rating of a company. Direct engagement management and thoughtful proxy voting are also important continuous effort in how the investment team engages with investee companies. If a company is given an ESG rating of D or E after a review, it will be divested in such a manner that is consistent with client interests, and in any event, within three (3) months.

- ***What are the binding elements of the investment strategy used to select the investments to attain each of the environmental or social characteristics promoted by this financial product?***

Based on the ESG rating described above, the Sub-Fund will only invest in companies with a rating between A and C, where A is the highest ESG rating.

If a company is given an ESG rating of D or E after a review, it will be divested in such a manner that is consistent with client interests, and in any event, within three (3) months.

- ***What is the committed minimum rate to reduce the scope of the investments considered prior to the application of that investment strategy?***

Not applicable.

- ***What is the policy to assess good governance practices of the investee companies?***

The investment team assesses the governance of all investee companies through research as well as company engagement, which forms a component of its investment checklist and contributes to the ESG rating of such companies. Factors considered include the appropriateness of executive remuneration; company track records in areas such as integrity and business ethics; company focus and practices related to the board, management, and workforce diversity; treatment of minority shareholders; and board independence, among other factors.

Understanding how management think about important ESG issues and what actions they are implementing is a critical component of the investment team's view on a company's governance practices and ESG standards more broadly.

#### **What is the asset allocation planned for this financial product?**

The Sub-Fund will generally invest 100% of its NAV (excluding cash, cash equivalents, hedging instruments or other securities not designed to provide equity exposure) in companies aligned with the E/S characteristics promoted by the Sub-Fund (#1). A minimum of 90% of the entire Sub-Fund will be invested in companies aligned with the E/S characteristics promoted by the fund (#1), subject to re-ratings which will be divested within three (3) months.

The remaining (10%) - which will be cash or cash equivalents – will not incorporate E/S characteristics and will fall under #2.

**Good governance** practices include sound management structures, employee relations, remuneration of staff and tax compliance.



**Asset allocation** describes the share of investments in specific assets.

Taxonomy-aligned activities are expressed as a share of:

- **turnover** reflecting the share of revenue from green activities of investee companies
- **capital expenditure** (CapEx) showing the green investments made by investee companies, e.g. for a transition to a green economy.
- **operational expenditure** (OpEx) reflecting green operational activities of investee companies.

To comply with the EU Taxonomy, the criteria for **fossil gas** include limitations on emissions and switching to renewable power or low-carbon fuels by the end of 2035. For **nuclear energy**, the criteria include comprehensive safety and waste management rules.

**Enabling activities** directly enable other activities to make a substantial contribution to an environmental objective.

**Transitional activities** are activities for which low-carbon alternatives are not yet available and among others have greenhouse gas emission levels corresponding to the best performance.

Investments

#1 Aligned with E/S characteristics

#2 Other

**#1 Aligned with E/S characteristics** includes the investments of the financial product used to attain the environmental or social characteristics promoted by the financial product.

**#2 Other** includes the remaining investments of the financial product which are neither aligned with the environmental or social characteristics, nor are qualified as sustainable investments.

- **How does the use of derivatives attain the environmental or social characteristics promoted by the financial product?**

Not applicable.



#### **To what minimum extent are sustainable investments with an environmental objective aligned with the EU Taxonomy?**

While this Sub-Fund promotes environmental and social characteristics within the meaning of Article 8 of the SFDR, it does not currently commit to investing in any “sustainable investments” within the meaning of the SFDR or the Taxonomy Regulation. Accordingly, it should be noted that this Sub-Fund does not take into account the EU criteria for Environmentally Sustainable Economic Activities within the meaning of the Taxonomy Regulation and its portfolio alignment with such Taxonomy Regulation is 0%.

- **Does the financial product invest in fossil gas and/or nuclear energy related activities that comply with the EU Taxonomy<sup>13</sup>?**

☐ Yes:

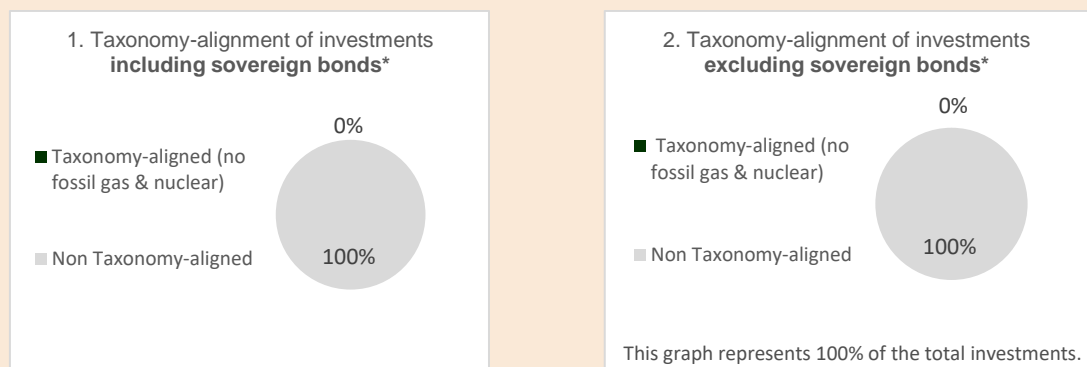
☐ In fossil gas

☐ In nuclear energy

☒ No

<sup>13</sup> Fossil gas and/or nuclear related activities will only comply with the EU Taxonomy where they contribute to limiting climate change (“climate change mitigation”) and do not significantly harm any EU Taxonomy objective – see explanatory note in the left-hand margin. The full criteria for fossil gas and nuclear energy economic activities that comply with the EU Taxonomy are laid down in Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) 2022/1214.

**The two graphs below show in green the minimum percentage of investments that are aligned with the EU Taxonomy. As there is no appropriate methodology to determine the Taxonomy-alignment of sovereign bonds\*, the first graph shows the Taxonomy alignment in relation to all the investments of the financial product including sovereign bonds, while the second graph shows the Taxonomy alignment only in relation to the investments of the financial product other than sovereign bonds.**



**\* For the purpose of these graphs, 'sovereign bonds' consist of all sovereign exposures.**

● **What is the minimum share of investments in transitional and enabling activities?**

The Sub-Fund promotes environmental and social characteristics but does not commit to making any sustainable investments. As a consequence, the Sub-Fund does not commit to a minimum extent of sustainable investments with an environmental objective aligned with the EU Taxonomy, neither to a minimum share of investments in transitional and enabling activities.

are sustainable investments with an environmental objective that **do not take into account the criteria** for environmentally sustainable economic activities under the EU Taxonomy.



**What is the minimum share of sustainable investments with an environmental objective that are not aligned with the EU Taxonomy?**

The Sub-Fund promotes environmental and social characteristics but does not commit to making any sustainable investments. As a consequence, the Sub-Fund does not commit to a minimum share of sustainable investments with an environmental objective that are not aligned with the EU Taxonomy.



**What is the minimum share of socially sustainable investments?**

Not applicable.



**What investments are included under “#2 Other”, what is their purpose and are there any minimum environmental or social safeguards?**

The Sub-Fund may hold certain instruments which do not contribute directly to the Sub-Fund's investment strategy such as cash or cash equivalents, for liquidity purposes, or currency hedging, to provide investors in certain share classes with greater or less exposure to certain currencies.

It also includes the assets having received an ESG rating of D or E for a maximum period of three (3) months, after which these investments will be divested.

There are no environmental or social safeguards applicable to such instruments, which do not provide direct exposure to investee companies.



**Is a specific index designated as a reference benchmark to determine whether this financial product is aligned with the environmental and/or social characteristics that it promotes?**

Not applicable.

**Reference benchmarks** are indexes to measure whether the financial product attains the environmental or social characteristics that they promote.



**Where can I find more product specific information online?**

More product –specific information can be found on the website:

<https://www.rbcbluebay.com/globalassets/documents/rbc/gam-sfdr-website-disclosures.pdf>.

Template pre-contractual disclosures for the Sub-Fund referred to in Article 8, paragraph 1, 2 and 2a, of the SFDR and Article 6, first paragraph of the Taxonomy Regulation

Product name:

**RBC Funds (Lux) - Japan Ishin Fund**

Legal entity identifier:

549300ABKCGKF8CR2N83

## Environmental and/or social characteristics

**Sustainable investment** means an investment in an economic activity that contributes to an environmental or social objective, provided that the investment does not significantly harm any environmental or social objective and that the investee companies follow good governance practices.

The **EU Taxonomy** is a classification system laid down in Regulation (EU) 2020/852, establishing a list of **environmentally sustainable economic activities**. That Regulation does not include a list of socially sustainable economic activities. Sustainable investments with an environmental objective might be aligned with the Taxonomy or not.

### Does this financial product have a sustainable investment objective?

☒ ☒ ☐ **Yes**

☒ ☐ ☒ **No**

☐ It will make a minimum of **sustainable investments with an environmental objective**: \_\_\_\_%

☐ in economic activities that qualify as environmentally sustainable under the EU Taxonomy

☐ in economic activities that do not qualify as environmentally sustainable under the EU Taxonomy

☐ It will make a minimum of **sustainable investments with a social objective**: \_\_\_\_%

☐ It promotes **Environmental/Social (E/S) characteristics** and while it does not have as its objective a sustainable investment, it will have a minimum proportion of \_\_\_\_% of sustainable investments

☐ with an environmental objective in economic activities that qualify as environmentally sustainable under the EU Taxonomy

☐ with an environmental objective in economic activities that do not qualify as environmentally sustainable under the EU Taxonomy

☐ with a social objective

☒ It promotes E/S characteristics, but **will not make any sustainable investments**



### What environmental and/or social characteristics are promoted by this financial product?

The Sub-Fund will invest in companies which provide a net benefit to stakeholders and society based on a proprietary ESG rating.

No reference benchmark has been designated for the purpose of attaining the environmental or social characteristics promoted.

### What sustainability indicators are used to measure the attainment of each of the environmental or social characteristics promoted by this financial product?

The sustainability indicators of the Sub-Fund are:

1. The percentage of the Sub-Fund's NAV in investee companies with an A ESG rating;
2. The percentage of the Sub-Fund's NAV in investee companies with a B ESG rating;
3. The percentage of the Sub-Fund's NAV in investee companies with a C ESG rating;
4. The percentage of the Sub-Fund's NAV in investee companies with a D ESG rating;
5. The percentage of the Sub-Fund's NAV in investee companies with an E ESG rating.

**Sustainability indicators** measure how the environmental or social characteristics promoted by the financial product are attained.

**Principal adverse impacts** are the most significant negative impacts of investment decisions on sustainability factors relating to environmental, social and employee matters, respect for human rights, anti-corruption and anti-bribery matters.

- **What are the objectives of the sustainable investments that the financial product partially intends to make and how does the sustainable investment contribute to such objectives?**

Not applicable.

- **How do the sustainable investments that the financial product partially intends to make, not cause significant harm to any environmental or social sustainable investment objective?**

Not applicable.

*The EU Taxonomy sets out a “do not significant harm” principle by which Taxonomy-aligned investments should not significantly harm EU Taxonomy objectives and is accompanied by specific EU criteria.*

The “do no significant harm” principle applies only to those investments underlying the financial product that take into account the EU criteria for environmentally sustainable economic activities. The investments underlying the remaining portion of this financial product do not take into account the EU criteria for environmentally sustainable economic activities.

*Any other sustainable investments must also not significantly harm any environmental or social objectives.*



#### **Does this financial product consider principal adverse impacts on sustainability factors?**

☒ Yes, the principal adverse impacts of the activities of the securities held by the Sub-Fund are assessed on an ongoing basis through the ESG rating of the investment team. The consideration of PAI indicators provides additional input to the ESG rating of issuers and may, in some cases, influence investment decisions to buy, hold or sell securities. The Investment Manager monitors and evaluates a range of PAI indicators.

Where PAI indicators considered by the Sub-Fund exceed pre-determined thresholds, the Investment Manager aims to take a range of escalation actions including, but not limited to additional due diligence, engagement, proxy voting, collaborative initiatives, and/or adjusting the investment position in the investee company, which may include full divestment. Investment teams maintain discretion to select the most appropriate escalation actions to take, taking into consideration any product-, issuer-, or market-specific considerations. The pre-determined thresholds can be relative or absolute, depending on the nature of the PAI indicator and underlying data. An example of a relative threshold is for the GHG emissions indicator (RTS Table 1, PAI 1) where an investee company's emissions will be assessed compared to other companies in its NACE sector and market as defined by the IMF list of Advanced Economies. An example of an absolute threshold is for the anti-corruption and anti-bribery indicator whereby any investee company without policies addressing such issues would trigger an escalation action.

PAI indicators considered by the Sub-Fund include those associated with minimizing climate change impacts (RTS Table 1, PAIs 1-4 and Table 2, PAI 4) and addressing social and employee matters (RTS Table 1, PAIs 10, 13 and 14) and anti-corruption and anti-bribery issues (RTS Table 3, PAI 15).

The reporting of many of these metrics by investee entities is currently voluntary and the availability of data on some indicators is limited. As such, the integration of PAI indicators relies on the availability of such information.

Information relating to these Principal Adverse Impact indicators for this Sub-Fund will be made available in the RBC Funds (Lux) annual report.

☐ No



#### **What investment strategy does this financial product follow?**

The Sub-Fund promotes environmental and social characteristics through the investment team's ESG rating. The investment team conducts an ESG rating by determining the net benefit of the company to stakeholders and society using a proprietary investment checklist. Examples of the checklist questions include:

- What are the company's greenhouse gas emissions?
- Does the company have any historical ESG controversies?
- How strong is the company's financial reporting integrity?

**The investment strategy** guides investment decisions based on factors such as investment objectives and risk tolerance.



Using the checklist, the investment team reviews key ESG issues to produce a stock-specific ESG rating between A to E, where A is for strong ESG management and E is for poor ESG management. Ratings A, B, C are given to companies in the investable universe that provide a net positive benefit to society and enjoy solid ESG management capabilities, where A is the best ESG rating. Companies rated D or E are deemed to not have a positive benefit to society, suffer from weak material ESG management capabilities and are excluded from investment.

The investment team gathers data from various sources for the ESG rating, including both the team's own research which centres on direct interactions with the company management, plus data from various third-party ESG research providers.

Investee companies are assessed closely by the investment team on an ongoing basis, through regular company meetings and engagement with company management and key stakeholders. The investment team generally conducts 2-3 meetings each year for all holdings. The ESG rating is reviewed and updated regularly, at least on an annual basis, in order to capture any changes in its conviction level or ESG rating of a company. Direct engagement management and thoughtful proxy voting are also important continuous effort in how the investment team engages with investee companies. If a company is given an ESG rating of D or E after a review, it will be divested in such a manner that is consistent with client interests, and in any event, within three (3) months.

- ***What are the binding elements of the investment strategy used to select the investments to attain each of the environmental or social characteristics promoted by this financial product?***

Based on the ESG rating described above, the Sub-Fund will only invest in companies with a rating between A and C, where A is the highest ESG rating.

If a company is given an ESG rating of D or E after a review, it will be divested in such a manner that is consistent with client interests, and in any event, within three (3) months.

- ***What is the committed minimum rate to reduce the scope of the investments considered prior to the application of that investment strategy?***

Not applicable.

- ***What is the policy to assess good governance practices of the investee companies?***

The investment team assesses the governance of all investee companies through research as well as company engagement, which forms a component of its investment checklist and contributes to the ESG rating of such companies. Factors considered include the appropriateness of executive remuneration; company track records in areas such as integrity and business ethics; company focus and practices related to the board, management, and workforce diversity; treatment of minority shareholders; and board independence, among other factors.

Understanding how management think about important ESG issues and what actions they are implementing is a critical component of the investment team's view on a company's governance practices and ESG standards more broadly.

#### **What is the asset allocation planned for this financial product?**

The Sub-Fund will generally invest 100% of its NAV (excluding cash, cash equivalents, hedging instruments or other securities not designed to provide equity exposure) in companies aligned with the E/S characteristics promoted by the Sub-Fund (#1). A minimum of 90% of the entire Sub-Fund will be invested in companies aligned with the E/S characteristics promoted by the fund (#1), subject to re-ratings which will be divested within three (3) months.

The remaining (10%) - which will be cash or cash equivalents – will not incorporate E/S characteristics and will fall under #2.

**Good governance** practices include sound management structures, employee relations, remuneration of staff and tax compliance.



**Asset allocation** describes the share of investments in specific assets.

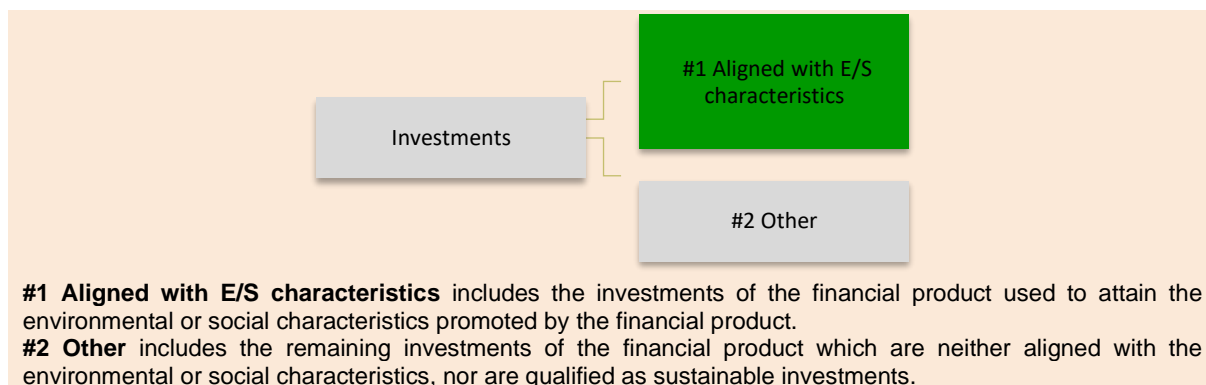
Taxonomy-aligned activities are expressed as a share of:

- **turnover** reflecting the share of revenue from green activities of investee companies
- **capital expenditure** (CapEx) showing the green investments made by investee companies, e.g. for a transition to a green economy.
- **operational expenditure** (OpEx) reflecting green operational activities of investee companies.

To comply with the EU Taxonomy, the criteria for **fossil gas** include limitations on emissions and switching to renewable power or low-carbon fuels by the end of 2035. For **nuclear energy**, the criteria include comprehensive safety and waste management rules.

**Enabling activities** directly enable other activities to make a substantial contribution to an environmental objective.

**Transitional activities** are activities for which low-carbon alternatives are not yet available and among others have greenhouse gas emission levels corresponding to the best performance.



- **How does the use of derivatives attain the environmental or social characteristics promoted by the financial product?**

Not applicable.



#### **To what minimum extent are sustainable investments with an environmental objective aligned with the EU Taxonomy?**

While this Sub-Fund promotes environmental and social characteristics within the meaning of Article 8 of the SFDR, it does not currently commit to investing in any “sustainable investments” within the meaning of the SFDR or the Taxonomy Regulation. Accordingly, it should be noted that this Sub-Fund does not take into account the EU criteria for Environmentally Sustainable Economic Activities within the meaning of the Taxonomy Regulation and its portfolio alignment with such Taxonomy Regulation is 0%.

- **Does the financial product invest in fossil gas and/or nuclear energy related activities that comply with the EU Taxonomy<sup>14</sup>?**

☐ Yes:

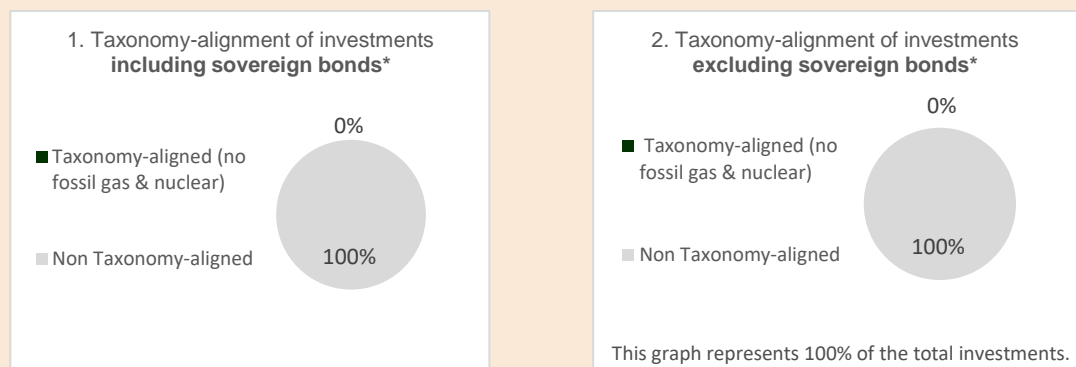
☐ In fossil gas

☐ In nuclear energy

☒ No

<sup>14</sup> Fossil gas and/or nuclear related activities will only comply with the EU Taxonomy where they contribute to limiting climate change (“climate change mitigation”) and do not significantly harm any EU Taxonomy objective – see explanatory note in the left-hand margin. The full criteria for fossil gas and nuclear energy economic activities that comply with the EU Taxonomy are laid down in Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) 2022/1214.

**The two graphs below show in green the minimum percentage of investments that are aligned with the EU Taxonomy. As there is no appropriate methodology to determine the Taxonomy-alignment of sovereign bonds\*, the first graph shows the Taxonomy alignment in relation to all the investments of the financial product including sovereign bonds, while the second graph shows the Taxonomy alignment only in relation to the investments of the financial product other than sovereign bonds.**



**\* For the purpose of these graphs, 'sovereign bonds' consist of all sovereign exposures.**

● **What is the minimum share of investments in transitional and enabling activities?**

The Sub-Fund promotes environmental and social characteristics but does not commit to making any sustainable investments. As a consequence, the Sub-Fund does not commit to a minimum extent of sustainable investments with an environmental objective aligned with the EU Taxonomy, neither to a minimum share of investments in transitional and enabling activities.

are sustainable investments with an environmental objective that **do not take into account the criteria** for environmentally sustainable economic activities under the EU Taxonomy.



**What is the minimum share of sustainable investments with an environmental objective that are not aligned with the EU Taxonomy?**

The Sub-Fund promotes environmental and social characteristics but does not commit to making any sustainable investments. As a consequence, the Sub-Fund does not commit to a minimum share of sustainable investments with an environmental objective that are not aligned with the EU Taxonomy.



**What is the minimum share of socially sustainable investments?**

Not applicable.



**What investments are included under “#2 Other”, what is their purpose and are there any minimum environmental or social safeguards?**

The Sub-Fund may hold certain instruments which do not contribute directly to the Sub-Fund's investment strategy such as cash or cash equivalents, for liquidity purposes, or currency hedging, to provide investors in certain share classes with greater or less exposure to certain currencies.

It also includes the assets having received an ESG rating of D or E for a maximum period of three (3) months, after which these investments will be divested.

There are no environmental or social safeguards applicable to such instruments, which do not provide direct exposure to investee companies.



**Is a specific index designated as a reference benchmark to determine whether this financial product is aligned with the environmental and/or social characteristics that it promotes?**

Not applicable.

**Reference benchmarks** are indexes to measure whether the financial product attains the environmental or social characteristics that they promote.



**Where can I find more product specific information online?**

More product –specific information can be found on the website:

<https://www.rbcbluebay.com/globalassets/documents/rbc/gam-sfdr-website-disclosures.pdf>.

Template pre-contractual disclosures for the Sub-Fund referred to in Article 8, paragraph 1, 2 and 2a, of the SFDR and Article 6, first paragraph of the Taxonomy Regulation

Product name:

**RBC Funds (Lux) - China Equity Fund**

Legal entity identifier:

549300OFSLDZ7W8H5232

## Environmental and/or social characteristics

### Sustainable investment

means an investment in an economic activity that contributes to an environmental or social objective, provided that the investment does not significantly harm any environmental or social objective and that the investee companies follow good governance practices.

### The EU Taxonomy

is a classification system laid down in Regulation (EU) 2020/852, establishing a list of environmentally sustainable economic activities. That Regulation does not include a list of socially sustainable economic activities. Sustainable investments with an environmental objective might be aligned with the Taxonomy or not.

### Does this financial product have a sustainable investment objective?

☒ ☒ ☐ Yes

☒ ☐ ☒ No

☐ It will make a minimum of **sustainable investments with an environmental objective**: \_\_\_\_%

☐ in economic activities that qualify as environmentally sustainable under the EU Taxonomy

☐ in economic activities that do not qualify as environmentally sustainable under the EU Taxonomy

☐ It will make a minimum of **sustainable investments with a social objective**: \_\_\_\_%

☐ It promotes **Environmental/Social (E/S) characteristics** and while it does not have as its objective a sustainable investment, it will have a minimum proportion of \_\_\_\_% of sustainable investments

☐ with an environmental objective in economic activities that qualify as environmentally sustainable under the EU Taxonomy

☐ with an environmental objective in economic activities that do not qualify as environmentally sustainable under the EU Taxonomy

☐ with a social objective

☒ It promotes E/S characteristics, but **will not make any sustainable investments**

### What environmental and/or social characteristics are promoted by this financial product?

The Sub-Fund will invest in companies which provide a net benefit to stakeholders and society based on a proprietary ESG rating.

No reference benchmark has been designated for the purpose of attaining the environmental or social characteristics promoted.



### Sustainability indicators

measure how the environmental or social characteristics promoted by the financial product are attained.

### What sustainability indicators are used to measure the attainment of each of the environmental or social characteristics promoted by this financial product?

The sustainability indicators of the Sub-Fund are:

1. The percentage of the Sub-Fund's NAV in investee companies with an A ESG rating;
2. The percentage of the Sub-Fund's NAV in investee companies with a B ESG rating;
3. The percentage of the Sub-Fund's NAV in investee companies with a C ESG rating;
4. The percentage of the Sub-Fund's NAV in investee companies with a D ESG rating;
5. The percentage of the Sub-Fund's NAV in investee companies with an E ESG rating.

**Principal adverse impacts** are the most significant negative impacts of investment decisions on sustainability factors relating to environmental, social and employee matters, respect for human rights, anti-corruption and anti-bribery matters.

- **What are the objectives of the sustainable investments that the financial product partially intends to make and how does the sustainable investment contribute to such objectives?**

Not applicable.

- **How do the sustainable investments that the financial product partially intends to make, not cause significant harm to any environmental or social sustainable investment objective?**

Not applicable.

*The EU Taxonomy sets out a “do not significant harm” principle by which Taxonomy-aligned investments should not significantly harm EU Taxonomy objectives and is accompanied by specific EU criteria.*

The “do no significant harm” principle applies only to those investments underlying the financial product that take into account the EU criteria for environmentally sustainable economic activities. The investments underlying the remaining portion of this financial product do not take into account the EU criteria for environmentally sustainable economic activities.

*Any other sustainable investments must also not significantly harm any environmental or social objectives.*



#### **Does this financial product consider principal adverse impacts on sustainability factors?**

☒ Yes, the principal adverse impacts of the activities of the securities held by the Sub-Fund are assessed on an ongoing basis through the ESG rating of the investment team. The consideration of PAI indicators provides additional input to the ESG rating of issuers and may, in some cases, influence investment decisions to buy, hold or sell securities. The Investment Manager monitors and evaluates a range of PAI indicators.

Where PAI indicators considered by the Sub-Fund exceed pre-determined thresholds, the Investment Manager aims to take a range of escalation actions including, but not limited to additional due diligence, engagement, proxy voting, collaborative initiatives, and/or adjusting the investment position in the investee company, which may include full divestment. Investment teams maintain discretion to select the most appropriate escalation actions to take, taking into consideration any product-, issuer-, or market-specific considerations. The pre-determined thresholds can be relative or absolute, depending on the nature of the PAI indicator and underlying data. An example of a relative threshold is for the GHG emissions indicator (RTS Table 1, PAI 1) where an investee company's emissions will be assessed compared to other companies in its NACE sector and market as defined by the IMF list of Advanced Economies. An example of an absolute threshold is for the anti-corruption and anti-bribery indicator whereby any investee company without policies addressing such issues would trigger an escalation action.

PAI indicators considered by the Sub-Fund include those associated with minimizing climate change impacts (RTS Table 1, PAIs 1-4 and Table 2, PAI 4) and addressing social and employee matters (RTS Table 1, PAIs 10, 13 and 14) and anti-corruption and anti-bribery issues (RTS Table 3, PAI 15).

The reporting of many of these metrics by investee entities is currently voluntary and the availability of data on some indicators is limited. As such, the integration of PAI indicators relies on the availability of such information.

Information relating to these Principal Adverse Impact indicators for this Sub-Fund will be made available in the RBC Funds (Lux) annual report.

☐ No



#### **What investment strategy does this financial product follow?**

The Sub-Fund promotes environmental and social characteristics through the investment team's ESG rating. The investment team conducts an ESG rating by determining the net benefit of the company to stakeholders and society using a proprietary investment checklist. Examples of the checklist questions include:

- What are the company's greenhouse gas emissions?
- Does the company have any historical ESG controversies?
- How strong is the company's financial reporting integrity?

**The investment strategy** guides investment decisions based on factors such as investment objectives and risk tolerance.

Using the checklist, the investment team reviews key ESG issues to produce a stock-specific ESG rating between A to E, where A is for strong ESG management and E is for poor ESG management. Ratings A, B, C are given to companies in the investable universe that provide a net positive benefit to society and enjoy solid ESG management capabilities, where A is the best ESG rating. Companies rated D or E are deemed to not have a positive benefit to society, suffer from weak material ESG management capabilities and are excluded from investment.

The investment team gathers data from various sources for the ESG rating, including both the team's own research which centres on direct interactions with the company management, plus data from various third-party ESG research providers.

Investee companies are assessed closely by the investment team on an ongoing basis, through regular company meetings and engagement with company management and key stakeholders. The investment team generally conducts 2-3 meetings each year for all holdings. The ESG rating is reviewed and updated regularly, at least on an annual basis, in order to capture any changes in its conviction level or ESG rating of a company. Direct engagement management and thoughtful proxy voting are also important continuous effort in how the investment team engages with investee companies. If a company is given an ESG rating of D or E after a review, it will be divested in such a manner that is consistent with client interests, and in any event, within three (3) months.

- ***What are the binding elements of the investment strategy used to select the investments to attain each of the environmental or social characteristics promoted by this financial product?***

Based on the ESG rating described above, the Sub-Fund will only invest in companies with a rating between A and C, where A is the highest ESG rating.

If a company is given an ESG rating of D or E after a review, it will be divested in such a manner that is consistent with client interests, and in any event, within three (3) months.

- ***What is the committed minimum rate to reduce the scope of the investments considered prior to the application of that investment strategy?***

Not applicable.

- ***What is the policy to assess good governance practices of the investee companies?***

The investment team assesses the governance of all investee companies through research as well as company engagement, which forms a component of its investment checklist and contributes to the ESG rating of such companies. Factors considered include the appropriateness of executive remuneration; company track records in areas such as integrity and business ethics; company focus and practices related to the board, management, and workforce diversity; treatment of minority shareholders; and board independence, among other factors.

Understanding how management think about important ESG issues and what actions they are implementing is a critical component of the investment team's view on a company's governance practices and ESG standards more broadly.

#### **What is the asset allocation planned for this financial product?**

The Sub-Fund will generally invest 100% of its NAV (excluding cash, cash equivalents, hedging instruments or other securities not designed to provide equity exposure) in companies aligned with the E/S characteristics promoted by the Sub-Fund (#1). A minimum of 90% of the entire Sub-Fund will be invested in companies aligned with the E/S characteristics promoted by the fund (#1), subject to re-ratings which will be divested within three (3) months.

The remaining (10%) - which will be cash or cash equivalents – will not incorporate E/S characteristics and will fall under #2.

**Good governance** practices include sound management structures, employee relations, remuneration of staff and tax compliance.



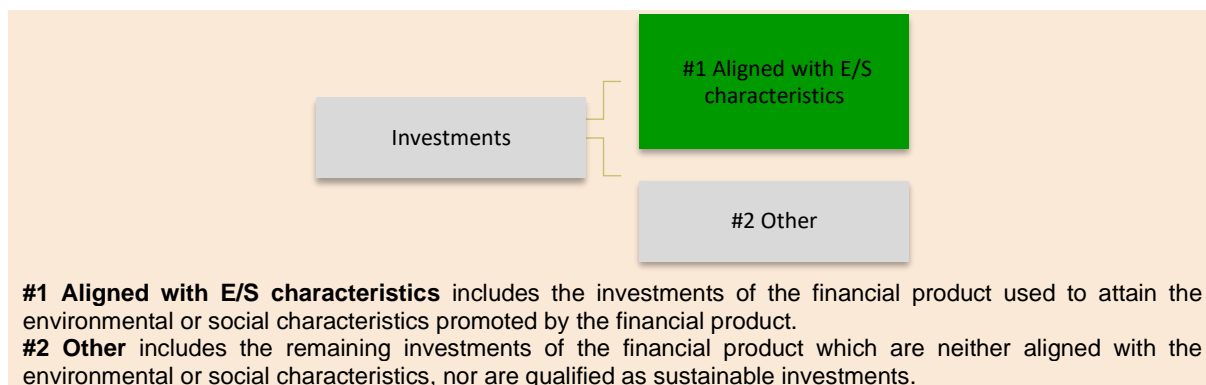
**Asset allocation** describes the share of investments in specific assets.



Taxonomy-aligned activities are expressed as a share of:

- **turnover** reflecting the share of revenue from green activities of investee companies
- **capital expenditure** (CapEx) showing the green investments made by investee companies, e.g. for a transition to a green economy.
- **operational expenditure** (OpEx) reflecting green operational activities of investee companies.

To comply with the EU Taxonomy, the criteria for **fossil gas** include limitations on emissions and switching to renewable power or low-carbon fuels by the end of 2035. For **nuclear energy**, the criteria include comprehensive safety and waste management rules. **Enabling activities** directly enable other activities to make a substantial contribution to an environmental objective. **Transitional activities** are activities for which low-carbon alternatives are not yet available and among others have greenhouse gas emission levels corresponding to the best performance.



- **How does the use of derivatives attain the environmental or social characteristics promoted by the financial product?**

Not applicable.



#### To what minimum extent are sustainable investments with an environmental objective aligned with the EU Taxonomy?

While this Sub-Fund promotes environmental and social characteristics within the meaning of Article 8 of the SFDR, it does not currently commit to investing in any “sustainable investments” within the meaning of the SFDR or the Taxonomy Regulation. Accordingly, it should be noted that this Sub-Fund does not take into account the EU criteria for Environmentally Sustainable Economic Activities within the meaning of the Taxonomy Regulation and its portfolio alignment with such Taxonomy Regulation is 0%.

- **Does the financial product invest in fossil gas and/or nuclear energy related activities that comply with the EU Taxonomy<sup>15</sup>?**

☐ Yes:

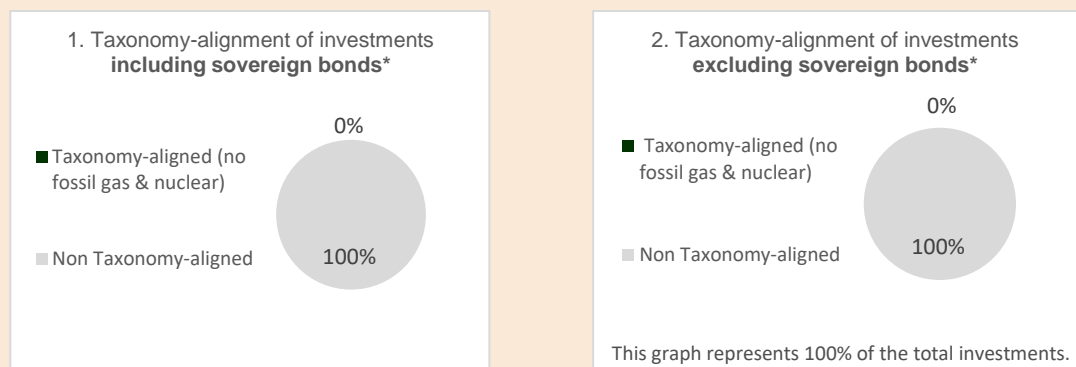
☐ In fossil gas

☐ In nuclear energy

☒ No

<sup>15</sup> Fossil gas and/or nuclear related activities will only comply with the EU Taxonomy where they contribute to limiting climate change (“climate change mitigation”) and do not significantly harm any EU Taxonomy objective – see explanatory note in the left-hand margin. The full criteria for fossil gas and nuclear energy economic activities that comply with the EU Taxonomy are laid down in Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) 2022/1214.

**The two graphs below show in green the minimum percentage of investments that are aligned with the EU Taxonomy. As there is no appropriate methodology to determine the Taxonomy-alignment of sovereign bonds\*, the first graph shows the Taxonomy alignment in relation to all the investments of the financial product including sovereign bonds, while the second graph shows the Taxonomy alignment only in relation to the investments of the financial product other than sovereign bonds.**



**\* For the purpose of these graphs, 'sovereign bonds' consist of all sovereign exposures.**

● **What is the minimum share of investments in transitional and enabling activities?**

The Sub-Fund promotes environmental and social characteristics but does not commit to making any sustainable investments. As a consequence, the Sub-Fund does not commit to a minimum extent of sustainable investments with an environmental objective aligned with the EU Taxonomy, neither to a minimum share of investments in transitional and enabling activities.

are sustainable investments with an environmental objective that **do not take into account the criteria** for environmentally sustainable economic activities under the EU Taxonomy.



**What is the minimum share of sustainable investments with an environmental objective that are not aligned with the EU Taxonomy?**

The Sub-Fund promotes environmental and social characteristics but does not commit to making any sustainable investments. As a consequence, the Sub-Fund does not commit to a minimum share of sustainable investments with an environmental objective that are not aligned with the EU Taxonomy.



**What is the minimum share of socially sustainable investments?**

Not applicable.



**What investments are included under “#2 Other”, what is their purpose and are there any minimum environmental or social safeguards?**

The Sub-Fund may hold certain instruments which do not contribute directly to the Sub-Fund's investment strategy such as cash or cash equivalents, for liquidity purposes, or currency hedging, to provide investors in certain share classes with greater or less exposure to certain currencies.

It also includes the assets having received an ESG rating of D or E for a maximum period of three (3) months, after which these investments will be divested.

There are no environmental or social safeguards applicable to such instruments, which do not provide direct exposure to investee companies.



**Is a specific index designated as a reference benchmark to determine whether this financial product is aligned with the environmental and/or social characteristics that it promotes?**

Not applicable.

**Reference benchmarks** are indexes to measure whether the financial product attains the environmental or social characteristics that they promote.



**Where can I find more product specific information online?**

More product –specific information can be found on the website:

<https://www.rbcbluebay.com/globalassets/documents/rbc/gam-sfdr-website-disclosures.pdf>.

Template pre-contractual disclosures for the Sub-Fund referred to in Article 8, paragraph 1, 2 and 2a, of the SFDR and Article 6, first paragraph of the Taxonomy Regulation

Product name:

**RBC Funds (Lux) - Emerging Markets Value Equity Fund**

Legal entity identifier:

549300TYMDPN4AHFS760

## Environmental and/or social characteristics

### Sustainable investment

means an investment in an economic activity that contributes to an environmental or social objective, provided that the investment does not significantly harm any environmental or social objective and that the investee companies follow good governance practices.

The **EU Taxonomy** is a classification system laid down in Regulation (EU) 2020/852, establishing a list of **environmentally sustainable economic activities**. That Regulation does not include a list of socially sustainable economic activities. Sustainable investments with an environmental objective might be aligned with the Taxonomy or not.

### Does this financial product have a sustainable investment objective?

☒ ☐ ☐ **Yes**

☒ ☐ ☒ **No**

☐ It will make a minimum of **sustainable investments with an environmental objective**: \_\_\_\_%

☐ in economic activities that qualify as environmentally sustainable under the EU Taxonomy

☐ in economic activities that do not qualify as environmentally sustainable under the EU Taxonomy

☐ It will make a minimum of **sustainable investments with a social objective**: \_\_\_\_%

☐ It **promotes Environmental/Social (E/S) characteristics** and while it does not have as its objective a sustainable investment, it will have a minimum proportion of \_\_\_\_% of sustainable investments

☐ with an environmental objective in economic activities that qualify as environmentally sustainable under the EU Taxonomy

☐ with an environmental objective in economic activities that do not qualify as environmentally sustainable under the EU Taxonomy

☐ with a social objective

☒ It promotes E/S characteristics, but **will not make any sustainable investments**



### What environmental and/or social characteristics are promoted by this financial product?

The Sub-Fund will invest in companies which provide a net benefit to stakeholders and society based on a proprietary ESG rating.

No reference benchmark has been designated for the purpose of attaining the environmental or social characteristics promoted.

### Sustainability indicators

measure how the environmental or social characteristics promoted by the financial product are attained.

### What sustainability indicators are used to measure the attainment of each of the environmental or social characteristics promoted by this financial product?

The sustainability indicators of the Sub-Fund are:

1. The percentage of the Sub-Fund's NAV in investee companies with an ESG rating between 0-69;
2. The percentage of the Sub-Fund's NAV in investee companies with an ESG rating between 70-74;
3. The percentage of the Sub-Fund's NAV in investee companies with an ESG rating between 75-79;
4. The percentage of the Sub-Fund's NAV in investee companies with an ESG rating between 80-84;
5. The percentage of the Sub-Fund's NAV in investee companies with an ESG rating between 85-89;
6. The percentage of the Sub-Fund's NAV in investee companies with an ESG rating between 90 -100.

**Principal adverse impacts** are the most significant negative impacts of investment decisions on sustainability factors relating to environmental, social and employee matters, respect for human rights, anti-corruption and anti-bribery matters.

- **What are the objectives of the sustainable investments that the financial product partially intends to make and how does the sustainable investment contribute to such objectives?**

Not applicable.

- **How do the sustainable investments that the financial product partially intends to make, not cause significant harm to any environmental or social sustainable investment objective?**

Not applicable.

*The EU Taxonomy sets out a “do not significant harm” principle by which Taxonomy-aligned investments should not significantly harm EU Taxonomy objectives and is accompanied by specific EU criteria.*

The “do no significant harm” principle applies only to those investments underlying the financial product that take into account the EU criteria for environmentally sustainable economic activities. The investments underlying the remaining portion of this financial product do not take into account the EU criteria for environmentally sustainable economic activities.

*Any other sustainable investments must also not significantly harm any environmental or social objectives.*



#### **Does this financial product consider principal adverse impacts on sustainability factors?**

☒ Yes, the principal adverse impacts of the activities of the securities held by the Sub-Fund are assessed on an ongoing basis through the ESG rating of the investment team. The consideration of PAI indicators provides additional input to the ESG rating of issuers and may, in some cases, influence investment decisions to buy, hold or sell securities. The Investment Manager monitors and evaluates a range of PAI indicators.

Where PAI indicators considered by the Sub-Fund exceed pre-determined thresholds, the Investment Manager aims to take a range of escalation actions including, but not limited to additional due diligence, engagement, proxy voting, collaborative initiatives, and/or adjusting the investment position in the investee company, which may include full divestment. Investment teams maintain discretion to select the most appropriate escalation actions to take, taking into consideration any product-, issuer-, or market-specific considerations. The pre-determined thresholds can be relative or absolute, depending on the nature of the PAI indicator and underlying data. An example of a relative threshold is for the GHG emissions indicator (RTS Table 1, PAI 1) where an investee company's emissions will be assessed compared to other companies in its NACE sector and market as defined by the IMF list of Advanced Economies. An example of an absolute threshold is for the anti-corruption and anti-bribery indicator whereby any investee company without policies addressing such issues would trigger an escalation action.

PAI indicators considered by the Sub-Fund include those associated with minimizing climate change impacts (RTS Table 1, PAIs 1-4 and Table 2, PAI 4) and addressing social and employee matters (RTS Table 1, PAIs 10, 13 and 14) and anti-corruption and anti-bribery issues (RTS Table 3, PAI 15).

The reporting of many of these metrics by investee entities is currently voluntary and the availability of data on some indicators is limited. As such, the integration of PAI indicators relies on the availability of such information.

Information relating to these Principal Adverse Impact indicators for this Sub-Fund will be made available in the RBC Funds (Lux) annual report.

☐ No



#### **What investment strategy does this financial product follow?**

The Sub-Fund seeks to invest in a long term, high conviction portfolio of companies operating in Emerging Markets with high quality ESG practices. The team's approach to ESG comprises of three key pillars: Stock Selection; Active Ownership; and Research.

The investment team use a proprietary investment checklist as the final stage of its bottom-up research process. Within the checklist, the investment team review the questions geared towards ESG and sustainability factors to produce a stock-specific “ESG Rating”. Examples of the checklist questions include:

- Do the company's activities have a negative impact on the climate?

**The investment strategy** guides investment decisions based on factors such as investment objectives and risk tolerance.

- Is the franchise socially useful?
- Does the company work in the best interests of all shareholders?

This assessment results in an overall company rating as well as a dedicated ESG Rating from 0-100 (100 being the best ESG Rating and 0 the lowest).

Investee companies are assessed closely by the investment team on an ongoing basis, through regular company meetings and engagement with company management and key stakeholders. The ESG Rating will be reviewed and reported on an annual basis in order to capture any changes in the ESG Rating of a company. If a company is given an ESG Rating between 0-69 after a review, it will be divested in such a manner that is consistent with client interests, and in any event, within three (3) months.

The investment team engages with investee companies in order to instigate positive change in the environmental or social characteristics supported by the Sub-Fund. Focus areas of engagement include ESG disclosure, executive remuneration, workforce diversity and climate change.

Direct engagement activities are supported through thoughtful proxy voting. The investment team considers each vote as it can serve as an effective way to convey views to investee companies on material ESG factors, especially governance related factors. The investment team may engage directly with investee companies on proposal items that appeared on the voting ballot.

● ***What are the binding elements of the investment strategy used to select the investments to attain each of the environmental or social characteristics promoted by this financial product?***

The Sub-Fund will only invest in companies with an ESG Rating between 70-100, where 100 is the highest ESG Rating.

If a company is given an ESG Rating between 0-69 after a review, it will be divested in such a manner that is consistent with client interests, and in any event, within three (3) months.

● ***What is the committed minimum rate to reduce the scope of the investments considered prior to the application of that investment strategy?***

Not applicable.

● ***What is the policy to assess good governance practices of the investee companies?***

The investment team assesses the governance of all investee companies through detailed research as well as company engagement, which forms a component of its investment checklist and contributes to the ESG Rating of such companies. Factors considered include the appropriateness of executive remuneration; company track records in areas such as integrity and business ethics; company focus and practices related to the board, management, and workforce diversity; treatment of minority shareholders; and board independence, among other factors.

Understanding how management think about important ESG issues and what actions they are implementing is a critical component of the investment team's view on a company's governance practices and ESG standards more broadly.

**What is the asset allocation planned for this financial product?**

The Sub-Fund will generally invest 100% of its NAV (excluding cash, cash equivalents, hedging instruments or other securities not designed to provide equity exposure) in companies aligned with the E/S characteristics promoted by the Sub-Fund (#1). A minimum of 90% of the entire Sub-Fund will be invested in companies aligned with the E/S characteristics promoted by the fund (#1), subject to re-ratings which will be divested within three (3) months.

The remaining (10%) - which will be cash or cash equivalents – will not incorporate E/S characteristics and will fall under #2.

**Good governance** practices include sound management structures, employee relations, remuneration of staff and tax compliance.



**Asset allocation** describes the share of investments in specific assets.

Taxonomy-aligned activities are expressed as a share of:

- **turnover** reflecting the share of revenue from green activities of investee companies
- **capital expenditure** (CapEx) showing the green investments made by investee companies, e.g. for a transition to a green economy.
- **operational expenditure** (OpEx) reflecting green operational activities of investee companies.

To comply with the EU Taxonomy, the criteria for **fossil gas** include limitations on emissions and switching to renewable power or low-carbon fuels by the end of 2035. For **nuclear energy**, the criteria include comprehensive safety and waste management rules. **Enabling activities** directly enable other activities to make a substantial contribution to an environmental objective. **Transitional activities** are activities for which low-carbon alternatives are not yet available and among others have greenhouse gas emission levels corresponding to the best performance.

Investments

#1 Aligned with E/S characteristics

#2 Other

**#1 Aligned with E/S characteristics** includes the investments of the financial product used to attain the environmental or social characteristics promoted by the financial product.

**#2 Other** includes the remaining investments of the financial product which are neither aligned with the environmental or social characteristics, nor are qualified as sustainable investments.

- **How does the use of derivatives attain the environmental or social characteristics promoted by the financial product?**

Not applicable.



#### To what minimum extent are sustainable investments with an environmental objective aligned with the EU Taxonomy?

While this Sub-Fund promotes environmental and social characteristics within the meaning of Article 8 of the SFDR, it does not currently commit to investing in any "sustainable investments" within the meaning of the SFDR or the Taxonomy Regulation. Accordingly, it should be noted that this Sub-Fund does not take into account the EU criteria for Environmentally Sustainable Economic Activities within the meaning of the Taxonomy Regulation and its portfolio alignment with such Taxonomy Regulation is 0%.

- **Does the financial product invest in fossil gas and/or nuclear energy related activities that comply with the EU Taxonomy<sup>16</sup>?**

☐ Yes:

☐ In fossil gas

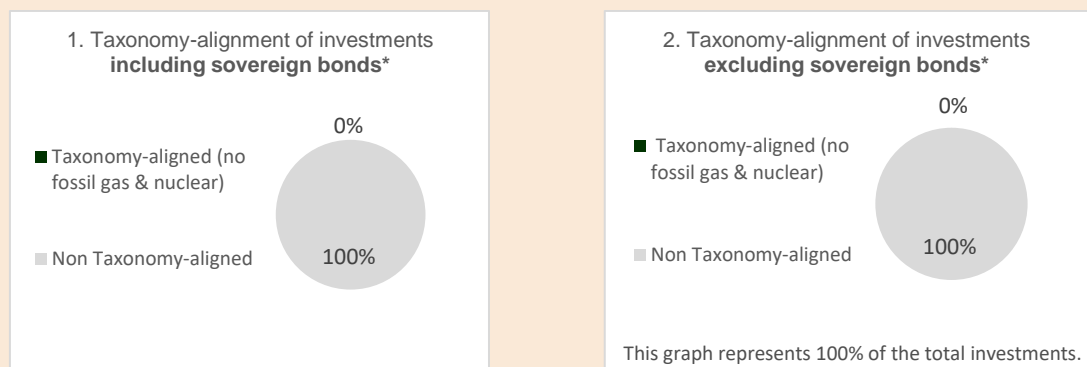
☐ In nuclear energy

☒ No

<sup>16</sup> Fossil gas and/or nuclear related activities will only comply with the EU Taxonomy where they contribute to limiting climate change ("climate change mitigation") and do not significantly harm any EU Taxonomy objective – see explanatory note in the left-hand margin. The full criteria for fossil gas and nuclear energy economic activities that comply with the EU Taxonomy are laid down in Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) 2022/1214.



**The two graphs below show in green the minimum percentage of investments that are aligned with the EU Taxonomy. As there is no appropriate methodology to determine the Taxonomy-alignment of sovereign bonds\*, the first graph shows the Taxonomy alignment in relation to all the investments of the financial product including sovereign bonds, while the second graph shows the Taxonomy alignment only in relation to the investments of the financial product other than sovereign bonds.**



**\* For the purpose of these graphs, 'sovereign bonds' consist of all sovereign exposures.**

#### ● **What is the minimum share of investments in transitional and enabling activities?**

The Sub-Fund promotes environmental and social characteristics but does not commit to making any sustainable investments. As a consequence, the Sub-Fund does not commit to a minimum extent of sustainable investments with an environmental objective aligned with the EU Taxonomy, neither to a minimum share of investments in transitional and enabling activities.

are sustainable investments with an environmental objective that **do not take into account the criteria** for environmentally sustainable economic activities under the EU Taxonomy.



#### **What is the minimum share of sustainable investments with an environmental objective that are not aligned with the EU Taxonomy?**

The Sub-Fund promotes environmental and social characteristics but does not commit to making any sustainable investments. As a consequence, the Sub-Fund does not commit to a minimum share of sustainable investments with an environmental objective that are not aligned with the EU Taxonomy.



#### **What is the minimum share of socially sustainable investments?**

Not applicable.



#### **What investments are included under “#2 Other”, what is their purpose and are there any minimum environmental or social safeguards?**

The Sub-Fund may hold certain instruments which do not contribute directly to the Sub-Fund's investment strategy such as cash or cash equivalents, for liquidity purposes, or currency hedging, to provide investors in certain share classes with greater or less exposure to certain currencies.

It also includes the assets having received an ESG Rating between 0-69 for a maximum period of three (3) months, after which these investments will be divested.

There are no environmental or social safeguards applicable to such instruments, which do not provide direct exposure to investee companies.



#### **Is a specific index designated as a reference benchmark to determine whether this financial product is aligned with the environmental and/or social characteristics that it promotes?**

Not applicable.

**Reference benchmarks** are indexes to measure whether the financial product attains the environmental or social characteristics that they promote.



**Where can I find more product specific information online?**

More product –specific information can be found on the website:

<https://www.rbcbluebay.com/globalassets/documents/rbc/gam-sfdr-website-disclosures.pdf>.

Template pre-contractual disclosures for the Sub-Fund referred to in Article 8, paragraph 1, 2 and 2a, of the SFDR and Article 6, first paragraph of the Taxonomy Regulation

Product name:

**RBC Funds (Lux) - Emerging Markets Equity Fund**

Legal entity identifier:

549300IRQQPC1VN9RL62

## Environmental and/or social characteristics

**Sustainable investment** means an investment in an economic activity that contributes to an environmental or social objective, provided that the investment does not significantly harm any environmental or social objective and that the investee companies follow good governance practices.

The **EU Taxonomy** is a classification system laid down in Regulation (EU) 2020/852, establishing a list of **environmentally sustainable economic activities**. That Regulation does not include a list of socially sustainable economic activities. Sustainable investments with an environmental objective might be aligned with the Taxonomy or not.

### Does this financial product have a sustainable investment objective?

☒ ☒ ☐ **Yes**

☒ ☐ ☒ **No**

☐ It will make a minimum of **sustainable investments with an environmental objective**: \_\_\_\_%

☐ in economic activities that qualify as environmentally sustainable under the EU Taxonomy

☐ in economic activities that do not qualify as environmentally sustainable under the EU Taxonomy

☐ It will make a minimum of **sustainable investments with a social objective**: \_\_\_\_%

☐ It promotes **Environmental/Social (E/S) characteristics** and while it does not have as its objective a sustainable investment, it will have a minimum proportion of \_\_\_\_% of sustainable investments

☐ with an environmental objective in economic activities that qualify as environmentally sustainable under the EU Taxonomy

☐ with an environmental objective in economic activities that do not qualify as environmentally sustainable under the EU Taxonomy

☐ with a social objective

☒ It promotes E/S characteristics, but **will not make any sustainable investments**



### What environmental and/or social characteristics are promoted by this financial product?

The Sub-Fund will invest in companies which provide a net benefit to stakeholders and society based on a proprietary ESG rating.

No reference benchmark has been designated for the purpose of attaining the environmental or social characteristics promoted.

**Sustainability indicators** measure how the environmental or social characteristics promoted by the financial product are attained.

### What sustainability indicators are used to measure the attainment of each of the environmental or social characteristics promoted by this financial product?

The sustainability indicators of the Sub-Fund are:

1. The percentage of the Sub-Fund's NAV in investee companies with an ESG rating between 0-69;
2. The percentage of the Sub-Fund's NAV in investee companies with an ESG rating between 70-74;
3. The percentage of the Sub-Fund's NAV in investee companies with an ESG rating between 75-79;
4. The percentage of the Sub-Fund's NAV in investee companies with an ESG rating between 80-84;
5. The percentage of the Sub-Fund's NAV in investee companies with an ESG rating between 85-89;
6. The percentage of the Sub-Fund's NAV in investee companies with an ESG rating between 90-100.

**Principal adverse impacts** are the most significant negative impacts of investment decisions on sustainability factors relating to environmental, social and employee matters, respect for human rights, anti-corruption and anti-bribery matters.

- **What are the objectives of the sustainable investments that the financial product partially intends to make and how does the sustainable investment contribute to such objectives?**

Not applicable.

- **How do the sustainable investments that the financial product partially intends to make, not cause significant harm to any environmental or social sustainable investment objective?**

Not applicable.

*The EU Taxonomy sets out a “do not significant harm” principle by which Taxonomy-aligned investments should not significantly harm EU Taxonomy objectives and is accompanied by specific EU criteria.*

The “do no significant harm” principle applies only to those investments underlying the financial product that take into account the EU criteria for environmentally sustainable economic activities. The investments underlying the remaining portion of this financial product do not take into account the EU criteria for environmentally sustainable economic activities.

*Any other sustainable investments must also not significantly harm any environmental or social objectives.*



#### **Does this financial product consider principal adverse impacts on sustainability factors?**

☒ Yes, the principal adverse impacts of the activities of the securities held by the Sub-Fund are assessed on an ongoing basis through the ESG rating of the investment team. The consideration of PAI indicators provides additional input to the ESG rating of issuers and may, in some cases, influence investment decisions to buy, hold or sell securities. The Investment Manager monitors and evaluates a range of PAI indicators.

Where PAI indicators considered by the Sub-Fund exceed pre-determined thresholds, the Investment Manager aims to take a range of escalation actions including, but not limited to additional due diligence, engagement, proxy voting, collaborative initiatives, and/or adjusting the investment position in the investee company, which may include full divestment. Investment teams maintain discretion to select the most appropriate escalation actions to take, taking into consideration any product-, issuer-, or market-specific considerations. The pre-determined thresholds can be relative or absolute, depending on the nature of the PAI indicator and underlying data. An example of a relative threshold is for the GHG emissions indicator (RTS Table 1, PAI 1) where an investee company's emissions will be assessed compared to other companies in its NACE sector and market as defined by the IMF list of Advanced Economies. An example of an absolute threshold is for the anti-corruption and anti-bribery indicator whereby any investee company without policies addressing such issues would trigger an escalation action.

PAI indicators considered by the Sub-Fund include those associated with minimizing climate change impacts (RTS Table 1, PAIs 1-4 and Table 2, PAI 4) and addressing social and employee matters (RTS Table 1, PAIs 10, 13 and 14) and anti-corruption and anti-bribery issues (RTS Table 3, PAI 15).

The reporting of many of these metrics by investee entities is currently voluntary and the availability of data on some indicators is limited. As such, the integration of PAI indicators relies on the availability of such information.

Information relating to these Principal Adverse Impact indicators for this Sub-Fund will be made available in the RBC Funds (Lux) annual report.

☐ No



#### **What investment strategy does this financial product follow?**

The Sub-Fund seeks to invest in a long term, high conviction portfolio of companies operating in Emerging Markets with high quality ESG practices. The team's approach to ESG comprises of three key pillars: Stock Selection; Active Ownership; and Research.

The investment team use a proprietary investment checklist as the final stage of its bottom-up research process. Within the checklist, the investment team review the questions geared towards ESG and sustainability factors to produce a stock-specific “ESG Rating”. Examples of the checklist questions include:

- Do the company's activities have a negative impact on the climate?
- Is the franchise socially useful?

**The investment strategy** guides investment decisions based on factors such as investment objectives and risk tolerance.

- Does the company work in the best interests of all shareholders?

This assessment results in an overall company rating as well as a dedicated ESG Rating from 0-100 (100 being the best ESG Rating and 0 the lowest).

Investee companies are assessed closely by the investment team on an ongoing basis, through regular company meetings and engagement with company management and key stakeholders. The ESG Rating will be reviewed and reported on an annual basis in order to capture any changes in the ESG Rating of a company. If a company is given an ESG Rating between 0-69 after a review, it will be divested in such a manner that is consistent with client interests, and in any event, within three (3) months.

The investment team engages with investee companies in order to instigate positive change in the environmental or social characteristics supported by the Sub-Fund. Focus areas of engagement include ESG disclosure, executive remuneration, workforce diversity and climate change.

Direct engagement activities are supported through thoughtful proxy voting. The investment team considers each vote as it can serve as an effective way to convey views to investee companies on material ESG factors, especially governance related factors. The investment team may engage directly with investee companies on proposal items that appeared on the voting ballot.

- ***What are the binding elements of the investment strategy used to select the investments to attain each of the environmental or social characteristics promoted by this financial product?***

The Sub-Fund will only invest in companies with an ESG Rating between 70-100, where 100 is the highest ESG Rating.

If a company is given an ESG Rating between 0-69 after a review, it will be divested in such a manner that is consistent with client interests, and in any event, within three (3) months.

- ***What is the committed minimum rate to reduce the scope of the investments considered prior to the application of that investment strategy?***

Not applicable.

- ***What is the policy to assess good governance practices of the investee companies?***

The investment team assesses the governance of all investee companies through detailed research as well as company engagement, which forms a component of its investment checklist and contributes to the ESG Rating of such companies. Factors considered include the appropriateness of executive remuneration; company track records in areas such as integrity and business ethics; company focus and practices related to the board, management, and workforce diversity; treatment of minority shareholders; and board independence, among other factors.

Understanding how management think about important ESG issues and what actions they are implementing is a critical component of the investment team's view on a company's governance practices and ESG standards more broadly.

#### **What is the asset allocation planned for this financial product?**

The Sub-Fund will generally invest 100% of its NAV (excluding cash, cash equivalents, hedging instruments or other securities not designed to provide equity exposure) in companies aligned with the E/S characteristics promoted by the Sub-Fund (#1). A minimum of 90% of the entire Sub-Fund will be invested in companies aligned with the E/S characteristics promoted by the fund (#1), subject to re-ratings which will be divested within three (3) months.

The remaining (10%) - which will be cash or cash equivalents – will not incorporate E/S characteristics and will fall under #2.

**Good governance** practices include sound management structures, employee relations, remuneration of staff and tax compliance.



**Asset allocation** describes the share of investments in specific assets.

Taxonomy-aligned activities are expressed as a share of:

- **turnover** reflecting the share of revenue from green activities of investee companies
- **capital expenditure** (CapEx) showing the green investments made by investee companies, e.g. for a transition to a green economy.
- **operational expenditure** (OpEx) reflecting green operational activities of investee companies.

To comply with the EU Taxonomy, the criteria for **fossil gas** include limitations on emissions and switching to renewable power or low-carbon fuels by the end of 2035. For **nuclear energy**, the criteria include comprehensive safety and waste management rules. **Enabling activities** directly enable other activities to make a substantial contribution to an environmental objective. **Transitional activities** are activities for which low-carbon alternatives are not yet available and among others have greenhouse gas emission levels corresponding to the best performance.

Investments

#1 Aligned with E/S characteristics

#2 Other

**#1 Aligned with E/S characteristics** includes the investments of the financial product used to attain the environmental or social characteristics promoted by the financial product.

**#2 Other** includes the remaining investments of the financial product which are neither aligned with the environmental or social characteristics, nor are qualified as sustainable investments.

- **How does the use of derivatives attain the environmental or social characteristics promoted by the financial product?**

Not applicable.



#### To what minimum extent are sustainable investments with an environmental objective aligned with the EU Taxonomy?

While this Sub-Fund promotes environmental and social characteristics within the meaning of Article 8 of the SFDR, it does not currently commit to investing in any "sustainable investments" within the meaning of the SFDR or the Taxonomy Regulation. Accordingly, it should be noted that this Sub-Fund does not take into account the EU criteria for Environmentally Sustainable Economic Activities within the meaning of the Taxonomy Regulation and its portfolio alignment with such Taxonomy Regulation is 0%.

- **Does the financial product invest in fossil gas and/or nuclear energy related activities that comply with the EU Taxonomy<sup>17</sup>?**

☐

Yes:

☐

In fossil gas

☐

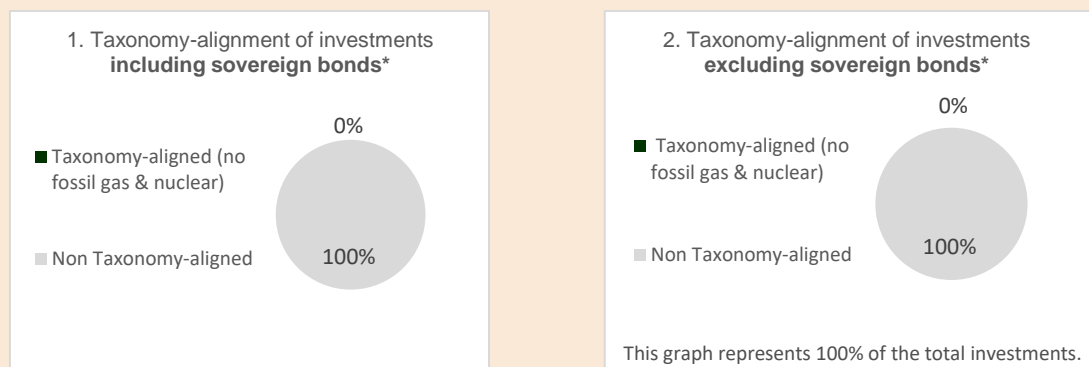
In nuclear energy



No

<sup>17</sup> Fossil gas and/or nuclear related activities will only comply with the EU Taxonomy where they contribute to limiting climate change ("climate change mitigation") and do not significantly harm any EU Taxonomy objective – see explanatory note in the left-hand margin. The full criteria for fossil gas and nuclear energy economic activities that comply with the EU Taxonomy are laid down in Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) 2022/1214.

**The two graphs below show in green the minimum percentage of investments that are aligned with the EU Taxonomy. As there is no appropriate methodology to determine the Taxonomy-alignment of sovereign bonds\*, the first graph shows the Taxonomy alignment in relation to all the investments of the financial product including sovereign bonds, while the second graph shows the Taxonomy alignment only in relation to the investments of the financial product other than sovereign bonds.**



**\* For the purpose of these graphs, 'sovereign bonds' consist of all sovereign exposures.**

● **What is the minimum share of investments in transitional and enabling activities?**

The Sub-Fund promotes environmental and social characteristics but does not commit to making any sustainable investments. As a consequence, the Sub-Fund does not commit to a minimum extent of sustainable investments with an environmental objective aligned with the EU Taxonomy, neither to a minimum share of investments in transitional and enabling activities.

**What is the minimum share of sustainable investments with an environmental objective that are not aligned with the EU Taxonomy?**

The Sub-Fund promotes environmental and social characteristics but does not commit to making any sustainable investments. As a consequence, the Sub-Fund does not commit to a minimum share of sustainable investments with an environmental objective that are not aligned with the EU Taxonomy.

**What is the minimum share of socially sustainable investments?**

Not applicable.

**What investments are included under “#2 Other”, what is their purpose and are there any minimum environmental or social safeguards?**

The Sub-Fund may hold certain instruments which do not contribute directly to the Sub-Fund's investment strategy such as cash or cash equivalents, for liquidity purposes, or currency hedging, to provide investors in certain share classes with greater or less exposure to certain currencies.

It also includes the assets having received an ESG Rating between 0-69 for a maximum period of three (3) months, after which these investments will be divested.

There are no environmental or social safeguards applicable to such instruments, which do not provide direct exposure to investee companies.

**Is a specific index designated as a reference benchmark to determine whether this financial product is aligned with the environmental and/or social characteristics that it promotes?**

Not applicable.

**Reference benchmarks** are indexes to measure whether the financial product attains the environmental or social characteristics that they promote.





**Where can I find more product specific information online?**

More product –specific information can be found on the website:

<https://www.rbcbluebay.com/globalassets/documents/rbc/gam-sfdr-website-disclosures.pdf>.

Template pre-contractual disclosures for the Sub-Fund referred to in Article 8, paragraph 1, 2 and 2a, of the SFDR and Article 6, first paragraph of the Taxonomy Regulation

Product name:

**RBC Funds (Lux) - Emerging Markets Equity Focus Fund**

Legal entity identifier:

549300R2ISN679P4TH63

**Sustainable investment** means an investment in an economic activity that contributes to an environmental or social objective, provided that the investment does not significantly harm any environmental or social objective and that the investee companies follow good governance practices.

**Sustainable investment** means an investment in an economic activity that contributes to an environmental or social objective, provided that the investment does not significantly harm any environmental or social objective and that the investee companies follow good governance practices.

## Environmental and/or social characteristics

Does this financial product have a sustainable investment objective?



Yes



No

☐ It will make a minimum of **sustainable investments with an environmental objective**: \_\_\_\_%

☐ in economic activities that qualify as environmentally sustainable under the EU Taxonomy

☐ in economic activities that do not qualify as environmentally sustainable under the EU Taxonomy

☐ It will make a minimum of **sustainable investments with a social objective**: \_\_\_\_%

☐ It promotes **Environmental/Social (E/S) characteristics** and while it does not have as its objective a sustainable investment, it will have a minimum proportion of \_\_\_\_% of sustainable investments

☐ with an environmental objective in economic activities that qualify as environmentally sustainable under the EU Taxonomy

☐ with an environmental objective in economic activities that do not qualify as environmentally sustainable under the EU Taxonomy

☐ with a social objective

☒ It promotes E/S characteristics, but **will not make any sustainable investments**



**What environmental and/or social characteristics are promoted by this financial product?**

The Sub-Fund will invest in companies which provide a net benefit to stakeholders and society based on a proprietary ESG rating.

No reference benchmark has been designated for the purpose of attaining the environmental or social characteristics promoted.

**Sustainability indicators** measure how the environmental or social characteristics promoted by the financial product are attained.

● **What sustainability indicators are used to measure the attainment of each of the environmental or social characteristics promoted by this financial product?**

The sustainability indicators of the Sub-Fund are:

1. The percentage of the Sub-Fund's NAV in investee companies with an ESG rating between 0-69;
2. The percentage of the Sub-Fund's NAV in investee companies with an ESG rating between 70-74;
3. The percentage of the Sub-Fund's NAV in investee companies with an ESG rating between 75-79;
4. The percentage of the Sub-Fund's NAV in investee companies with an ESG rating between 80-84;
5. The percentage of the Sub-Fund's NAV in investee companies with an ESG rating between 85-89;
6. The percentage of the Sub-Fund's NAV in investee companies with an ESG rating between 90-100.

● **What are the objectives of the sustainable investments that the financial product partially intends to make and how does the sustainable investment contribute to such objectives?**

Not applicable.

**Principal adverse impacts** are the most significant negative impacts of investment decisions on sustainability factors relating to environmental, social and employee matters, respect for human rights, anti-corruption and anti-bribery matters.



- **How do the sustainable investments that the financial product partially intends to make, not cause significant harm to any environmental or social sustainable investment objective?**

Not applicable.

*The EU Taxonomy sets out a “do not significant harm” principle by which Taxonomy-aligned investments should not significantly harm EU Taxonomy objectives and is accompanied by specific EU criteria.*

The “do no significant harm” principle applies only to those investments underlying the financial product that take into account the EU criteria for environmentally sustainable economic activities. The investments underlying the remaining portion of this financial product do not take into account the EU criteria for environmentally sustainable economic activities.

*Any other sustainable investments must also not significantly harm any environmental or social objectives.*

#### **Does this financial product consider principal adverse impacts on sustainability factors?**

☒ Yes, the principal adverse impacts of the activities of the securities held by the Sub-Fund are assessed on an ongoing basis through the ESG rating of the investment team. The consideration of PAI indicators provides additional input to the ESG rating of issuers and may, in some cases, influence investment decisions to buy, hold or sell securities. The Investment Manager monitors and evaluates a range of PAI indicators.

Where PAI indicators considered by the Sub-Fund exceed pre-determined thresholds, the Investment Manager aims to take a range of escalation actions including, but not limited to additional due diligence, engagement, proxy voting, collaborative initiatives, and/or adjusting the investment position in the investee company, which may include full divestment. Investment teams maintain discretion to select the most appropriate escalation actions to take, taking into consideration any product-, issuer-, or market-specific considerations. The pre-determined thresholds can be relative or absolute, depending on the nature of the PAI indicator and underlying data. An example of a relative threshold is for the GHG emissions indicator (RTS Table 1, PAI 1) where an investee company's emissions will be assessed compared to other companies in its NACE sector and market as defined by the IMF list of Advanced Economies. An example of an absolute threshold is for the anti-corruption and anti-bribery indicator whereby any investee company without policies addressing such issues would trigger an escalation action.

PAI indicators considered by the Sub-Fund include those associated with minimizing climate change impacts (RTS Table 1, PAIs 1-4 and Table 2, PAI 4) and addressing social and employee matters (RTS Table 1, PAIs 10, 13 and 14) and anti-corruption and anti-bribery issues (RTS Table 3, PAI 15).

The reporting of many of these metrics by investee entities is currently voluntary and the availability of data on some indicators is limited. As such, the integration of PAI indicators relies on the availability of such information.

Information relating to these Principal Adverse Impact indicators for this Sub-Fund will be made available in the RBC Funds (Lux) annual report.

☐ No



#### **What investment strategy does this financial product follow?**

The Sub-Fund seeks to invest in a long term, high conviction portfolio of companies operating in Emerging Markets with high quality ESG practices. The team's approach to ESG comprises of three key pillars: Stock Selection; Active Ownership; and Research.

The investment team use a proprietary investment checklist as the final stage its bottom-up research process. Within the checklist, the investment team review the questions geared towards ESG and sustainability factors to produce a stock-specific “ESG Rating”. Examples of the checklist questions include:

- Do the company's activities have a negative impact on the climate?
- Is the franchise socially useful?
- Does the company work in the best interests of all shareholders?

This assessment results in an overall company rating as well as a dedicated ESG Rating from 0-100 (100 being the best ESG Rating and 0 the lowest).

**The investment strategy** guides investment decisions based on factors such as investment objectives and risk tolerance.

Investee companies are assessed closely by the investment team on an ongoing basis, through regular company meetings and engagement with company management and key stakeholders. The ESG Rating will be reviewed and reported on an annual basis in order to capture any changes in the ESG Rating of a company. If a company is given an ESG Rating between 0-69 after a review, it will be divested in such a manner that is consistent with client interests, and in any event, within three (3) months.

The investment team engages with investee companies in order to instigate positive change in the environmental or social characteristics supported by the Sub-Fund. Focus areas of engagement include ESG disclosure, executive remuneration, workforce diversity and climate change.

Direct engagement activities are supported through thoughtful proxy voting. The investment team considers each vote as it can serve as an effective way to convey views to investee companies on material ESG factors, especially governance related factors. The investment team may engage directly with investee companies on proposal items that appeared on the voting ballot.

- ***What are the binding elements of the investment strategy used to select the investments to attain each of the environmental or social characteristics promoted by this financial product?***

The Sub-Fund will only invest in companies with an ESG Rating between 70-100, where 100 is the highest ESG Rating.

If a company is given an ESG Rating between 0-69 after a review, it will be divested in such a manner that is consistent with client interests, and in any event, within three (3) months.

- ***What is the committed minimum rate to reduce the scope of the investments considered prior to the application of that investment strategy?***

Not applicable.

- ***What is the policy to assess good governance practices of the investee companies?***

The investment team assesses the governance of all investee companies through detailed research as well as company engagement, which forms a component of its investment checklist and contributes to the ESG Rating of such companies. Factors considered include the appropriateness of executive remuneration; company track records in areas such as integrity and business ethics; company focus and practices related to the board, management, and workforce diversity; treatment of minority shareholders; and board independence, among other factors.

Understanding how management think about important ESG issues and what actions they are implementing is a critical component of the investment team's view on a company's governance practices and ESG standards more broadly.

#### **What is the asset allocation planned for this financial product?**

The Sub-Fund will generally invest 100% of its NAV (excluding cash, cash equivalents, hedging instruments or other securities not designed to provide equity exposure) in companies aligned with the E/S characteristics promoted by the Sub-Fund (#1). A minimum of 90% of the entire Sub-Fund will be invested in companies aligned with the E/S characteristics promoted by the fund (#1), subject to re-ratings which will be divested within three (3) months.

The remaining (10%) - which will be cash or cash equivalents – will not incorporate E/S characteristics and will fall under #2.

**Good governance** practices include sound management structures, employee relations, remuneration of staff and tax compliance.



**Asset allocation** describes the share of investments in specific assets.

Taxonomy-aligned activities are expressed as a share of:

- **turnover** reflecting the share of revenue from green activities of investee companies
- **capital expenditure** (CapEx) showing the green investments made by investee companies, e.g. for a transition to a green economy.
- **operational expenditure** (OpEx) reflecting green operational activities of investee companies.

Taxonomy-aligned activities are expressed as a share of:

- **turnover** reflecting the share of revenue from green activities of investee companies
- **capital expenditure** (CapEx) showing the green investments made by investee companies, e.g. for a transition to a green economy.
- **operational expenditure** (OpEx) reflecting green operational activities of investee companies.

Investments

#1 Aligned with E/S characteristics

#2 Other

**#1 Aligned with E/S characteristics** includes the investments of the financial product used to attain the environmental or social characteristics promoted by the financial product.

**#2 Other** includes the remaining investments of the financial product which are neither aligned with the environmental or social characteristics, nor are qualified as sustainable investments.

- **How does the use of derivatives attain the environmental or social characteristics promoted by the financial product?**

Not applicable.



**To what minimum extent are sustainable investments with an environmental objective aligned with the EU Taxonomy?**

While this Sub-Fund promotes environmental and social characteristics within the meaning of Article 8 of the SFDR, it does not currently commit to investing in any "sustainable investments" within the meaning of the SFDR or the Taxonomy Regulation. Accordingly, it should be noted that this Sub-Fund does not take into account the EU criteria for Environmentally Sustainable Economic Activities within the meaning of the Taxonomy Regulation and its portfolio alignment with such Taxonomy Regulation is 0%.

- **Does the financial product invest in fossil gas and/or nuclear energy related activities that comply with the EU Taxonomy<sup>18</sup>?**

☐ Yes:

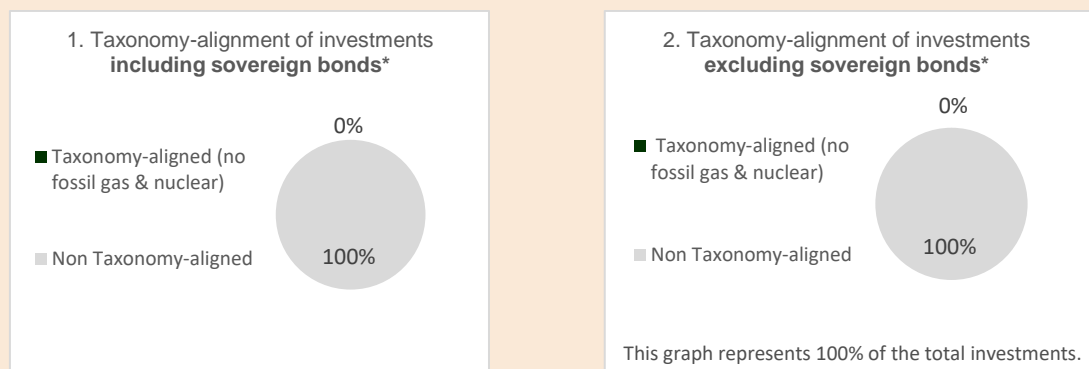
☐ In fossil gas

☐ In nuclear energy

☒ No

<sup>18</sup> Fossil gas and/or nuclear related activities will only comply with the EU Taxonomy where they contribute to limiting climate change ("climate change mitigation") and do not significantly harm any EU Taxonomy objective – see explanatory note in the left-hand margin. The full criteria for fossil gas and nuclear energy economic activities that comply with the EU Taxonomy are laid down in Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) 2022/1214.

**The two graphs below show in green the minimum percentage of investments that are aligned with the EU Taxonomy. As there is no appropriate methodology to determine the Taxonomy-alignment of sovereign bonds\*, the first graph shows the Taxonomy alignment in relation to all the investments of the financial product including sovereign bonds, while the second graph shows the Taxonomy alignment only in relation to the investments of the financial product other than sovereign bonds.**



**\* For the purpose of these graphs, 'sovereign bonds' consist of all sovereign exposures.**

● **What is the minimum share of investments in transitional and enabling activities?**

The Sub-Fund promotes environmental and social characteristics but does not commit to making any sustainable investments. As a consequence, the Sub-Fund does not commit to a minimum extent of sustainable investments with an environmental objective aligned with the EU Taxonomy, neither to a minimum share of investments in transitional and enabling activities.

are sustainable investments with an environmental objective that **do not take into account the criteria** for environmentally sustainable economic activities under the EU Taxonomy.



**What is the minimum share of sustainable investments with an environmental objective that are not aligned with the EU Taxonomy?**

The Sub-Fund promotes environmental and social characteristics but does not commit to making any sustainable investments. As a consequence, the Sub-Fund does not commit to a minimum share of sustainable investments with an environmental objective that are not aligned with the EU Taxonomy.



**What is the minimum share of socially sustainable investments?**

Not applicable.



**What investments are included under “#2 Other”, what is their purpose and are there any minimum environmental or social safeguards?**

The Sub-Fund may hold certain instruments which do not contribute directly to the Sub-Fund's investment strategy such as cash or cash equivalents, for liquidity purposes, or currency hedging, to provide investors in certain share classes with greater or less exposure to certain currencies.

It also includes the assets having received an ESG Rating between 0-69 for a maximum period of three (3) months, after which these investments will be divested.

There are no environmental or social safeguards applicable to such instruments, which do not provide direct exposure to investee companies.



**Is a specific index designated as a reference benchmark to determine whether this financial product is aligned with the environmental and/or social characteristics that it promotes?**

Not applicable.

**Reference benchmarks** are indexes to measure whether the financial product attains the environmental or social characteristics that they promote.



**Where can I find more product specific information online?**

More product –specific information can be found on the website:

<https://www.rbcbluebay.com/globalassets/documents/rbc/gam-sfdr-website-disclosures.pdf>.



Template pre-contractual disclosures for the Sub-Fund referred to in Article 8, paragraph 1, 2 and 2a, of the SFDR and Article 6, first paragraph of the Taxonomy Regulation

Product name:

**RBC Funds (Lux) - Emerging Markets ex-China Equity Fund**

Legal entity identifier:

549300GED0QQZZRZAL75

**Sustainable investment** means an investment in an economic activity that contributes to an environmental or social objective, provided that the investment does not significantly harm any environmental or social objective and that the investee companies follow good governance practices.

The **EU Taxonomy** is a classification system laid down in Regulation (EU) 2020/852, establishing a list of **environmentally sustainable economic activities**. That Regulation does not include a list of socially sustainable economic activities. Sustainable investments with an environmental objective might be aligned with the Taxonomy or not.

## Environmental and/or social characteristics

Does this financial product have a sustainable investment objective?



Yes



No

☐ It will make a minimum of **sustainable investments with an environmental objective**: \_\_\_\_%

☐ in economic activities that qualify as environmentally sustainable under the EU Taxonomy

☐ in economic activities that do not qualify as environmentally sustainable under the EU Taxonomy

☐ It will make a minimum of **sustainable investments with a social objective**: \_\_\_\_%



It promotes **Environmental/Social (E/S) characteristics** and while it does not have as its objective a sustainable investment, it will have a minimum proportion of \_\_\_\_% of sustainable investments

☐ with an environmental objective in economic activities that qualify as environmentally sustainable under the EU Taxonomy

☐ with an environmental objective in economic activities that do not qualify as environmentally sustainable under the EU Taxonomy

☐ with a social objective



It promotes E/S characteristics, but **will not make any sustainable investments**



**What environmental and/or social characteristics are promoted by this financial product?**

The Sub-Fund will invest in companies which provide a net benefit to stakeholders and society based on a proprietary ESG rating.

No reference benchmark has been designated for the purpose of attaining the environmental or social characteristics promoted.

● **What sustainability indicators are used to measure the attainment of each of the environmental or social characteristics promoted by this financial product?**

The sustainability indicators of the Sub-Fund are:

1. The percentage of the Sub-Fund's NAV in investee companies with an ESG rating between 0-69;
2. The percentage of the Sub-Fund's NAV in investee companies with an ESG rating between 70-74;
3. The percentage of the Sub-Fund's NAV in investee companies with an ESG rating between 75-79;
4. The percentage of the Sub-Fund's NAV in investee companies with an ESG rating between 80-84;
5. The percentage of the Sub-Fund's NAV in investee companies with an ESG rating between 85-89;
6. The percentage of the Sub-Fund's NAV in investee companies with an ESG rating between 90-100.

**Sustainability indicators** measure how the environmental or social characteristics promoted by the financial product are attained.

**Principal adverse impacts** are the most significant negative impacts of investment decisions on sustainability factors relating to environmental, social and employee matters, respect for human rights, anti-corruption and anti-bribery matters.

- **What are the objectives of the sustainable investments that the financial product partially intends to make and how does the sustainable investment contribute to such objectives?**

Not applicable.

- **How do the sustainable investments that the financial product partially intends to make, not cause significant harm to any environmental or social sustainable investment objective?**

Not applicable.

*The EU Taxonomy sets out a “do not significant harm” principle by which Taxonomy-aligned investments should not significantly harm EU Taxonomy objectives and is accompanied by specific EU criteria.*

The “do no significant harm” principle applies only to those investments underlying the financial product that take into account the EU criteria for environmentally sustainable economic activities. The investments underlying the remaining portion of this financial product do not take into account the EU criteria for environmentally sustainable economic activities.

*Any other sustainable investments must also not significantly harm any environmental or social objectives.*



#### **Does this financial product consider principal adverse impacts on sustainability factors?**

☒ Yes, the principal adverse impacts of the activities of the securities held by the Sub-Fund are assessed on an ongoing basis through the ESG rating of the investment team. The consideration of PAI indicators provides additional input to the ESG rating of issuers and may, in some cases, influence investment decisions to buy, hold or sell securities. The Investment Manager monitors and evaluates a range of PAI indicators.

Where PAI indicators considered by the Sub-Fund exceed pre-determined thresholds, the Investment Manager aims to take a range of escalation actions including, but not limited to additional due diligence, engagement, proxy voting, collaborative initiatives, and/or adjusting the investment position in the investee company, which may include full divestment. Investment teams maintain discretion to select the most appropriate escalation actions to take, taking into consideration any product-, issuer-, or market-specific considerations. The pre-determined thresholds can be relative or absolute, depending on the nature of the PAI indicator and underlying data. An example of a relative threshold is for the GHG emissions indicator (RTS Table 1, PAI 1) where an investee company's emissions will be assessed compared to other companies in its NACE sector and market as defined by the IMF list of Advanced Economies. An example of an absolute threshold is for the anti-corruption and anti-bribery indicator whereby any investee company without policies addressing such issues would trigger an escalation action.

PAI indicators considered by the Sub-Fund include those associated with minimizing climate change impacts (RTS Table 1, PAIs 1-4 and Table 2, PAI 4) and addressing social and employee matters (RTS Table 1, PAIs 10, 13 and 14) and anti-corruption and anti-bribery issues (RTS Table 3, PAI 15).

The reporting of many of these metrics by investee entities is currently voluntary and the availability of data on some indicators is limited. As such, the integration of PAI indicators relies on the availability of such information.

Information relating to these Principal Adverse Impact indicators for this Sub-Fund will be made available in the RBC Funds (Lux) annual report.

☐ No



#### **What investment strategy does this financial product follow?**

The Sub-Fund seeks to invest in a long term, high conviction portfolio of companies operating in Emerging Markets with high quality ESG practices. The team's approach to ESG comprises of three key pillars: Stock Selection; Active Ownership; and Research.

The investment team use a proprietary investment checklist as the final stage of its bottom-up research process. Within the checklist, the investment team review the questions geared towards ESG and sustainability factors to produce a stock-specific “ESG Rating”. Examples of the checklist questions include:

- Do the company's activities have a negative impact on the climate?

**The investment strategy** guides investment decisions based on factors such as investment objectives and risk tolerance.

- Is the franchise socially useful?
- Does the company work in the best interests of all shareholders?

This assessment results in an overall company rating as well as a dedicated ESG Rating from 0-100 (100 being the best ESG Rating and 0 the lowest).

Investee companies are assessed closely by the investment team on an ongoing basis, through regular company meetings and engagement with company management and key stakeholders. The ESG Rating will be reviewed and reported on an annual basis in order to capture any changes in the ESG Rating of a company. If a company is given an ESG Rating between 0-69 after a review, it will be divested in such a manner that is consistent with client interests, and in any event, within three (3) months.

The investment team engages with investee companies in order to instigate positive change in the environmental or social characteristics supported by the Sub-Fund. Focus areas of engagement include ESG disclosure, executive remuneration, workforce diversity and climate change.

Direct engagement activities are supported through thoughtful proxy voting. The investment team considers each vote as it can serve as an effective way to convey views to investee companies on material ESG factors, especially governance related factors. The investment team may engage directly with investee companies on proposal items that appeared on the voting ballot.

- ***What are the binding elements of the investment strategy used to select the investments to attain each of the environmental or social characteristics promoted by this financial product?***

The Sub-Fund will only invest in companies with an ESG Rating between 70-100, where 100 is the highest ESG Rating.

If a company is given an ESG Rating between 0-69 after a review, it will be divested in such a manner that is consistent with client interests, and in any event, within three (3) months.

- ***What is the committed minimum rate to reduce the scope of the investments considered prior to the application of that investment strategy?***

Not applicable.

- ***What is the policy to assess good governance practices of the investee companies?***

The investment team assesses the governance of all investee companies through detailed research as well as company engagement, which forms a component of its investment checklist and contributes to the ESG Rating of such companies. Factors considered include the appropriateness of executive remuneration; company track records in areas such as integrity and business ethics; company focus and practices related to the board, management, and workforce diversity; treatment of minority shareholders; and board independence, among other factors.

Understanding how management think about important ESG issues and what actions they are implementing is a critical component of the investment team's view on a company's governance practices and ESG standards more broadly.

#### **What is the asset allocation planned for this financial product?**

The Sub-Fund will generally invest 100% of its NAV (excluding cash, cash equivalents, hedging instruments or other securities not designed to provide equity exposure) in companies aligned with the E/S characteristics promoted by the Sub-Fund (#1). A minimum of 90% of the entire Sub-Fund will be invested in companies aligned with the E/S characteristics promoted by the fund (#1), subject to re-ratings which will be divested within three (3) months.

The remaining (10%) - which will be cash or cash equivalents – will not incorporate E/S characteristics and will fall under #2.

**Good governance** practices include sound management structures, employee relations, remuneration of staff and tax compliance.

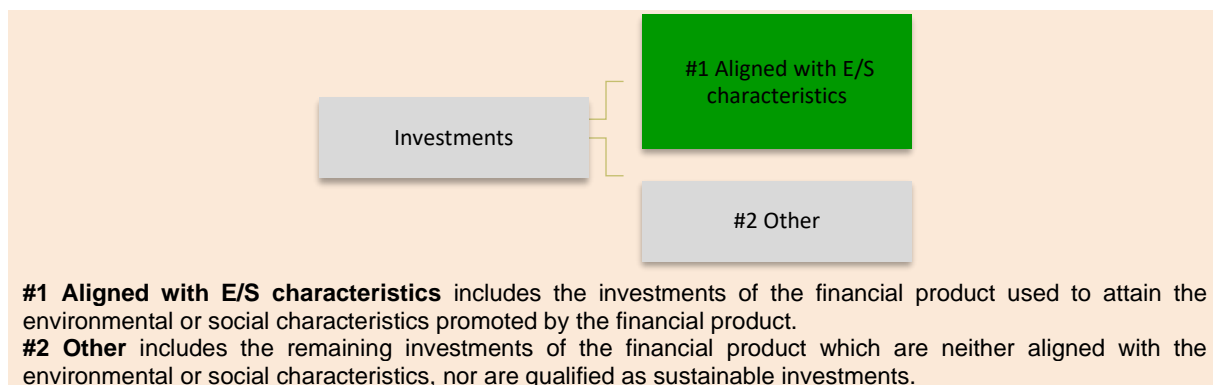


**Asset allocation** describes the share of investments in specific assets.

Taxonomy-aligned activities are expressed as a share of:

- **turnover** reflecting the share of revenue from green activities of investee companies
- **capital expenditure** (CapEx) showing the green investments made by investee companies, e.g. for a transition to a green economy.
- **operational expenditure** (OpEx) reflecting green operational activities of investee companies.

To comply with the EU Taxonomy, the criteria for **fossil gas** include limitations on emissions and switching to renewable power or low-carbon fuels by the end of 2035. For **nuclear energy**, the criteria include comprehensive safety and waste management rules. **Enabling activities** directly enable other activities to make a substantial contribution to an environmental objective. **Transitional activities** are activities for which low-carbon alternatives are not yet available and among others have greenhouse gas emission levels corresponding to the best performance.



- **How does the use of derivatives attain the environmental or social characteristics promoted by the financial product?**

Not applicable.



#### To what minimum extent are sustainable investments with an environmental objective aligned with the EU Taxonomy?

While this Sub-Fund promotes environmental and social characteristics within the meaning of Article 8 of the SFDR, it does not currently commit to investing in any “sustainable investments” within the meaning of the SFDR or the Taxonomy Regulation. Accordingly, it should be noted that this Sub-Fund does not take into account the EU criteria for Environmentally Sustainable Economic Activities within the meaning of the Taxonomy Regulation and its portfolio alignment with such Taxonomy Regulation is 0%.

- **Does the financial product invest in fossil gas and/or nuclear energy related activities that comply with the EU Taxonomy<sup>19</sup>?**

☐ Yes:

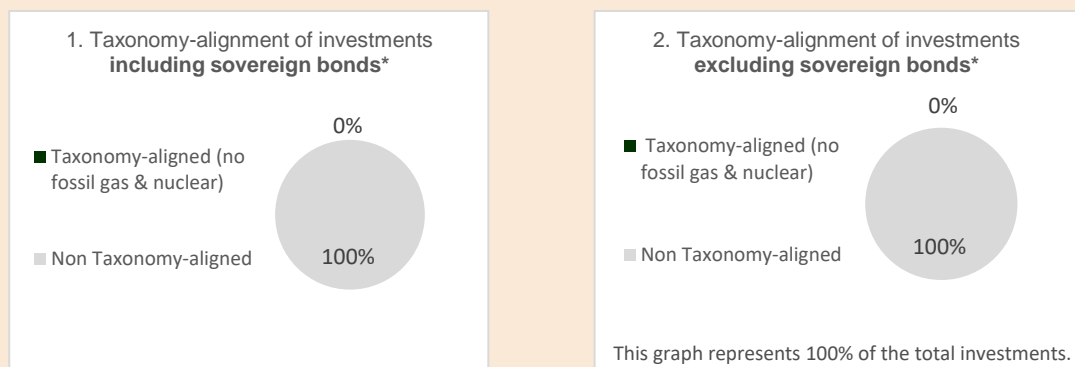
☐ In fossil gas

☐ In nuclear energy

☒ No

<sup>19</sup> Fossil gas and/or nuclear related activities will only comply with the EU Taxonomy where they contribute to limiting climate change (“climate change mitigation”) and do not significantly harm any EU Taxonomy objective – see explanatory note in the left-hand margin. The full criteria for fossil gas and nuclear energy economic activities that comply with the EU Taxonomy are laid down in Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) 2022/1214.

**The two graphs below show in green the minimum percentage of investments that are aligned with the EU Taxonomy. As there is no appropriate methodology to determine the Taxonomy-alignment of sovereign bonds\*, the first graph shows the Taxonomy alignment in relation to all the investments of the financial product including sovereign bonds, while the second graph shows the Taxonomy alignment only in relation to the investments of the financial product other than sovereign bonds.**



**\* For the purpose of these graphs, 'sovereign bonds' consist of all sovereign exposures.**

● **What is the minimum share of investments in transitional and enabling activities?**

The Sub-Fund promotes environmental and social characteristics but does not commit to making any sustainable investments. As a consequence, the Sub-Fund does not commit to a minimum extent of sustainable investments with an environmental objective aligned with the EU Taxonomy, neither to a minimum share of investments in transitional and enabling activities



are sustainable investments with an environmental objective that **do not take into account the criteria** for environmentally sustainable economic activities under the EU Taxonomy.



**What is the minimum share of sustainable investments with an environmental objective that are not aligned with the EU Taxonomy?**

The Sub-Fund promotes environmental and social characteristics but does not commit to making any sustainable investments. As a consequence, the Sub-Fund does not commit to a minimum share of sustainable investments with an environmental objective that are not aligned with the EU Taxonomy



**What is the minimum share of socially sustainable investments?**

Not applicable.



**What investments are included under “#2 Other”, what is their purpose and are there any minimum environmental or social safeguards?**

The Sub-Fund may hold certain instruments which do not contribute directly to the Sub-Fund's investment strategy such as cash or cash equivalents, for liquidity purposes, or currency hedging, to provide investors in certain share classes with greater or less exposure to certain currencies.

It also includes the assets having received an ESG Rating between 0-69 for a maximum period of three (3) months, after which these investments will be divested.

There are no environmental or social safeguards applicable to such instruments, which do not provide direct exposure to investee companies.



**Is a specific index designated as a reference benchmark to determine whether this financial product is aligned with the environmental and/or social characteristics that it promotes?**

Not applicable.

**Reference benchmarks** are indexes to measure whether the financial product attains the environmental or social characteristics that they promote.



**Where can I find more product specific information online?**

More product –specific information can be found on the website:

<https://www.rbcbluebay.com/globalassets/documents/rbc/gam-sfdr-website-disclosures.pdf>.

Template pre-contractual disclosures for the Sub-Fund referred to in Article 8, paragraph 1, 2 and 2a, of the SFDR and Article 6, first paragraph of the Taxonomy Regulation

Product name:

**RBC Funds (Lux) - Emerging Markets Small Cap Equity Fund**

Legal entity identifier:

549300JPXWDFMDUYL52

**Sustainable investment** means an investment in an economic activity that contributes to an environmental or social objective, provided that the investment does not significantly harm any environmental or social objective and that the investee companies follow good governance practices.

The **EU Taxonomy** is a classification system laid down in Regulation (EU) 2020/852, establishing a list of **environmentally sustainable economic activities**. That Regulation does not include a list of socially sustainable economic activities. Sustainable investments with an environmental objective might be aligned with the Taxonomy or not.

## Environmental and/or social characteristics

Does this financial product have a sustainable investment objective?

☒ ☒ ☐ **Yes**

☒ ☐ ☒ **No**

☐ It will make a minimum of **sustainable investments with an environmental objective**: \_\_\_\_%

☐ in economic activities that qualify as environmentally sustainable under the EU Taxonomy

☐ in economic activities that do not qualify as environmentally sustainable under the EU Taxonomy

☐ It will make a minimum of **sustainable investments with a social objective**: \_\_\_\_%

☐ It promotes **Environmental/Social (E/S) characteristics** and while it does not have as its objective a sustainable investment, it will have a minimum proportion of \_\_\_\_% of sustainable investments

☐ with an environmental objective in economic activities that qualify as environmentally sustainable under the EU Taxonomy

☐ with an environmental objective in economic activities that do not qualify as environmentally sustainable under the EU Taxonomy

☐ with a social objective

☒ It promotes E/S characteristics, but **will not make any sustainable investments**



**What environmental and/or social characteristics are promoted by this financial product?**

The Sub-Fund will invest in companies which provide a net benefit to stakeholders and society based on a proprietary ESG rating.

No reference benchmark has been designated for the purpose of attaining the environmental or social characteristics promoted.

● **What sustainability indicators are used to measure the attainment of each of the environmental or social characteristics promoted by this financial product?**

The sustainability indicators of the Sub-Fund are:

1. The percentage of the Sub-Fund's NAV in investee companies with an ESG rating between 0-69;
2. The percentage of the Sub-Fund's NAV in investee companies with an ESG rating between 70-74;
3. The percentage of the Sub-Fund's NAV in investee companies with an ESG rating between 75-79;
4. The percentage of the Sub-Fund's NAV in investee companies with an ESG rating between 80-84;
5. The percentage of the Sub-Fund's NAV in investee companies with an ESG rating between 85-89;
6. The percentage of the Sub-Fund's NAV in investee companies with an ESG rating between 90-100.

**Sustainability indicators** measure how the environmental or social characteristics promoted by the financial product are attained.



**Principal adverse impacts** are the most significant negative impacts of investment decisions on sustainability factors relating to environmental, social and employee matters, respect for human rights, anti-corruption and anti-bribery matters.

- **What are the objectives of the sustainable investments that the financial product partially intends to make and how does the sustainable investment contribute to such objectives?**

Not applicable.

- **How do the sustainable investments that the financial product partially intends to make, not cause significant harm to any environmental or social sustainable investment objective?**

Not applicable.

*The EU Taxonomy sets out a “do not significant harm” principle by which Taxonomy-aligned investments should not significantly harm EU Taxonomy objectives and is accompanied by specific EU criteria.*

The “do no significant harm” principle applies only to those investments underlying the financial product that take into account the EU criteria for environmentally sustainable economic activities. The investments underlying the remaining portion of this financial product do not take into account the EU criteria for environmentally sustainable economic activities.

*Any other sustainable investments must also not significantly harm any environmental or social objectives.*



#### **Does this financial product consider principal adverse impacts on sustainability factors?**

☒ Yes, the principal adverse impacts of the activities of the securities held by the Sub-Fund are assessed on an ongoing basis through the ESG rating of the investment team. The consideration of PAI indicators provides additional input to the ESG rating of issuers and may, in some cases, influence investment decisions to buy, hold or sell securities. The Investment Manager monitors and evaluates a range of PAI indicators.

Where PAI indicators considered by the Sub-Fund exceed pre-determined thresholds, the Investment Manager aims to take a range of escalation actions including, but not limited to additional due diligence, engagement, proxy voting, collaborative initiatives, and/or adjusting the investment position in the investee company, which may include full divestment. Investment teams maintain discretion to select the most appropriate escalation actions to take, taking into consideration any product-, issuer-, or market-specific considerations. The pre-determined thresholds can be relative or absolute, depending on the nature of the PAI indicator and underlying data. An example of a relative threshold is for the GHG emissions indicator (RTS Table 1, PAI 1) where an investee company's emissions will be assessed compared to other companies in its NACE sector and market as defined by the IMF list of Advanced Economies. An example of an absolute threshold is for the anti-corruption and anti-bribery indicator whereby any investee company without policies addressing such issues would trigger an escalation action.

PAI indicators considered by the Sub-Fund include those associated with minimizing climate change impacts (RTS Table 1, PAIs 1-4 and Table 2, PAI 4) and addressing social and employee matters (RTS Table 1, PAIs 10, 13 and 14) and anti-corruption and anti-bribery issues (RTS Table 3, PAI 15).

The reporting of many of these metrics by investee entities is currently voluntary and the availability of data on some indicators is limited. As such, the integration of PAI indicators relies on the availability of such information.

Information relating to these Principal Adverse Impact indicators for this Sub-Fund will be made available in the RBC Funds (Lux) annual report.

☐ No



#### **What investment strategy does this financial product follow?**

The Sub-Fund seeks to invest in a long term, high conviction portfolio of companies operating in Emerging Markets with high quality ESG practices. The team's approach to ESG comprises of three key pillars: Stock Selection; Active Ownership; and Research.

The investment team use a proprietary investment checklist as the final stage of its bottom-up research process. Within the checklist, the investment team review the questions geared towards ESG and sustainability factors to produce a stock-specific “ESG Rating”. Examples of the checklist questions include:

- Do the company's activities have a negative impact on the climate?

**The investment strategy** guides investment decisions based on factors such as investment objectives and risk tolerance.

- Is the franchise socially useful?
- Does the company work in the best interests of all shareholders?

This assessment results in an overall company rating as well as a dedicated ESG Rating from 0-100 (100 being the best ESG Rating and 0 the lowest).

Investee companies are assessed closely by the investment team on an ongoing basis, through regular company meetings and engagement with company management and key stakeholders. The ESG Rating will be reviewed and reported on an annual basis in order to capture any changes in the ESG Rating of a company. If a company is given an ESG Rating between 0-69 after a review, it will be divested in such a manner that is consistent with client interests, and in any event, within three (3) months.

The investment team engages with investee companies in order to instigate positive change in the environmental or social characteristics supported by the Sub-Fund. Focus areas of engagement include ESG disclosure, executive remuneration, workforce diversity and climate change.

Direct engagement activities are supported through thoughtful proxy voting. The investment team considers each vote as it can serve as an effective way to convey views to investee companies on material ESG factors, especially governance related factors. The investment team may engage directly with investee companies on proposal items that appeared on the voting ballot.

- ***What are the binding elements of the investment strategy used to select the investments to attain each of the environmental or social characteristics promoted by this financial product?***

The Sub-Fund will only invest in companies with an ESG Rating between 70-100, where 100 is the highest ESG Rating.

If a company is given an ESG Rating between 0-69 after a review, it will be divested in such a manner that is consistent with client interests, and in any event, within three (3) months.

- ***What is the committed minimum rate to reduce the scope of the investments considered prior to the application of that investment strategy?***

Not applicable.

- ***What is the policy to assess good governance practices of the investee companies?***

The investment team assesses the governance of all investee companies through detailed research as well as company engagement, which forms a component of its investment checklist and contributes to the ESG Rating of such companies. Factors considered include the appropriateness of executive remuneration; company track records in areas such as integrity and business ethics; company focus and practices related to the board, management, and workforce diversity; treatment of minority shareholders; and board independence, among other factors.

Understanding how management think about important ESG issues and what actions they are implementing is a critical component of the investment team's view on a company's governance practices and ESG standards more broadly.

#### **What is the asset allocation planned for this financial product?**

The Sub-Fund will generally invest 100% of its NAV (excluding cash, cash equivalents, hedging instruments or other securities not designed to provide equity exposure) in companies aligned with the E/S characteristics promoted by the Sub-Fund (#1). A minimum of 90% of the entire Sub-Fund will be invested in companies aligned with the E/S characteristics promoted by the fund (#1), subject to re-ratings which will be divested within three (3) months.

The remaining (10%) - which will be cash or cash equivalents – will not incorporate E/S characteristics and will fall under #2.

**Good governance** practices include sound management structures, employee relations, remuneration of staff and tax compliance.

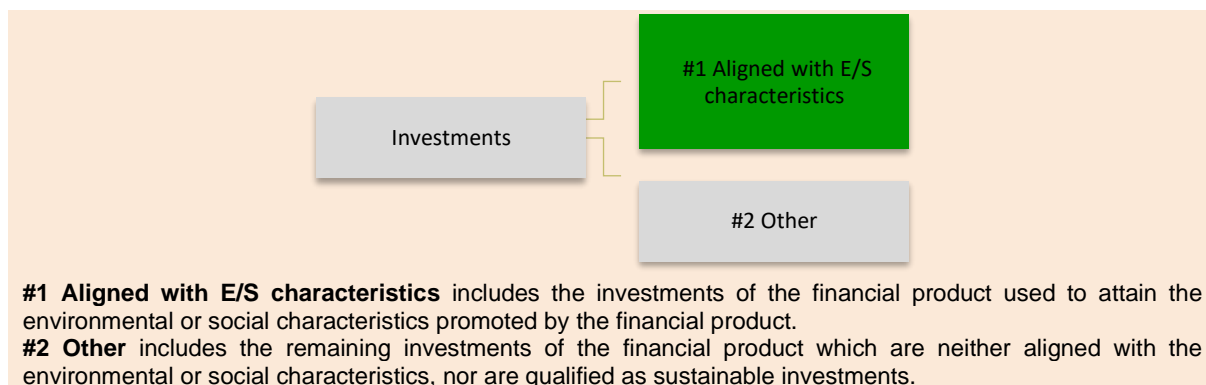


**Asset allocation** describes the share of investments in specific assets.

Taxonomy-aligned activities are expressed as a share of:

- **turnover** reflecting the share of revenue from green activities of investee companies
- **capital expenditure** (CapEx) showing the green investments made by investee companies, e.g. for a transition to a green economy.
- **operational expenditure** (OpEx) reflecting green operational activities of investee companies.

To comply with the EU Taxonomy, the criteria for **fossil gas** include limitations on emissions and switching to renewable power or low-carbon fuels by the end of 2035. For **nuclear energy**, the criteria include comprehensive safety and waste management rules. **Enabling activities** directly enable other activities to make a substantial contribution to an environmental objective. **Transitional activities** are activities for which low-carbon alternatives are not yet available and among others have greenhouse gas emission levels corresponding to the best performance.



- **How does the use of derivatives attain the environmental or social characteristics promoted by the financial product?**

Not applicable.



#### To what minimum extent are sustainable investments with an environmental objective aligned with the EU Taxonomy?

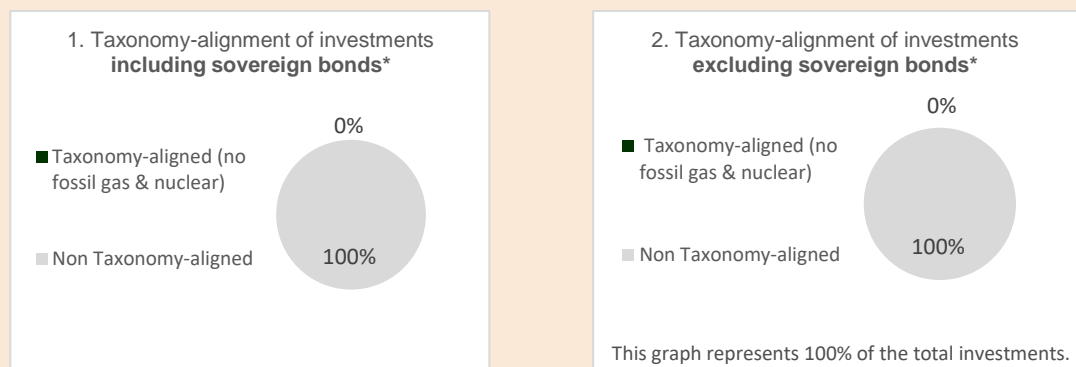
While this Sub-Fund promotes environmental and social characteristics within the meaning of Article 8 of the SFDR, it does not currently commit to investing in any “sustainable investments” within the meaning of the SFDR or the Taxonomy Regulation. Accordingly, it should be noted that this Sub-Fund does not take into account the EU criteria for Environmentally Sustainable Economic Activities within the meaning of the Taxonomy Regulation and its portfolio alignment with such Taxonomy Regulation is 0%.

- **Does the financial product invest in fossil gas and/or nuclear energy related activities that comply with the EU Taxonomy<sup>20</sup>?**

- ☐ Yes:
- ☐ In fossil gas ☐ In nuclear energy
- ☒ No

<sup>20</sup> Fossil gas and/or nuclear related activities will only comply with the EU Taxonomy where they contribute to limiting climate change (“climate change mitigation”) and do not significantly harm any EU Taxonomy objective – see explanatory note in the left-hand margin. The full criteria for fossil gas and nuclear energy economic activities that comply with the EU Taxonomy are laid down in Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) 2022/1214.

**The two graphs below show in green the minimum percentage of investments that are aligned with the EU Taxonomy. As there is no appropriate methodology to determine the Taxonomy-alignment of sovereign bonds\*, the first graph shows the Taxonomy alignment in relation to all the investments of the financial product including sovereign bonds, while the second graph shows the Taxonomy alignment only in relation to the investments of the financial product other than sovereign bonds.**



**\* For the purpose of these graphs, 'sovereign bonds' consist of all sovereign exposures.**

● **What is the minimum share of investments in transitional and enabling activities?**

The Sub-Fund promotes environmental and social characteristics but does not commit to making any sustainable investments. As a consequence, the Sub-Fund does not commit to a minimum extent of sustainable investments with an environmental objective aligned with the EU Taxonomy, neither to a minimum share of investments in transitional and enabling activities.

are sustainable investments with an environmental objective that **do not take into account the criteria** for environmentally sustainable economic activities under the EU Taxonomy.



**What is the minimum share of sustainable investments with an environmental objective that are not aligned with the EU Taxonomy?**

The Sub-Fund promotes environmental and social characteristics but does not commit to making any sustainable investments. As a consequence, the Sub-Fund does not commit to a minimum share of sustainable investments with an environmental objective that are not aligned with the EU Taxonomy.



**What is the minimum share of socially sustainable investments?**

Not applicable.



**What investments are included under “#2 Other”, what is their purpose and are there any minimum environmental or social safeguards?**

The Sub-Fund may hold certain instruments which do not contribute directly to the Sub-Fund's investment strategy such as cash or cash equivalents, for liquidity purposes, or currency hedging, to provide investors in certain share classes with greater or less exposure to certain currencies.

It also includes the assets having received an ESG Rating between 0-69 for a maximum period of three (3) months, after which these investments will be divested.

There are no environmental or social safeguards applicable to such instruments, which do not provide direct exposure to investee companies.



**Is a specific index designated as a reference benchmark to determine whether this financial product is aligned with the environmental and/or social characteristics that it promotes?**

Not applicable.

**Reference benchmarks** are indexes to measure whether the financial product attains the environmental or social characteristics that they promote.



**Where can I find more product specific information online?**

More product –specific information can be found on the website:

<https://www.rbcbluebay.com/globalassets/documents/rbc/gam-sfdr-website-disclosures.pdf>.

RBC Global Asset Management is the asset management division of Royal Bank of Canada ("RBC"), which includes the following affiliates around the world, all indirect subsidiaries of RBC: RBC Global Asset Management Inc., RBC Global Asset Management (U.S.) Inc., RBC Global Asset Management (UK) Limited, RBC Global Asset Management (Asia) Limited and BlueBay Asset Management LLP. These companies are separate corporate entities which are affiliated.

®/™ Trademark(s) of Royal Bank of Canada. Used under licence.  
© RBC Global Asset Management Inc. 2023

